THE Holy War, MADE BY SHADDAI UPON DIABOLUS: For the Regaining of the Metropolis of the World: OR, THE Losing and Taking Again of the Town of MANSOUL

By JOHN BUNYAN, Author of the *Pilgrim's Progress*, First and Second Part.

Note, the 3d part suggested to be his, is an imposture.

I have used Similitudes, Hos. 12. 10.

LONDON: Printed by the Assigns of *B. A.* and Sold by *Nat. Ponder* in *London-Yard*, the West-End of St. *Pauls* Church. 1696.

An ADVERTISEMENT to the READER.

SOme say the *Pilgrims Progress* is not mine,
Insinuating as if I would shine
In name and fame by the worth of another,
Like some made rich by robbing of their Bro-
Or that so fond I am of being Sire, (ther.
I'le father Bastards: or if need require,
I'le tell a lie in Print to get applause.
I scorn it; *John* such dirt-heap never was,
Since God converted him. Let this suffice
To shew why I my *Pilgrim* Patronize.

It came from mine own heart, so to my head,
And thence into my fingers trickled;
Then to my Pen, from whence immediately
On Paper I did dribble it daintily.

Manner and matter too was all mine own,
Nor was it unto any mortal known,
Till I had done it. Nor did any then
By Books, by wits, by tongues, or hand or pen,
Add five words to it, or wrote half a line
Thereof: the whole, and ev'ry whit is mine.

Also for *This*, thine eye is now upon,
The matter in this manner came from none
But the same heart, and head, fingers and pen,
As did the other. Witness all good men;
For none in all the world without a lie,
Can say that this is mine, excepting I.

I write not this of any ostentation,
Nor 'cause I seek of men their commen[illegible]ation;
I do it to keep them from such surmize,
As tempt them will my name to scandalize.
Witness my name, if Anagram'd to thee,
The Letters make, *Nu hony in a B.*

JOHN BUNYAN

Yea, how they ſet themſelves in battel-ray,
I ſhall remember to my dying day.
I ſaw the Colours *waving in the wind,*
And they within to miſchief how combin'd,
To ruin Manſoul, *and to make away*
Her Primum mobile *without delay.* Her Soul.
I ſaw the Mounts caſt up againſt the Town,
And how the ſlings were plac'd to beat it down.
I heard the ſtones fly whizzing by mine ears,
(What longer kept in mind than got in fears,)
I heard them fall, and ſaw what work they made,
And how old Mors *did cover with his ſhade* Death.
The face of Manſoul: *and I heard her cry,*
Wo worth the day in dying I ſhall die.
I ſaw the Battering Rams, and how they play'd
To beat up Ear-gate, *and I was afraid,*
Not only Ear-gate, *but the very Town*
Would by thoſe Battering Rams be beaten down.
I ſaw the fights, and heard the Captains ſhout,
And in each battel ſaw who fac'd about:
I ſaw who wounded were, and who were ſlain; Luſts.
And who when dead, would come to life again.
I heard the cries of thoſe that wounded were,
(While others fought like men bereft of fear)
And while they cry, kill, kill, was in mine ears,
The Gutters ran, not ſo with blood as tears.
Indeed the Captains *did not always fight,*
But when they would moleſt us day and night;
Their cry, up, fall on, *let us take the Town,*
Kept us from ſleeping, or from lying down.
I was there when the Gates *were broken ope,*
And ſaw how Manſoul *then was ſtript of hope.*
I ſaw the Captains *march into the Town,*
How there they fought, and did their foes cut down.
I heard the Prince bid Boanerges *go*
Up to the Caſtle, and there ſeize his foe,

And

And saw him and his fellows bring him down
In chains of great contempt quite through the
I saw Emanuel *when he possest* (Town.
His Town of Mansoul, *and how greatly blest*
A Town, his gallant Town of Mansoul *was,*
When she receiv'd his pardon, liv'd his Laws.
When the Diabolonians *were caught,*
When try'd, and when to execution brought,
Then I was there; yea, I was standing by
When Mansoul *did the rebels crucifie.*
I also saw Mansoul *clad all in white,*
And heard her Prince call her his hearts delight.
I saw him put upon her Chains of Gold,
And Rings, and Bracelets, goodly to behold.
What shall I say, I heard the peoples *cries,*
And saw the Prince wipe tears from Mansoul's
(eyes
I heard the groans, and saw the joy of many:
Tell you of all I neither will, nor can I.
But by what here I say, you well may see
That Mansoul's *matchless Wars no Fables be.*
Mansoul! *the desire of both Princes was,*
One keep his gain would, t'other gain his loss;
Diabolus *would cry the Town is mine,*
Emanuel *would plead a right Divine*
Unto his Mansoul; *then to blows they go,*
And Mansoul *crys, these Wars will me undo.*
Mansoul! *her Wars seem'd endless in be*
(eye
She's lost by one, becomes another's prize.
And he again that lost her last would sware,
Have her I will, or her in pieces tare.
Mansoul, *it was the very seat of war,*
Wherefore her troubles greater were by far,
Than only where the noise of War is heard,
Or where the shaking of a sword is fear'd,

Or only where ſmall skirmiſhes are fought,
Or where the fancy fighteth with a thought.
She ſaw the ſwords of fighting men made red,
And heard the cries of thoſe with them wounded;
Muſt not her frights then be much more by far
Than theirs that to ſuch doings ſtrangers are?
Or theirs that hear the beating of a Drum,
But not made fly for fear from houſe and home?
Manſoul, *not only heard the Trumpets ſound,*
But ſaw her Gallants gaſping on the ground.
Wherefore we muſt not think that ſhe could reſt
With them, whoſe greateſt earneſt is but jeſt:
Or where the bluſtring threatning of great Wars
Do end in Parleys, or in wording Jars.
Manſoul, *her mighty Wars, they portend*
Her weal or woe, and that World without end.
Wherefore ſhe muſt be more concern'd than they
Whoſe fears begin, and end the ſelf-ſame day.
Or where none other harm doth come to him
That is engag'd, but loſs of life or limb,
As all muſt needs confeſs that now doth dwell
In Univerſe, *and can this ſtory tell.*
Count me not then with them that to amaze
The people, ſet them on the ſtars to gaze,
Inſinuating with muſh confidence
Of ſome brave Creatures; yea, a world they will
Have in each Star, though it be paſt their skill
To make it manifeſt to any man,
But reaſon hath, or tell his fingers can.
But I have too long held thee in the Porch,
And kept thee from the Sun-ſhine with a Torch.
Well, now go forward, ſtep within the door,
And there behold five hundred times much more
Of all ſorts of ſuch inward Rarities,
To pleaſe the mind will, and will feed the eyes
With thoſe, which if a Chriſtian, thou with ſee

Nor

Nor do thou go to work without my Key,
(In myſteries men ſoon do loſe their way)
And alſo turn it right if thou wouldſt know
My riddle, and wouldſt with my heifer plow.
The margent. *It lies there in the* window, *fare thee well,*
My next may be to ring thy Paſſing-Bell.

John Bunyan.

TO THE
READER.

TIS strange to me, that they that love to tell
Things done of old, yea, and that do excell
Their Equals in Historiology,
Speak not of Manſoul's *Wars, but let them lye*
Dead, like old Fables, *or ſuch worthleſs things,*
That to the Reader *no advantage brings:*
When men, let them make what they will (their own,
Till they know this, are to themſelves un- (known.

Of Stories I well know there's divers ſorts,
Some foreign, ſome domeſtick; and reports
Are thereof made as fancy leads the Writers;
(By Books a man may gueſs at the Inditers.)
Some will again of that which never was,
Nor will be, feign, (and that without a cauſe)
Such matter, raiſe ſuch mountains, tell ſuch things
Of Men, of Laws, of Countries, and of Kings:
And in their Story ſeem to be ſo ſage,
And with ſuch gravity cloath ev'ry Page,
That though their Frontice-piece ſays all is vain,
Yet to their way Diſciples they obtain.

But,

But, Readers, *I have ſomewhat elſe to do,*
Than with vain ſtories thus to trouble you;
True Chriſtians *What here I ſay, ſome men do know ſo well,*
They can with tears and joy the ſtory tell.
The Town of Manſoul *is well known to many*
Nor are her troubles doubted of by any
The Scriptures. *That are acquainted with thoſe* Hiſtories
That Manſoul, *and her Wars* Anatomize.
Then lend thine ear to what I do relate
Touching the Town of Manſoul *and her ſtate,*
How ſhe was loſt, took captive, made a ſlave;
And how againſt him ſet, that ſhould her ſave.
Yea, how by hoſtile ways, ſhe did oppoſe
Her Lord, and with his enemy did cloſe.
For they are true, he that will them deny,
Muſt needs the beſt of records vilifie.
For my part I (my ſelf) was in the Town,
Both when 'twas ſet up, and when pulling down.
I ſaw Diabolus *in his poſſeſſion,*
And Manſoul *alſo under his oppreſſion.*
Yea, I was there when ſhe own'd him for Lord,
And to him did ſubmit with one accord.
When Manſoul *trampled upon things Divine,*
And wallowed in filth as doth a ſwine:
When ſhe betook her ſelf unto her arms,
Fought her Emanuel, *deſpis'd his charms,*
His Counſels. *Then I was there, and did rejoice to ſee*
Diabolous *and* Manſoul *ſo agree.*
Let no men then count me a Fable-maker,
Nor make my name or credit a partaker
Of their deriſion: what is here in view,
Of mine own knowledge, I dare ſay is true.
I ſaw the Princes *armed men come down*
By troops, by thouſands, to beſiege the Town.
I ſaw the Captains, *heard the* Trumpets *ſound,*
And how his forces cover'd all the ground.

Yea,

A RELATION OF THE HOLY WAR, &c.

IN my Travels, as I walked through many Regions and Countries, it was my chance to happen into that famous *Continent* of *Universe*; a very large and ſpacious Country it is. It lieth between the two Poles, and juſt amidſt the four points of the Heavens. It is a place well Watered, and richly adorned with Hills and Valleys, bravely ſituate; and for the moſt part (at leaſt where I was) very fruitful, alſo well Peopled, and a very ſweet Air.

The People are not all of one Complexion, nor yet of one Language, Mode, or way of Religion; but differ as much as ('tis ſaid) do the Planets themſelves. Some are right and ſome are wrong, even as it happeneth to be in leſſer Regions.

In this Country, as I ſaid, it was my lot to Travel, and there Travel I did, and that ſo long, even till I learned much of their

Mother-tongue, together with the Cuſtoms, and manners of them among whom I was. And to ſpeak truth, I was much delighted to ſee and hear many things which I ſaw and heard among them: Yea I had (to be ſure) even lived and died a Native among them, (ſo was I taken with them and their doings) had not my Maſter ſent for me home to his Houſe; there to do Buſineſs for him and to over-ſee Buſineſs done.

A natural ſtate pleaſing to the Fleſh.

Chriſt.

Now there is in this gallant Country of *Univerſe*, a fair and delicate Town, a Corporation, called *Manſoul*; a Town for its Building ſo curious, for its ſituation ſo Commodious, for its Privileges ſo advantagious; (I mean with reference to its Original) that I may ſay of it, as was ſaid before, of the *Continent* in which it is placed, *There is not its equal under the whole Heaven.*

Man.

As to the ſituation of this Town it lieth juſt between the two Worlds, and the firſt Founder, and builder of it, ſo far as by the beſt, and moſt Authentick Records I can gether, was one *Shaddai*; and he built it for his own delight. He made it the mirrour and glory of all that he made, even the Top-piece beyond any thing elſe that he did in that Country: Yea, ſo goodly a Town was *Manſoul*, when firſt built, that it is ſaid by ſome, the Gods at the ſetting up thereof came down to ſee it, and Sung for Joy. And as he made it goodly to behold, ſo was it ſo mighty to have Dominion over all the Country round about. Yea, all was commanded to acknowlege *Manſoul* for their Metropolitan, and was injoyned to do homage to it. Av. I

Scriptures. The Almighty.

Gen. 1. 26.

Created Angels.

To

Town it self had positive commission, and power from her King to demand service of all, and also to subdue any, that any ways denied to do it.

There was reared up in the midst of this Town, a most famous and stately Palace; for strength it may be called a Castle; for Pleasantness, a Paradise; for largness a place so copious as to contain all the World. This place, the King *Shaddai* intended but for himself alone, and not another with him: Partly because of his own delights, and partly because he would not that the terror of strangers should be upon the Town. This place *Shaddai* made also a Garrison of, but committed the keeping of it, only to the men of the Town. *The Heart.* *Eccl.* 3. 11. *The Powers of the Soul.*

The Wall of the Town was well built, yea so fast and firm was it knit and compact together, that had it not been for the Townsmen themselves, they could not have been shaken, or broken for ever.

For here lay the excellent Wisdom of him that builded *Mansoul*, that the Walls could never be broken down, nor hurt, by the most mighty adverse Potentate unless the Townsmen gave consent thereto. *The Body.*

This famous Town of *Mansoul* had five Gates, in at which to come, out at which to go, and these were made likewise answerable to the Walls: To wit impregnable, and such as could never be opened nor forced, but by the will and leave of those within. The names of the Gates were these, *Ear-gate*, *Eye-gate*, *Mouth-gate*, *Nose-gate*, and *Feel-gate*. *The five Senses.*

Other things there were that belonged to the Town of *Mansoul*, which if you adjoyn to these, will yet give further demonstration to all, of the

The state of Mansoul at first. glory, and strength of the place. It had always a sufficiency of provision within its Walls; it had the best, most wholesome, and excellent Law, that then was extant in the World. There was not a Rascal, Rogue, or Traiterous Person then within its Walls: They were all true Men, and fast joyned together; and this you know is a great matter. And to all these, it was always (so long as it had the goodness to keep true to *Shaddai* the King) his countenance, his protection, and it was his delight, &c.

The Devil. Well, upon a time there was one *Diabolus* a mighty Giant, made an assault upon this famous Town of *Mansoul*, to take it, and make it his own habitation. This Giant was King of the *Blacks* or *Negroes*, and a most raving Prince he was. We will if you please first discourse of the Original of this *Diabolus*, and then of his taking of this famous Town of *Mansoul*.

Sinners the fallen Angels. The Original of Diabolus.

This *Diabolus* is indeed a great and mighty Prince, and yet both Poor and Beggerly. As to his Original, he was at first, one of the Servants of King *Shaddai*, made, and taken and put by him into most high and mighty place, yea was put into such Principalities as belonged to the best of his Territories and Dominions. This *Diabolus* was made *Son of the morning*, and a brave place he had of it: It brought him much Glory, and gave him much Brightness, an income that might have contented his *Luciferian* Heart, had it not been insatiable, and inlarged as Hell it self.

Isa. 14. 12.

Well he seeing himself thus exalted to greatness and Honour, and raging in his mind for higher state and degree, what doth he but begines to think with himself, how he might be set up as Lord over all, and have the sole power under

under *Shaddai*. (Now that did the King reserve for his Son, and had already bestowed it upon him) wherefore he first consults with himself what had best to be done, and then breaks his mind to some other of his companions, to the which they also agreed. So in fine, they came to this issue, that they should make an attempt upon the Kings Son to destroy him, that the inheritance might be theirs. Well to be short, the Treason (as I said) was concluded, the time appointed, the word given, the Rebels rendesvouzed, and the assault attempted. Now the King, and his Son being all, and always *Eye*, could not but discern all passages in his Dominions; and he having always love for his Son, as for himself, could not, at what he saw, but be greatly provoked, and offended: wherefore what does he, but takes them in the very *nick*, and first *Trip* that they made towards their design, convicts them of the Treason, horrid Rebellion, and Conspiracy that they had devised, and now attempted to put into practice: And casts them altogether out of all place of Trust, Benefit, Honour, and preferment; this done, he banishes them the Court, turns them down into the horrible Pits, and as fast bound in Chains; never more to expect the least favour from his Hands, but to abide the Judgment that he had appointed: And that for ever and yet, 2 Pet. 2. 4 Jude 6.

Now they being thus cast out of all place of Trust, Profit, and Honour, and also knowing that they had lost their Princes favour for ever, (being banished his Court and cast-down to the horrible Pits) you may be sure they would now add to their former Pride, what malice and Rage against *Shaddai*, and against his Son

1 Pet. 5. 8. they could. Wherefore Roving and Ranging in much fury from place to place (if perhaps they might find ſomething that was the Kings,) to revenge, by ſpoiling of that, themſelves on him. At laſt they happened into this ſpacious Country of *Univerſe*, and ſteer their courſe towards the Town of *Manſoul*; and conſidering that that Town was one of the chief works, and delights of King *Shaddai*; What do they, but after Council taken, make an aſſault upon that. I ſay they knew that *Manſoul* belonged unto *Shaddai*, for they were there when he built it, and Beautified it for himſelf. So when they had found the place they ſhouted horribly for joy, and roared on it as a Lion upon the Prey: Saying, now we have found the Prize, and how to be revenged on King *Shaddai* for what he hath done to us. So they ſet down and called a Council of War, and conſidered with themſelves what ways and methods they had beſt to engage in, for the winning to themſelves this famous Town of *Manſoul*: And theſe four things were then propounded to be conſidered of.

A Council of War held by Diabolus *and his fellows againſt the Town of* Manſoul.

Propoſals.

Firſt, *Whether they had beſt, all of them to ſhew themſelves, in this deſign to the Town of* Manſoul.

Secondly, *Whether thy had beſt to go and ſit down againſt* Manſoul, *in their now ragged and beggarly guiſe.*

Thirdly, *Whether they had beſt to ſhew to* Manſoul *their Intentions, and what deſign they came about, or whether to aſſault it with words and ways of deceit.*

Fourthly, *Whether they had not beſt, to ſome of their Companions to give out private Orders*

ders to take the advantage, if they see one, or more of the principal Townsmen, to shoot them: If thereby they shall judge their cause and design will the better be promoted.

It was answered to the first of these Propofals, in the Negative, to wit, that it would not be best that all should shew themselves before the Town: Because the appearance of many of them might Alarm, and fright the Town. Whereas, a few or but one of them, was not so likely to it. And to inforce this advice to take place, 'twas added further, that if *Mansoul* was frighted, or did take the Alarm, 'tis impossible, said *Diabolus* (for he spake now) that we should take the Town: For that none can enter into it without its own consent. Let therefore but few, or but one assault *Mansoul*, and in mine opinion said *Diabolus*, let me be he. *Wherefore to this they all agreed*, and then to the second Proposal they came, namely, *Whether they had best to go and set down before* Mansoul, *in their now Ragged and beggerly guise.* To which it was answered also in the Negative, by no means; and that because, though the Town of *Mansoul*, had been made to know, and to have to do before now, with things that are invisible; they did never as yet see any of their fellow Creatures in so sad, and Rascal condition as they. And this was the Advice of that fierce *Alecto*. Then said *Apollyon*, the advice is pertinent, for even one of us appearing to them as we are now, must needs, both beget and multiply such thoughts in them, as will both put them into a Consternation of Spirit, and necessitate them to put themselves upon their Guard: And if so, said he, then, as my Lord *Alecto* said but

The first Proposal.

The second Proposal.

Alecto.

Apollyon.

now, 'tis in vain for us to think of taking the Town. Then said that mighty Giant *Beelzebub* the advice that already is given is safe; for tho' the men of *Mansoul* have seen such things as we once were, yet hitherto they did never behold such things as we now are. And 'tis best in mine opinion to come upon them in such a guise, as is common to, and most familiar among them. To this when they had consented: The next thing to be considered was, in what shape, hue or guise, *Diabolus* had best to shew himself, when he went about to make *Mansoul* his own. Then one said one thing, and another the contrary, at last *Lucifer* answered, that in his opinion, 'twas best that his Lordship should assume the body of some of those Creatures that they of the Town had dominion over. For quoth he, these are not only familiar to them, but being under them they will never imagin that any attempt by them should by them be made upon the Town; and to blind all, let him assume the body of one of these Beasts that *Mansoul* deem's to be wiser than any of the rest. This advice was applauded of all, so it was determined that the Giant *Diabolus* should assume the Dragon, for that he was in those days as familiar with the Town of *Mansoul* as now is the Bird with the Boy. For nothing that was in its primitive state was at all amazing to them. Then they proceeded to the third thing, which was,

Beelzebub.

Lucifer.

Gen. 1. Rev. 20. 1, 2.

The Third Proposal.

3. *Whether they had best to shew their intentions, or the design of his coming to* Mansoul, *or no?*

This also was answered in the Negative; because of the weight that was in the former reasons, to wit,

wit, for that *Manſoul* were a ſtrong People, a ſtrong People in a ſtrong Town, whoſe Wall and Gates were impregnable, (to ſay nothing of their Caſtle,) nor can they by any means be won but by their own conſent. Beſides ſaid *Legion*, (for he gave anſwer to this) A diſcovery of our intentions, may make them ſend to their King for aid, and if that be done, I know, quickly what time of day 'twill be with us: Therefore let us aſſault them in all pretended fairneſs, covering of our intentions with all manner of Lies, Flatteries, deluſive words; Feigning of things that never will be, and promiſing of that to them, that they ſhall never find: This is the way to win *Manſoul*, and to make them of themſelves to open their Gates to us; yea, and to deſire us too, to come in to them. *Legion.*

And the reaſon why I think that this Project will do, is, becauſe the People of *Manſoul* now are every one ſimple and innocent; all honeſt and true: Nor do they as yet know what it is to be aſſaulted with Fraud, Guile, and Hypocriſy. They are ſtrangers to lying and diſſembling lips; wherefore we cannot, if thus we be diſguiſed, by them at all be diſcerned; our Lies ſhall go for true ſayings, and our diſſimulations, for upright dealings. What we promiſe them, they will in that believe us: eſpecially, if in all our Lies and Feigned words, we pretend great love to them, and that our deſign is only their advantage, and honour. Now there was not one bit of a reply againſt this, this went as current down, as doth the water down a ſteep deſcent: Wherefore they go to conſider of the laſt Propoſal, which was,

The fourth Proposal.

4. *Whether they had not best to give out orders to some of their Company, to shoot some one or more of the principal of the Townsmen: if they judge that their cause may be promoted thereby.*

This was carried in the Affirmative, and the man that was designed by this Stratagem to be destroyed, was one Mr. *Resistance*, otherwise called Captain *Resistance*, and a great Man in *Mansoul*, this Captain *Resistance* was; and a Man that the Giant *Diabolus*, and his band, more feared than they feared the whole Town of *Mansoul* besides. Now who should be the Actor to do the murder; that was the next, and they appointed one *Tisiphane*, a fury of the Lake to do it.

Of Captain Resistance.

The result of their Counsel.

They thus having ended the council of War, rose up, and assay'd to do as they had determined; they marched towards *Mansoul*, but all in a manner invisible, save one only one; nor did he approach the Town in his own likeness, but under the shade, and in the body of the Dragon.

So they drew up, and set down before *Eargate*, for that was the place of hearing for all without the Town, as *Eye-gate* was the place of perspection. So, as I said, he came up with his Train to the Gate, and laid his Ambuscade for Captain *Resistance*, within Bow-shot of the Town. This done the Giant ascended up close to the Gate, and called to the Town of *Mansoul* for audience. Nor took he any with him, but one *All-pause*, who was his Orator in all difficult matters. Now, as I said, he being come up to the Gate, (as the manner of those times was) sounded his Trumpet for Audience; at which the chief of the Town of *Mansoul*, such as my Lord *Innocent*, my Lord *Will-*

Diabolus marches up to the Town and calls for Audience.

Will-be-will, my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and Captain *Reſiſtance* came down to the Wall to ſee who was there, and what was the matter. And my Lord *Willbewill*, when he had looked over and ſaw who ſtood at the Gate, demanded what he was, and wherefore he was come, and why he rouſed the Town of *Manſoul* with ſo unuſual a ſound. *The Lords of* Manſoul *appeared.*

Diab. *Diabolus then, as if he had been a Lamb, began his Oration and ſaid, Gentlemen of the famous Town of* Manſoul, *I am, as you may perceive no far dweller from you, but near, and one that is bound by the King to do you my Homage, and what ſervice I can; wherefore that I may be faithful to my ſelf, and to you, I have ſomewhat of concern to impart unto you. Wherefore grant me your Audience and hear me patiently. And firſt, I will aſſure you, it is not my ſelf but you; not mine but your advantage that I ſeek by what I now do, as will full well be made manifeſt, by that I have opened my mind unto you. For Gentlemen, I am (to tell you the Truth) come to ſhew you how you may obtain great and ample deliverance from a bondage that unawares to your ſelves you are captivated and inſlaved under.* *Diabolus* his Oration.

At this the Town of *Manſoul* began to prick up its ears, and what is it, pray what is it thought they: And he ſaid, *I have ſomewhat to ſay to you concerning your King, concerning his Law, and alſo touching your ſelves. Touching your King, I know he is great and potent, but yet, all that he hath ſaid to you, is neither true, nor yet for your advantage.* 1. *'Tis not true, for that wherewith he hath hitherto awed you, ſhall not come to paſs, nor be fullfilled, though you do the thing he hath forbidden. But if there was* *Manſoul* ingaged,

danger



anger, what a ſlavery is it to live always in fear of the greatſt of puniſhments, for doing ſo ſmall and trivial a thing.

as eating of a little fruit is? 2. Touching his Laws, this I say further, they are both unreasonable, intricate and intolerable. Unreasonable as was hinted before, for that the punishment is not proportioned to the offence. There is great difference, and disproportion betwixt the life, and an Apple: yet the one must go for the other by the Law of your Shaddai. *But it is also intricate, in that he saith, first, you may eat of all; and yet after, forbids the eating of* one. *And then in the last Place, it must needs be intolerable, for as much as that fruit which you are forbidden to eat of (if you are forbidden any) is that, and that alone, which is able by your eating, to minister to you, a good, as yet unknown by you. This is manifest by the very name of the Tree, it is called the Tree of* Knowledge of good and evil, *and have you that Knowledge as yet? No, no, nor can you conceive how good, how pleasant and how much to be desired to make one wise it is, so long as you stand by your Kings commandment. Why should you be holden in Ignorance and Blindness? Why should you not be enlarged in Knowledge and Understanding? And now! Ah ye inhabitants of the famous Town of* Mansoul, *to speak more particularly to your selves, you are not a free People! You are kept both in bondage and slavery, and that by a grievous threat; no reason being annexed, but so I will have it, so it shall be: And is it not grievous to think on, that that very thing that you are forbidden to do, might you but do it, would yield you both wisdom and honour: For then your Eyes will be opened, and you shall be as Gods. Now since this is thus, quoth he, can you be kept by any Prince in more slavery, and in greater bondage than*

Diabolus his subtilty made up of lies.

than you are under, this day? You are made underlings, and are wrapt up in inconveniencies, as I have well made appear? For what bondage greater than to be kept in Blindneſs? will not reaſon tell you, that it is better to have Eyes than be without them; and ſo to be at liberty, to be better than to be ſhut up in a dark and ſtinking cave?

Captain Reſiſtance ſlain.

And juſt now while *Diabolus* was ſpeaking theſe words to *Manſoul*, *Tiſiphane* ſhot at Captain *Reſiſtance*, where he ſtood on the Gate, and mortally wounded him in the Head, ſo that he to the amazement of the Townſmen, and the incouragement of *Diabolus*, fell down dead quite over the Wall. Now when Captain *Reſiſtance* was dead (and he was the only man of War in the Town) poor *Manſoul* was wholly left naked of Courage, nor had ſhe now any Heart to reſiſt. But this was as the Devil would have it. Then ſtood forth that He, Mr. *Ill-Pauſe* that *Diabolus* brought with him, who was his Orator, and he addreſed himſelf to ſpeak to the Town of *Manſoul*: The tenor of whoſe Speech here follows.

Mr. Ill-pauſe *his ſpeech to the Town of* Manſoul.

Ill-pauſe. Gentlemen, quoth he it is my Maſters happineſs, that he has this day a quiet and teachable Auditory; and it is hoped by us, that we ſhall prevail with you not to caſt off good advice: My Maſter has a very great love for you, and although, as he very well knows, that he runs the hazzard of the anger of King *Shaddai*, yet love to you will make him do more than that. Nor do'th there need that a word more ſhould be ſpoken to confirm for truth what he hath ſaid; there is not a word but carries with it ſelf-evidence in its Bowels; the very name of the Tree may put an end to all

Con-

Controverſie in this matter. I Therefore at this time ſhall only add this advice to you, under and by the leave of my Lord, (and with that he made *Diabolus* a very low Congee.) Conſider his words, look on the Tree, and the promiſing Fruit thereof; remember alſo that yet you know but little, and that this is the way to know more: And if your Reaſons be not conquered to accept of ſuch good Council, you are not the Men I took you to be. *But when the Towns-folk ſaw that the Tree was good for food, and that it was pleaſant to the Eye, and a Tree to be deſired to make one wiſe*, they did as Old *Ill-pauſe* adviſed, they took and did eat thereof. Now, this I ſhould have told you before, that even then, when this *Ill-pauſe* was making of his Speech to the Towns-men, my Lord *Innocency*, (whether by a ſhot from the Camp of the Giant, or from ſinking ſome qualm, that ſuddenly took him, or whether by the ſtinking breath of that Treacherous Villian, Old *Ill-pauſe*, for ſo I am moſt apt to think) ſunk down in the place were he ſtood, nor could he be brought to life again. Thus theſe two brave Men died; brave men I call them, for they were the beauty and glory of *Manſoul*, ſo long as they lived therein: Nor did there now remain any more, a Noble ſpirit in *Manſoul*, they all fell down and yielded obedience to *Diabolus*, and became his Slaves and Vaſſals as you ſhall hear.

My Lord Innocency's death.

Now theſe being dead, what do the reſt of the Towns-folk, but as men that had found a fools Paradiſe, they preſently, as afore was hinted, fell to prove the truth of the Giants words, and firſt they did as *Ill-pauſe* had taught them,

The Town taken, and how.

them, they looked, they considered, they were taken with the forbidden fruit, *they took thereof, and did eat*: and having eaten, they became immediatly drunken therewith; so they opened the Gates, both *Ear-gate* and *Eye-gate*, and let in *Diabolus* with all his bands, quite forgetting their good *Shaddai*, his Law and the Judgment that he had annexed with solemn threatning to the breach thereof.

Diabolus, having now obtained entrance in at the Gates of the Town, marches up to the middle thereof, to make his conquest as sure as he could, and finding by this time the affections of the People warmly inclining to him, he as thinking 'twas best striking while the Iron is hot, made this further deceivable Speech unto them, saying, *Alas my poor* Mansoul! *I have done thee indeed this service, as to promote thee to honour, and to greaten thy liberty, but now Alas! Alas! Poor* Mansoul, *thou wantest now one to defend thee, for assure thy self that when* Shaddai *shall hear what is done, he will come: For sorry will he be that thou hast broken his bonds, and cast his cords away from thee. What wilt thou do? wilt thou after enlargement suffer thy priviledges to be invaded and taken away? or what wilt resolve with they self?* Then they all with one consent said to this Bramble, do thou Reign over us So he accepted the motion and became the King of the Town of *Mansoul*. This being done, the next thing was, to give him possession of the Castle and so, of the whole strength of the Town. Wherefore, into the Castle he goes (it was that which *Shaddai* built in *Mansoul*, for his own delight and pleasure:) This now was become

He is entertained for their King.

He is possessed of the Castle and fortified it for himself.

come a Den, and hold for the Giant *Diabolus*. Now having got poſſeſſion of this ſtately Palace, or Caſtle, what doth he, but make it a Garriſon for himſelf, and ſtrengthens and fortifies it with all ſorts of proviſion againſt the King *Shaddai*, or thoſe that ſhould endeavour the regaining of it, to him, and his Obedience again.

He new modelleth the Town.

This done, but not thinking himſelf yet ſecure enough, in the next place, he bethinks himſelf of new Modelling the Town; and ſo he does, ſetting up one, and putting down another at pleaſure. Wherefore my Lord-Mayor, whoſe name was my Lord *Underſtanding*, and Mr. Recorder whoſe name was Mr. *Conſcience*, thoſe he puts out of place, and power.

My Lord Mayor put out of place.

As for my Lord Mayor though he was an underſtanding man, and one too that had complied with the reſt of the Town of *Manſoul*, in admitting of the Giant into the Town; yet *Diabolus* thought not fit to let him abide in his former luſtre and glory, becauſe he was a ſeeing man: Wherefore he darkned it not only by taking from him his Office and power, but by building of an high and ſtrong Tower, juſt between the Suns reflections, and the Windows of my Lords Palace: By which means his Houſe and all, and the whole of his habitation, was made as dark as darkneſs it ſelf. And thus being alienated from the light, he became as one that was born blind. To this his Houſe, my Lord was confined, as to a Priſon; nor might he upon his *parole* go further than within his own bounds. And now had he had an heart to do for *Manſoul*; What could he do for it, or wherein could he be profitable to her? So then, ſo long as *Manſoul* was under the

2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

Epheſ. 4. 18, 19.

the power and government of *Diabolus*, (and so long it was under him, as it was obedient to him which was, even until by a War it was rescued out of his hand.) So long my Lord Mayor was rather an impediment in, than an advantage to the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

The Recorder put out of place.

As for Mr. Recorder, before the Town was taken, he was a man well read in the Laws of his King, and alſo a man of courage and faithfulneſs to ſpeak truth at every occaſion: And he had a tongue as bravely hung, as he had a head filled with Judgment. Now this man *Diabolus* could by no means abide, becauſe though he gave his conſent to his coming into the Town, yet he could not, by all Wiles, Trials, Stratagems, and devices that he could uſe, make him wholly his own. True, he was much degenerated from his former King, and alſo much pleaſed with many of the Giants Laws, and ſervice: But all this would not do for as much as he was not wholly his. He would now and then think upon *Shaddai*, and have dread of his Law upon him, and then he would ſpeak with a voice as great againſt *Diabolus*, as when a Lion roareth. Yea, and would alſo at certain times when his fits were upon him (for you muſt know that ſome times he had terrible fits) make the whole Town of *Manſoul* ſhake with his voice. And therefore the now King of *Manſoul* could not abide him.

He ſometimes ſpeaks for his firſt King.

Diabolus therefore feared the Recorder more than any that was left alive in the Town of *Manſoul*, becauſe, as I ſaid, his words did ſhake the whole Town; they were like the ratling thunder, and alſo like Thunder-claps. Since therefore the Giant could not make him wholly

He is more debauched than before.

his own, what doth he do but ſtudies all that he could, to debauch the Old Gentleman. and by debauchery, to ſtupifie his mind, and more harden his heart in ways of vanity. And as he attempted, ſo he accompliſhed his deſign: He debauched the man, and by little and little, ſo drew him into ſin and wickedneſs, that at laſt he was not only debauched as at firſt, and ſo by conſequence defiled, but was almoſt (at laſt, I ſay) paſt all Conſcience of ſin. And this was the fartheſt *Diabolus* could go. Wherefore he be-thinks him of an other project, and that was to perſwade the men of the Town that Mr. Recorder was mad, and ſo not to be regarded. And for this he urged his fits, and ſaid, if he be himſelf, why doth he not do thus always? but, quoth he, as all madfolk have their fits, and in them raving language; ſo hath this Old and doating Gentleman. Thus by one means or another, he quickly got *Manſoul* to ſlight, neglect, and deſpiſe whatever Mr. Recorder could ſay. For beſides what already you have heard, *Diabolus* had a way to make the old Gentleman, when he was merry, unſay and deny what he in his fits had affirmed. And indeed, this was the next way to make himſelf ridiculous, and to cauſe that no man ſhould regard him. Alſo now he never ſpake freely for King *Shaddai*, but always by force and conſtraint. Beſides, he would at one time be hot againſt that, at which at another he would hold his peace. So uneven was he now in his doings. Sometimes he would be, as faſt a ſleep, and again ſometimes, as dead, even then when the whole Town of *Manſoul* was in her career after vanity, and in her dance after the Giants pipe.

The Town taken off from heeding of him.

How Conſcience becomes ſo ridiculous, as with Carnal men it is.

Where-

Wherefore, sometimes when *Mansoul* did u
to be frighted with the thundring voice of th
Recorder that was, and when they did tell *Di*
bolus of it, he would answer, that what the O
Gentleman said, was neither of love to hi
nor pity to them, but of a foolish fondness th
he had to be prating: And so would hush, sti
and put all to quiet again. And that he migh
leave no argument unurged that might tend
to make them secure, he said, and said it often
O *Mansoul!* Consider that notwithstanding th
Old Gentlemans rage, and the rattle of his hig
and thundring words, you hear nothing of *Sha*
dai himself (when lyar, and deceiver, that h
was, every out-cry of Mr. Recorder against th
sin of *Mansoul*, was the voice of God in him t
them.) But he goes on and says, You see th
he values not the loss, nor rebellion of th
Town of *Mansoul*, nor will he trouble himse
with calling of his Town to a reckoning fo
their giving of themselves to me. He know
that though ye were his, now you are lawfull
mine; so leaving us one to another, he now ha
shaken his hands of us.

Satanical Rhetorick.

Moreover, O *Mansoul*! quoth he, consid
how I have served you, even to the uttermo
of my power; and that with the best that I hav
could get, or procure for you in all the World
Besides, I dare say, that the Laws and Custom
that you now are under, and by which you d
homage to me, do yield you more solace an
content, than did the Paradise that at first yo
possessed. Your liberty also, as your selves d
very well know, has been greatly widened, an
enlarged by me; whereas I found you a pen'd u
People. I have not laid any restraint upon you
yo

His flatteries.

you have no Law, Statute, or Judgment of mine to fright you; I call none of you to account for your doings, except the Madman, you know who I mean: I have granted you to live, each man like a Prince in his own, even with as little controul from me, as I my self have from you. *Conscience.*

And thus would *Diabolus* hush up, and quiet the Town of *Mansoul*, when the Recorder that was, did at times molest them: Yea, and with such cursed Orations as these would set the whole Town in a rage and fury against the Old Gentleman: Yea, the Rascal crue, at sometimes would be for destroying him. They have often wished (in my hearing) That he had lived a Thousand m. off from them: His company, his words, yea, the sight of him, and especially when they remembred how in Old times he did use to threaten and condemn them; (for all he was now so debauched) did terrifie and afflict them sore. *Men sometimes angry with their Conscience.*

But all wishes were vain, for I do not know how, unless by the power of *Shaddai*, and his wisdom, he was preserved in being amongst them. Besides, his house was as strong as a Castle, and stood hard to a strong Hold of the Town: moreover, if at any time any of the crue or Rabble attempted to make him away, he could pull up the sluces, and let in such floods, as would drown all round about him. *Ill thoughts. Of fears.*

But to leave Mr. Recorder, and to come to my Lord *Willbewill*, another of the Gentry of the famous Town of *Mansoul*. This *Willbewill* was as high bornas any man in *Mansoul*, and was as much if not more a Free-holder than many of them were: Besides, if I remember my tale aright, he had some privilege peculiar to himself in the famous Town of *Mansoul*: Now together with these, he *The will.*

he was a Man of great ſtrength, reſolution, courage, *nor in his occcaſion could any turn him away.* But I ſay, whether he was proud of Eſtate, Priviledges, Strength, or what, (ſure it was through pride of ſomething) he ſcorns now to be a ſlave in *Manſoul*; therefore reſolves to bare Office under *Diabolus* that he might (ſuch an one as he was) be a petty Ruler and Governour in *Manſoul.* (head-ſtrong man that he was) thus he began betimes; for this man, when *Diabolus* did make his Oration at *Ear-gate*, was one of the firſt that was for conſenting to his words, and for accepting of his counſel as wholeſome, and that was for the opening of the Gate, and for letting him into the Town: Wherefore *Diabolus* had a kindneſs for him; and therefore he deſigned for him a place: And perceiving the valour and ſtoutneſs of the man, he coveted to have him for one of his great ones, to act and do in matters of the high concern.

The VVill *takes place under* Diabolus.

So he ſent for him, and talked with him of that ſecret matter that lay in his breaſt, but there needed not much perſwaſion in the caſe. For as at firſt he was willing that *Diabolus* ſhould be let into the Town; ſo now he was as willing to ſerve him there: When the Tyrant thereof perceived the willingneſs of my Lord to ſerve him, and that his mind ſtood bending that way, he forthwith made him the Captain of the Caſtle, Governour of the Wall, and Keeper of the Gate of *Manſoul*: Yea, there was a clauſe in his Commiſſion, *that nothing without him ſhould be done in all the Town of* Manſoul. So that next to *Diabolus* himſelf, who but my Lord *Willbewill* in all the Town of *Manſoul*;

Heart.
Fleſh.
Senſes.

co

could any thing now be done, but at his Will and Pleasure throughout the Town of *Mansoul*. He had also one Mr. *Mind* for his Clark, a man to speak on, every way like his Master: For he and his Lord were in principle one, and in practice not far asunder. And now was *Mansoul* brought under to purpose, and made to fulfil the lusts of the Will, and of the Mind.

Rom. 8. 7.
Mr. Mind, my Lords Clerk.
Ephes. 2. 2, 3, 4.

But it will not out of my thoughts, what a desperate one this *Willbewill* was, when power was put into his hand. First, he flatly denyed that he owed any suit or service to his former Prince, and Liege Lord. This done, in the next place he took an Oath, and swore fidelity to his great Master *Diabolus*, and then being stated and settled in his places, Offices, advancements and preferments; Oh! you cannot think unless you had seen it, the strange work, that this workman made in the Town of *Mansoul*.

First, he maligned Mr. Recorder to death, he would neither indure to see him, nor to hear the words of his mouth; he would shut his Eyes when he saw him, and stop his Ears when he heard him speak: Also he could not endure that so much as a fragment of the Law of *Shaddai* should be any where seen in the Town. For example, his Clark Mr. *Mind* had some old, rent, and torn Parchments of the Law of good *Shaddai* in his House, but when *Willbewill* saw them, he cast them behind his back. True, Mr. Recorder had some of the Laws in his study, but my Lord could by no means come at them: He also thought and said, the windows of my old Lord Mayor's house, were always too light for the profit of the Town of *Mansoul*. The light of a Candle he could not endure. Now nothing

The carnal willoppose the Conscience.
Neh. 9. 26.
Corrupt will loves a dark understanding.

nothing at all pleased *Willbewill*, but what pleased *Diabolus* his Lord.

There was none like him to trumpet about the Streets, the brave nature, the wise conduct and great glory of the King *Diabolus*: He would range and rove throughout all the Streets of *Mansoul*, to cry up his Illustrious Lord and would make himself even as an abject among the base and Rascal crue, to cry up his valiant Prince. And I say, when, and whersoever he found these Vassals, he would even make himself as one of them. In all ill courses he would act without bidding, and do mischief without command.

Vain thoughts.

The Lord *Willbewill* also had a Deputy under him, and his name was Mr. *Affection*; one that was also greatly debauched in his principles, and averable thereto in his life: He was only given to the flesh, and therefore they called him *Will Affection*: Now there was he, and one *Carnal Lust*, the Daughter of Mr. *Mind*. (like to like quoth the Devil to the Collier) that fell in love and made a match, and were married; and I take it, they had several children, as *Impudent Blackmouth*, and *Hate-reproof*: These three were Black Boys; and besides these they had three Daughters, as *Scorn-Truth*, and *Slight-God*, and the name of the Youngest was *Revenge*; they were all married in the Town, and also begot and yielded many bad Brats, too many to be here inserted. But to pass by this.

Rom. 1. 25.

Amatch betwixt Vile Affections *and* Carnal Lust.

When the Giant had thus ingarisoned himself in the Town of *Mansoul*, and had put down and set up whom he thought good; He betakes himself to Defacing. Now there was in the Market place in *Mansoul*, and also upon the Gates of the

Castle

Caſtle, an image of the bleſſed King *Shaddai*, this image was ſo exactly ingraven (and it was ingraven in Gold) that it did the moſt reſemble *Shaddai* himſelf of any thing that then was extant in the World. This he baſely commanded to be defaced, and it was as baſely done by the hand of Mr. *No-Truth*. Now you muſt know, that as *Diabolus* had commanded, and that by the hand of Mr. *No-Truth*, the Image of *Shaddai* was defaced; He likewiſe gave order that the ſame Mr. *No-Truth* ſhould ſet up in its ſtead the horrid and formidable Image of *Diabolus*: to the great contempt of the former King, and debaſing of his Town of *Manſoul*.

What No-Truth *did.*

Moreover, *Diabolus* made havock of all remains of the Laws and Statutes of *Shaddai*, that could be found in the Town of *Manſoul*: to wit, ſuch as contained either the Doctrines or Morals, with all Civil and Natural Documents. Alſo relative ſeverities he ſought to extinguiſh. To be ſhort, there was nothing of the remains of good in *Manſoul* which he, and *Willbewill* ſought not to deſtroy: For their deſign was to turn *Manſoul* into a Brute, and to make it like to the ſenſual Sow: By the hand of Mr. *No-Truth*.

All Law books deſtroyed that could be ſo.

When he had deſtroyed what Law, and good Orders he could, then further to effect his deſign, namely, to alienate *Manſoul* from *Shaddai* her King, he commands, and they ſet up his own vain Edicts, Statutes and Commandments, in all places of reſort, or concourſe in *Manſoul*, to wit ſuch as gave liberty to the *luſts of the fleſh, the luſts of the Eyes, and the Pride of Life*, which are not of *Shaddai*, *but of the World*. He incouraged, countenanced and

promoted lasciviousness, and all ungodliness there. Yea much more did *Diabolus* to incourage wickedness in the Town of *Mansoul*, he promised them peace, content, Joy, and bliss in doing his commands, and that they should never be called to an account for their not doing the contrary. *And let this serve to give a taste to them that love to hear tell of what is done beyond their knowledge, a far off in other Countries.*

Now *Mansoul* being wholly at his beck, and brought wholly to his Bow: Nothing was heard or seen therein but that which tended to set up him.

They have a new Lord Mayor and a new Recorder.

But now, he having disabled the Lord Mayor, and Mr. Recorder from bearing of Office in *Mansoul*: And seeing that the Town, before he came to it, was the most ancient of Corporations in the World; and fearing if he did not maintain greatness, they at any time should object that he had done them an injury: Therefore I say, (that they might see that he did not intend to lessen their Grandeur, or to take from them any of their advantagious things) he did chuse for them a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder himself: and such as contented them at the heart, and such also as pleased him wondrous well.

The new Lord Mayor.

The name of the Mayor that was of *Diabolus*'s making, was the Lord *Lustings*. A man that had neither Eyes nor Ears, all that he did whether as a Man, or as an Officer, he did it naturally as doth the beast. And that which made him yet the more ignoble, though not to *Mansoul*, yet to them that beheld, and were grieved

grieved for its ruins, was, that he never could savour good, but evil.

The Recorder, was one whose name was *Forget-good.* And a very sorry fellow he was. He could remember nothing but mischief, and to do it with delight. He was naturally prone to do things that were hurtful; even hurtful to the Town of *Mansoul*, and to all the dwellers there. These two therefore, by their power, and Practice, example and smiles upon evil; did much more Grammer, and settle the common People in hurtful ways. For who doth not perceive but when those that sit aloft, are vile, and corrupt themselves; they corrupt the whole Region and Country where they are?

The new Recorder.

Thoughts.

Besides these, *Diabolus* made several Burgesses, and Aldermen in *Mansoul*: such as out of whom the Town, when it needed, might chuse them Officers, Governours and Magistrates. And these are the names of the chief of them, Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Haughty*, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Hard-heart*, Mr. *Pitilefs*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *No-Truth*, Mr. *Stand-to-lies*, Mr. *False-Peace*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, Mr. *Cheating*, Mr. *Atheism*, Thirteen in all. Mr. *Incredulity*, is the eldest, and Mr. *Atheism* the youngest of the Company.

He doth make these new Aldermen, and who.

There was also an election of Common-Council men, and others; as Baliffs, Serjeants, Constables, and others, but all of them like to those forenamed, being either Fathers, Brothers, Cousins, or Nephews to them. Whose names for brevities-sake I omit to mention.

When the Giant had thus far proceeded in his work, in the next place he betook him to build some strong holds in the Town. And he built three that seemed to be impregnable.

He buildeth three strong holds, their names, and Governour.

The first he called the Hold of *Defiance*, because it was made to command the whole Town, and to keep it from the Knowledge of its ancient King. The second he called *Midnight-hold*, because it was builded on purpose to keep *Mansoul* from the true knowledge of it self. The third was called *Sweet-sin hold*, because by that he fortified *Mansoul* against all desires of good. The first of these Holds stood close by *Eye-gate*, that as much as might be light might be darkned there. The second was builded hard by the old Castle, to the end that that might be made more blind (if possible.) And the third stood in the Market place.

He that *Diabolus* made Governour over the first of these, was one *Spite-God*, a most blasphemous wretch. He came with the whole rabble of them that came against *Mansoul* at first, and was himself one of themselves. He that was made the Governour of *Midnight-hold* was one *Love-no-light*. He was also of them that came first against the Town. And he that was made the Governour of the hold called *Sweet-sin* hold was one whose name was *Love-flesh*, he was also a very leud fellow, but not of that Country where the other are bound. *This fellow could find more sweetness when he stood sucking of lust, than he did in all the Paradise of God.*

And now *Diabolus* thought himself safe; he had taken *Mansoul*; he had ingarrison himself therein; he had put down the Officers, and had set up new ones; he had defaced the Image of *Shaddai*, and had set up his own; He had spoiled the old Law Books, and had promoted his own vain lies; he had made him new Magistrates, and set up new Alderm-

Diabolus has made his Nest.

he had builded his new holds, and had mann'd them for himself. And all this he did to make himself secure in case the good *Shaddai*, or his Son, should come to make an incursion upon him.

Tidings carried to the Court of what had happened to Mansoul.

Now you may well think, that long before this time, word by some or other could not not but be carried to the good King *Shaddai*, how his *Mansoul* in the Continent of *Universe* was lost; and that the Runagate Giant *Diabolus*, once one of his Majesties Servants, had in Rebellion against the King made sure thereof for himself: Yea, tidings were carried and brought to the King thereof, and that to a very circumstance.

As first, How *Diabolus* came upon *Mansoul* (they being a simple People and innocent) with craft, subtlety, lies and guile; *Item*, That he had treacherously slain the right noble and valiant Captain, their Captain *Resistance*, as he stood upon the Gate with the rest of the Townsmen; *Item*, how my brave Lord *Innocent* fell down dead (with grief some say, or with being poisoned with the stinking Breath of one *Ill-pause*, as say others) at the hearing of his just Lord, and rightful Prince *Shaddai* so abused by the mouth of so filthy a *Diabolian*, as that varlet *Ill-pause* was. The Messenger further told, that after this *Ill-pause* had made a short Oration to the Townsmen, in behalf of *Diabolus* his Master, the simple Town believing that what was said was true, with one consent did open *Ear-gate*, the chief gate of the Corporation, and did let him with his Crew into a Possession of the famous Town of *Mansoul*. He further shewed how *Diabolus* had served the Lord Mayor, and Mr. Recorder, to wit, that he had put

them from all place of Power and truſt; *Item*, he ſhewed alſo that my Lord *Willbewill*, was turned a very Rebel and Runagate, and that ſo was one Mr. *Mind* his Clark, and that they two did range and revel it all the Town over, and teach the wicked ones their ways. He ſaid moreover, that this *Willbewill* was put into great truſt. And particularly that *Diabolus* had put into *Willbewills* hand, all the ſtrong places in *Manſoul*: And that Mr. *Affection* was made my Lord *Willbewill*'s Deputy in his moſt rebellious affairs. Yea, ſaid the Meſſenger, this Monſter, Lord *Willbewill*, has openly diſavowed his King *Shaddai*, and hath horribly given his faith and plighted his Troth to *Diabolus*.

Alſo ſaid the Meſſenger, beſides all this, the new King or rather rebellious Tyrant over the once famous, but now periſhing Town of *Manſoul*, has ſet up a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder of his own. For Mayor he has ſet up one Mr. *Luſtings*, and for Recorder, Mr. *Forget-good*, two of the vileſt of all the Town of *Manſoul*. This faithful Meſſenger alſo proceeded and told what a ſort of new Burgeſſes, *Diabolus* had made; alſo that he had builded ſeveral ſtrong Forts, Towers and ſtrong holds in *Manſoul*. He told too, the which I had almoſt forgot, how *Diabolus* had put the Town of *Manſoul* into Arms the better to capacitate them on his behalf to make reſiſtance againſt *Shaddai* their King, ſhould he come to reduce them to their former obedience.

Grief at Court to hear the Tidings.

Now this Tidings-teller did not deliver his Relation of things in private, but in open Court the King and his Son, high Lords, chief Captains, and Nobles, being all there preſent to hear

But by that they had heard the whole of the ſtory, it would have amazed one, to have ſeen, had he been there to behold it, what ſorrow and grief, and compunction of Spirit there was among all ſorts, to think that famous *Manſoul* was now taken: only the King, and his Son foreſaw all this long before, yea, and ſufficiently provided for the relief of *Manſoul*, though they told not every body thereof: Yet becauſe they alſo would have a ſhare in condoling of the miſery of *Manſoul*, therefore they alſo did, and that at a rate of the higheſt degree, bewail the loſing of *Manſoul*. The King ſaid plainly, *that it grieved him at the Heart*, and you may be ſure that his Son was not a whit behind him. Thus gave they Conviction to all about them, that they had love and compaſſion for the famous Town of *Manſoul*. Well, when the King and his Son were retired into the Privy-Chamber, there they again conſulted about what they had deſigned before, to wit, *That as* Manſoul *ſhould in time be ſuffered to be loſt: ſo as certainly it ſhould be recovered again*; recovered I ſay, in ſuch a way as that both the King and his Son would get themſelves eternal fame and glory thereby. Wherefore after this conſult, the Son of *Shaddai* (a ſweet and comly perſon, and one that had always great affection for thoſe that were in affliction, but one that had mortal enmity in his heart againſt *Diabolus* becauſe he was deſigned for it, and becauſe he ſought his Crown and Dignity.) This Son of *Shaddai*, I ſay, having ſtricken hands with his Father, and promiſed that he would be his ſervant to recover his *Manſoul* again ſtood by his reſolution, nor would he repent of the ſame.

Gen. 6. 5, 6.

The ſecrets of his purpoſe.

The Son of God.

Iſa. 49. 5. 1 Tim. 1 15. Hoſ. 13. 14.

A brave design on foot for the Town of Manſoul.

The purport of which agreement was this; to wit, *That at a certain time prefixed by both, the Kings Son ſhould take a journey into the Country of* Univerſe, *and there in a way of Juſtice and equity, by making of amends for the follies of* Manſoul, *he ſhould lay a foundation of her perfect deliverance from* Diabolus, *and from his Tyranny.*

Moreover *Emanuel* reſolved to make, at a time convenient, a war upon the Giant *Diabolus*, even while he was poſſeſſed of the Town of *Manſoul.* And that he would fairly by ſtrength of hand drive him out of his hold, his neſt, and take it to himſelf, to be his habitation.

By the Holy Ghoſt.

The Holy Scriptures.

This now being reſolved upon, order was given to the Lord chief Secretary, to draw up a fair Record of what was determined, and to cauſe that it ſhould be publiſhed in all the Corners of the Kingdom of *Univerſe.* A ſhort Breviat of the Contents thereof, you may if you pleaſe take here as follows.

The Contents.

Let all men know who are concerned, that the Son of Shaddai *the great King, is ingaged by Covenant to his Father, to bring his* Manſoul *to him again; Yea and to put* Manſoul *through the power of his matchleſs love, into a far better, and more happy condition than it was in before it was taken by* Diabolus

Theſe Papers therefore were publiſhed in ſeveral places, to the no little moleſtation of the Tyrant *Diabolus*, for now thought he, I ſhall be moleſted, and my habitation will be taken from me.

But when this matter, I mean this purpoſe of the King and his Son, did at firſt take air at Court; who can tell how the high Lords, chief Captains

Captains, and noble Princes that were there, were taken with the buſineſs! Firſt, they whiſpered it one to another, and after that it began to ring out throughout the Kings Palace, all wondring at the glorious deſign that between the King and his Son was on foot for the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. Yea, the Courtiers could ſcarce do any thing, either for the King or Kingdom, but they would mix with the doing thereof, a noiſe of the love of the King and his Son, that they had for the Town of *Manſoul*. *Among the Angels.*

Nor could theſe Lords, high Captains, and Princes, be content to keep this News at Court, yea before the Records thereof were perfected, themſelves came down and told it in *Univerſe*. At laſt it came to the ears, as I ſaid, of *Diabolus*, to his no little diſcontent. For you muſt think it would perplex him to hear of ſuch a deſign againſt him: Well, but after a few caſts in his mind, he concluded upon theſe four things. Diabolus *perplexed at the News.*

Firſt, that this news, this good tidings (if poſſible) ſhould be kept from the ears of the Town of *Manſoul*: For ſaid he, if they ſhall once come to the knowledge that *Shaddai* their former King, and *Emanuel* his Son, are contriving of good for the Town of *Manſoul*: What can be expected by me, but that *Manſoul* will make a revolt from under my hand and Government, and return again to him? *He concluded on ſeveral things.*

Now to accompliſh this his deſign, he renews his flattery with my Lord *Willbewil*, and alſo gives him ſtrict charge and command, that he ſhould keep watch by day, and by night at all the gates of the Town, eſpecially *Ear-gate* and *Eye-* *First how to keep the news from Manſoul.*

Eyegate: For I hear of a design, quoth he, a design to make us all Traytors, and that *Mansoul* must be reduced to its first bondage again. I hope they are but flying stories quoth he, however let no such news by any means be let into *Mansoul*, lest the people be dejected thereat: I think my Lord it can be no welcome news to you, I am sure it is none to me. And I think that at this time it should be all our wisdoms and care, to nip the head of all such rumours as shall tend to trouble our people: Wherefore I desire, my Lord, that you will in this matter do as I say, let there be strong guards daily kept at every Gate of the Town. Stop also and examine, from whence such come that you perceive do from far come hither to Trade; nor let them by any means be admitted into *Mansoul*, unless you shall plainly perceive that they are favourers of our excellent Government. I command moreover, said *Diabolus*, that there be Spies continually walking up and down the Town of *Mansoul*, and let them have Power to suppress, and destroy, any that they shall perceive to be Plotting against us, or that shall prate of what by *Shaddai* and *Emanuel* is intended.

The Will engaged against the Gospel. Good thoughts must be kept out of the Town of Mansoul.

All good thoughts and words in the Town are to be suppressed.

This therefore was accordingly done, my Lord *Willbewill* hearkned to his Lord and Master, went willingly after the commandment, and with all the diligence he could, kept any that would, from going out abroad, or that fought to bring this tidings to *Mansoul*, from coming into the Town.

A new Oath imposed upon Mansoul.

Secondly, This done, in the next place, *Diabolus* that he might make *Mansoul* as sure as he could, frames and imposes a new Oath, and hor-

rible

rible Covenant upon the Townsfolk:

To wit, *That they ſhould never deſert him, nor his Government, nor yet betray him, nor ſeek to alter his Laws: But that they ſhould own, confeſs, ſtand by, and acknowledge him for their rightful King in defiance to any that do or hereafter ſhall, by any pretence, Law, or Title whatever lay claim to the Town of* Manſoul Thinking belike that *Shaddai* had not power to abſolve them from this Covenant with death, and agreement with Hell. Nor did the ſilly *Manſoul* ſtick or boggle at all at this moſt monſtrous ingagement, but as if it had been a Sprat in the mouth of a Whale, they ſwallowed it without any chewing. Were they troubled at it? Nay, they rather bragged and boaſted of their ſo brave fidelity to the Tyrant their pretended King, Swearing that they would never be Changlings, nor forſake their old Lord for a new. *Iſa.* 28. 15.

Thus did *Diabolus* tie poor *Manſoul* faſt, but jealouſie that never thinks it ſelf ſtrong enough put him in the next place upon another exploit, which was yet more, if poſſible, to debauch this Town of *Manſoul*: Wherefore he cauſed by the Hand of one Mr. *Filth*, an odious, naſty, laſcivious piece of Beaſtlineſs to be drawn up in writing, and to be ſet upon the Caſtle Gates: whereby he granted, and gave licence to all his true and truſty ſons in *Manſoul*, to do whatſoever their luſtful appetites prompted them to do, and that no man was to let, hinder, or controul them, upon pain of incurring the diſpleaſure of their Prince.

Odious Atheiſtical Pamphlets and filthy Ballads and Romances full of baldry.

Now this he did for theſe Reaſons:

1. That the Town of *Manſoul* might be yet made weaker and weaker, and ſo more unable, ſhould tidings

Reaſons of his thus doing.

tidings come, that their redemption was designed: To beleive, hope, or consent to the truth thereof. For reason says, the bigger the Sinner the less grounds of hopes of mercy.

2. The second reason was, if perhaps *Emanuel* the Son of *Shaddai* their King, by seeing the horrible and prophane doings of the Town of *Mansoul*, might repent, though entered into a Covenant of Redeeming them, of pursuing that Covenant of their redemption; for he knew that *Shaddai* was holy, and that his Son *Emanuel* was holy, yea, he knew it by woful experience: For the iniquity and sin of *Diabolus*, was he cast from the highest Orbs. Wherefore what more rational than for him to conclude that thus, for sin, it might fare with *Mansoul*? But fearing also lest this knot should break, he bethinks himself of another, to wit:

3. Thirdly, to endeavour to possess all hearts in the Town of *Mansoul*, that *Shaddai* was raising of an Army, to come to overthrow, and utterly to destroy this Town of *Mansoul*, (and this he did to forestal any tidings that might come to their Ears, of their deliverance) for thought he, if I first brute this, the tidings that might come after, will all be swallowed up of this; for what else will *Mansoul* say, when they shall hear that they must be delivered, but that the true meaning is, *Shaddai intends to destroy them?* Wherefore, he summons the whole Town into the Market-place, and there with deceitful Tongue thus he addresses himself unto them.

The place of hearing and of considering.

Gentlemen, and my very good Friends, you are all as you know my legal Subjects, and men of the famous Town of Mansoul; *you know how from the first day that I have been with you until now, I have behaved my self among you, and what liber-*

ty, and great priviledges you have injoyed under my Government, I hope to your honour, and mine, and also to your content and delight; Now, my famous Mansoul, *a noise of trouble there is abroad, of trouble to the Town of* Mansoul, *sorry I am thereof for your sakes. For I received but now by the Post from my Lord* Lucifer, *(and he useth to have good intelligence) That your old King* Shaddai, *is raising of an Army to come against you, to destroy you root and branch: And this O* Mansoul! *is now the cause, that at this time I have called you together; namely to advise what in this juncture is best to be done; for my part, I am but one, and can with ease shift for my self, did I list to seek my own ease, and to leave my* Mansoul *in all the danger: But my heart is so firmly united to you, and so unwilling am I to leave you; that I am willing to stand and fall with you, to the utmost hazzard that shall befall me. What say you? O my* Mansoul! *will you now desert your old Friend; or do you think of standing by me?* Then as one man, with one mouth, they cried out to gether, *Let him die the Death that will not.*

Then said *Diabolus* again, *'Tis in vain for us to hope for quarter, for this King knows not how to shew it: True perhaps, he at his first sitting down before us, will talk of, and pretend to mercy, that thereby with the more ease, and lesse trouble, he may again make himself the master of* Mansoul; *whatever therefore he shall say, believe not one Syllable or tittle of it, for all such language is but to overcome us, and to make us while we wallow in our blood the Trophies of his mercilesse victory. My mind is therefore, that we resolve to the last man, to resist him,*

Very deceivable language.

him, and not to believe him upon any terms; For in-at that door will come our danger. *But shall we be flattered out of our lives? I hope you know more of the rudiments of Politicks than to suffer your selves so pitifully to be served.*

But suppose he should, if he get us to yield, save some of our lives, or the lives of some of them that are underlings in Manſoul, *what help will that be to you that are the chief of the Town, especially of you whom I have set up, and whose greatness has been procured by you through your faithful sticking to me? And suppose again, that he should give quarter to every one of you, be sure he will bring you into that bondage under which you were captivated before, or a worse, and then what good will your lives do you? Shall you with him live in pleasure as you do now? No, no, you must be bound by Laws that will pinch you, and be made to do that which at present is hateful to you; I am for you if you are for me, and it is better to dye valiantly, than to live like pitiful Slaves. But I say, the life of a Slave, will be counted a life too good for* Manſoul *now. Blood, blood, nothing but blood is in every blast of* Shaddai's *Trumpet against poor* Manſoul *now; Pray be concerned, I hear he is coming up, and stand to your Arms, that now while you have any leisure, I may learn you some feats of War. Armour for you I have, and by me it is; Yea, and it is sufficient for* Manſoul *from top to toe; nor can you be hurt by what his force can do, if you shall keep it well girt and fastned about you: Come therefore to my Castle and welcome, and harness your selves for the War. There is Helmet, Breast-plate,*

Lying language.

He is afraid of losing of Manſoul.

He puts them upon Arming of themselves.

Sword

Sword and Shield, and what not, that will make you fight like men.

1. My Helmet, *otherwiſe called an Head-piece,* is hope of doing well at laſt, what lives ſoever you live: *This is that which they had, who ſaid,* That they ſhould have peace tho' they walked in the wickedneſs of their heart, to add Drunkenneſs to Thirſt; *A piece of approved Armour this is, and whoever has it and can hold it, ſo long no Arrow, Dart, Sword or Shield can hurt him; this therefore keep on, and though wilt keep off many a blow, my* Manſoul. *His Helmet. Deut. 29. 19.*

2. My Breaſt-plate *is a* Breaſt-plate of Iron; *I had it forged in* mine own Country, *and all my Souldiers are armed therewith; in plain language it is an* hard heart, *an heart as hard as Iron, and as much paſt feeling as a ſtone, the which if you get, and keep, neither mercy ſhall win you, nor Judgment fright you. This therefor is a piece of Armour, moſt neceſſary for all to put on that hate* Shaddai, *and that would fight againſt him under my Banner.* *His Breaſt-plate. Rev. 9. 9*

3. My Sword *is a* Tongue that is ſet on fire of Hell, *and that can bend it ſelf to ſpeak evil of* Shaddai, *his Son, his ways, and People; uſe this, it has been tryed a thouſand times twice told; whoever hath it, keeps it, and makes that uſe of it as I would have him, can never be conquered by mine Enemy.* *His ſword. Pſal. 57. 4. Pſal. 64. 3. Jam. 3.*

4. My Shield is unbelief, *or calling into queſtion the truth of the word, or all the ſayings that ſpeak of the Judgment that* Shaddai *has appointed for wicked men, uſe this Shield; many attempts he has made upon it, and ſometimes 'tis true, it has been bruiſed; but they that have writ of the Wars of* Emanuel *againſt my* *His ſhield. Job. 15. 26. Pſal. 76. 3. Mar. 6. 5, 6.*

my ſervants, have teſtified that he could do no mighty work there, becauſe of their unbelief: Now to handle this weapon of mine aright, it is not to believe things, becauſe they are true, of what ſort or by whom ſoever aſſerted; if he ſpeaks of Judgment, care not for it; if he ſpeaks of mercy care not for it; if he promiſes, if he ſwears that he would do to Manſoul, *if it turns, no hurt but good; regard not what is ſaid, queſtion the truth of all; for it is to wield the Shield of unbelief aright, and as my ſervants ought and do: And he that doth otherwiſe loves me not, nor do I count him, but an Enemy to me.*

5. *Another part or piece, ſaid* Diabolus, *of mine excellent Armour is,* a dumb and prayerleſs Spirit, *a ſpirit that ſcorns to cry for mercy; wherefore be you my* Manſoul, *ſure that you make uſe of this:* What! *cry for quarter? never do that, if you would be mine; I know you are ſtout men, and am ſure that I have clad you with that which is Armour of proof; wherefore to cry to* Shaddai *for mercy, let that be far from you: Beſides all this, I have a maul, Fire-brands, Arrows and Death, all good hand-weapons, and ſuch as will do execution.*

He backs all with a ſpeech to them.

After he had thus furniſhed his men with Armour and Arms, he addreſſed himſelf to them in ſuch like words as theſe, *Remember, quoth he, that I am your rightful King, and that you have taken an Oath, and entred into Covenant to be true to me and my cauſe; I ſay remember this, and ſhew your ſelves ſtout, and valiant men of* Manſoul. *Remember alſo the kindneſs that I have always ſhewed to you, and that without your Petition; I have granted to you external things, wherefore the Priviledges, Grants, Im-*

munities,

munities, Profits, and Honours wherewith I have indowed you, do call for at your hands, returns of loyalty, my Lion-like men of Manſoul; *And when ſo fit a time to ſhew it, as when another ſhall ſeek to take my dominion over you into their own hands. One word more and I have done: Can we but ſtand, and overcome this one ſhock or brunt, I doubt not but in little time, all the World will be ours; And when that day comes my true hearts, I will make you Kings, Princes and Captains, and what brave days ſhall we have then?*

Diabolus having thus armed, and forearmed his ſervants and Vaſſals in *Manſoul*, againſt their good and lawful King *Shaddai*; in the next place he doubleth his Guards, at the Gates of the Town, and he takes himſelf to the Caſtle, which was his ſtrong hold: His Vaſſals alſo to ſhew their wills, and ſuppoſed (but ignoble) gallantry, exerciſe themſelves in their Arms every day, and teach one another feats of War; they alſo defied their Enemies, and ſung up the praiſes of their Tyrant; they threatned alſo what men they would be, if ever things ſhould riſe ſo high, as a War between *Shaddai* and their King.

They of Manſoul *ſhew their loyalty to the Giant.*

Now all this time, the good King, the King *Shaddai* was preparing to ſend an Army to recover the Town of *Manſoul* again from under the Tyranny of their pretended King *Diabolus*: But he thought good at the firſt, not to ſend them by the hand and conduct of brave *Emanuel* his Son, but under the hand of ſome of his Servants, to ſee firſt by them the temper of *Manſoul*; and whether by them they would be won to the obedience of their King. The Army conſiſted of above forty thouſand, all true men:

Shaddai prepareth an Army for the recovery of Manſoul.

The words of God.

men: For they came from the Kings own Court and were those of his own chusing.

They came up to *Mansoul* under the conduct of four stout Generals, each man being Captain of ten Thousand men, and these are their names and their signs. The name of the first was *Boanerges*. The name of the second was Captain *Conviction*. The name of the third was Captain *Judgment*, and the name of the fourth was Captain *Execution*: These were the Captains that *Shaddai* sent to regain *Mansoul*.

The Captains names.

These four Captains (as was said) the King thought fit in the first place to send to *Mansoul* to make an attempt upon it; for indeed generally in all his Wars he did use to send these four Captains in the Van, for they were very stout and rough-hewen Men, men that were fit to break the ice, and to make their way by dint of Sword, and their men were like themselves.

Psal. 60. 4.

To each of these Captains the King gave a Banner that it might be displayed, because of the goodness of his cause, and because of the right that he had to *Mansoul*.

First to Captain *Boanerges*, for he was the chief, to him I say, was given Ten Thousand men; his Ensign was Mr. *Thunder*, he bear the black Colours, and his Scutcheon was the three burning Thunder-bolts.

Mark. 3. 17.

The second Captain was Captain *Conviction*, to him was given ten thousand men; his Ensign's name was Mr. *Sorrow*, he did bear the Pale Colours, and his Scutcheon was the Book of the Law wide open, from whence issued a flame of fire.

Deut. 33. 2

The

The third Captain was Captain *Judgment*, to him was given ten thouſand men; his Enſigns name was Mr. *Terror*, he bare the red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a burning fiery furnace. *Matt.* 13. 40, 41

The fourth Captain was Captain *Execution*; to him was given ten thouſand men; his Enſign was one Mr. *Juſtice*, he alſo bear the red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a fruitleſs tree with an Ax laying at the root thereof. *Matt.* 3. 10.

Theſe four Captains, as I ſaid, had every one of them under his command ten thouſand men, all of good fidelity to the King, and ſtout at their Military actions.

Well, the Captains and their forces, their men and under Officers, being had upon a day by *Shaddai* into the Field, and there called all over by their names, were then and there put into ſuch harneſs, as became their degree and that ſervice that now they were going about for their King.

Now when the King had muſtered his Forces, (*for it is he that muſtereth the Hoſt to the battel*) he gave unto the Captains their ſeveral Commiſſions: with charge and commandment in the audience of all the Souldiers that they ſhould take heed faithfully and couragiouſly to do and execute the ſame. Their Commiſſions were for the ſubſtance of them the ſame in form, though as to name, title, place and degree of the Captains there might be ſome, but very ſmall variation: And here let me give you an account of the matter and ſum contained in their Commiſſion.

A Commission from the great Shaddai *King of* Mansoul, *to his trusty and noble Captain, the Captain* Boanerges, *for his making War upon the Town of* Mansoul.

Their Commission.
Mat. 10. 11.
Luke 10. 5.

O! Thou *Boanerges*, one of my stout and thundring Captains, over one ten thousand of my valiant and faithful Servants: Go thou in my name with this thy Force to the miserable Town of *Mansoul*, and when thou comest thither, offer them first conditions of peace; and command them, that casting off the Yoke and Tyranny of the wicked *Diabolus* they return to me their rightful Prince and Lord; command them also that they clear themselves from all that is his in the Town of *Mansoul*, (and look to thy self that thou have good satisfaction touching the truth of their obedience.) Thus when thou hast commanded them (if they in truth submit thereto) then do thou to the uttermost of thy power, which in thee lies, to set up for me a Garrison in the famous Town of *Mansoul*; Nor do thou hurt the least Native that moveth or breatheth therein, if they will submit themselves to me; but treat thou such as if they were thy Friend or Brother; for all such I love, and they shall be dear unto me: And tell them that I will take a time to come unto them, and to make them know that I am merciful.

2. 7, 11.

But if they shall notwithstanding thy Summons and the producing of thy Authority, resolve stand out against thee, and rebel: then do I command thee to make use of all thy cunning, power, might, and force to bring them under by strength of hand. Farewel.

Thus you ſee the ſum of their Commiſſions, for as I ſaid before, for the Subſtance of them, they were the ſame that the reſt of the noble Captains had,

Wherefore they having received each Commander his authority, at the hand of their King; The day being appointed, and the place of their Rendeſvouz perfixed; each Commander appeared in ſuch gallantry, as becauſe his cauſe and calling. So after a new entertainment from *Shaddai*, with flying Colours, they ſet forward to March towards the famous Town of *Manſoul*. Captain *Boanerges* led the Van: Captain *Conviction* and Captain *Judgment* made up the main Body: And Captain *Execution* brought up the Rere. They then having a great way to go, (for the Town of *Manſoul* was far off from the Court of *Shaddai*) they Marched through the Regions and Countries of many People, not hurting, or abuſing any, but bleſſing where ever they came. They alſo lived upon the Kings coſt in all the way they went.

They prepare for a March.

*Eph.*2.13,17.

Having Travelled thus for many days, at laſt they came within ſight of *Manſoul*: The which when they ſaw, the Captains could for their hearts do no leſs than for a while bewail the condition of the Town; for they quickly ſaw how that it was proſtrate to the will of *Diabolus*, and to his wayes and deſigns.

Well, to be ſhort, the Captains came up before the Town, march up to *Ear-gate*, ſit down there (for that was the place of hearing.) So when they had pitched their tents, and intrenched themſelves, they addreſſed themſelves to make their Aſſault.

Now

The world are convinced by the well ordered life of the Godly.

Now the Townsfolk at first, beholding so gallant a Company, so bravely accoutred, and so excellently disciplined, having on their glittering Armour, and displaying of their flying Colours; could not but come out of their Houses and gaze. But the cunning Fox *Diabolus*, fearing that the People, after this sight should on a suddain Summons, open the Gate to the Captains, came down with all haste from the Castle, and made them retire into the body of the Town, who when he had them there made this lying and deceivable Speech unto them.

Diabolus *alienates their minds from them.*

'Gentlemen, quoth he, although you are 'my trusty and well beloved Friends, yet I can 'not but (a little) chide you for your late mis- 'circumspect action; In going out to gaze on 'that great and mighty force, that but yesterday 'set down before (and have now intrenched them- 'selves in order to the maintaining of the Siege 'against the famous) Town of *Mansoul*. Do you 'know who they are? whence they come? and 'what is their purpose in sitting down before the 'Town of *Mansoul*? They are they of whom 'I have told you long ago, that they would 'come to destroy this Town, and against whom 'I have been at the cost to arm you with Ca- 'pe for your Body, besides great Fortification 'for your mind; Wherefore then did you not 'rather, even at the first appearance of them 'cry out, fire the *Beacons*, and give the whole 'Town an Alarm concerning them, that we 'might all have been in a Posture of defence, 'have been ready to have received them with 'the highest acts of defiance, then had you shew- 'ed your selves men to my liking, whereas

That's false Satan.

Satan greatly afraid of Gods Ministers, that they will set Mansoul *against him.*

what you have done, you have made me half afraid; I say half afraid, that when they and we shall come to push a Pike, I shall find you want courage to stand it out any longer. Wherefore have I commanded a watch, and that you should double your Guards at the Gates? Wherefor have I indeavoured to make you as hard as Iron, and your hearts as a piece of the nether Milstone? was it think you, that you might shew your selves Women, and that you might go out like a company of Innocents to gaze on your mortal foes! Fy, fy, put your selves into a posture of defence, beat up the Drum, gather together in warlike manner, that our Foes may know that, before they shall conquer this Corporation, there are valiant men in the Town of *Mansoul*.

He stirs them up to bid defiance to the Ministers of the World.

I will leave off now to chide, and will not further rebuke you: But I charge you, that hence forwards, you let me see no more such actions. Let not hence forward a man of you without order first obtained from me, so much as shew his head over the Wall of the Town of *Mansoul*: You have now heard me, do what I have commanded, and you shall cause me that I dwell securly with you, and that I take care as my self, so for your safety and honour also. Farewel.

When sinners hearken to Satan they are set in a rage against godliness.

Now were the Townsmen strangely altered: they were as men stricken with a panick fear: they ran to and fro through the Streets of the town of *Mansoul* crying out, help, help, *the men that turn the World upside down are come hither also*; nor could any of them be quiet after, but still as men bereft of wit, they cried out the destroyers of our peace and people are come:

This

This went down with *Diabolus*. Ay! quoth h to himself, 'this I like well, now it is as I wou 'have it, now you shew your Obedience to yo 'Prince; hold you but here, and then let the 'take the Town if they can.

The Kings Trumpet sounded at Ear-gate

Well, before the Kings Forces had set b fore *Mansoul* three days, Captain *Boaner* commanded his Trumpeter to go down to *E gate*, and there in the name of the great *Sha dai* to Summon *Mansoul* to give audience the message that he in his Masters name w to them commanded to deliver. So the Tru peter, whose name was, *Take heed what y hear*, went up as he was commanded to *E gate*, and there sounded his Trumpet for a he

They will not hear.

ing: But there was none that appeared, th gave answer or regard; for so had *Diabo* commanded. So the Trumpeter returned his Captain, and told him what he had do and also how he had sped. Whereat the C tain was grieved, but bid the Trumpeter go his Tent.

A second Summons repulsed.

Again Captain *Boanerges* sendeth his Tru peter to *Eargate*, to sound as before for an he ing; but they again kept close, came not o nor would they give him an answer, so obs vant were they of the command of *Diabo* their King.

A Council of War.

Then the Captains, and other Field-Offic called a Council of War to consider what f ther was to be done for the gaining of the To of *Mansoul*, and after some close and throu debate upon the contents of their Commissio they concluded yet to give to the Town by hand of the forenamed Trumpeter, ano Summons to hear; but if that shall be refu

said they, and that the Town shall stand it out still: Then they determined, and bid the Trumpeter tell them so; that they would endeavour by what means they could, to *compel* them by force to the Obedience of their King. Luk. 14.23.

So Captain *Boanerges*, commanded his Trumpeter to go up to *Eargate* again, and in the name of the great King *Shaddai*, to give it a very loud Summons to come down without delay to *Eargate*, there to give audience to the King's most noble Captains. So the Trumpeter went, and did as he was commanded: He went up to *Eargate*, and sounded his Trumpet, and gave a third Summons to *Mansoul*: He said moreover, That if this they should still refuse to do, the Captains of his Prince, would with might come down upon them, and endeavour to reduce them to their obedience by force. A third Summons. Isa. 58. 1.

Then stood up my Lord *Willbewill*, who was the Governor of the Town, (this *Willbewill* was the Apostate of whom mention was made before) and the Keeper of the Gates of *Mansoul*. He therefore with big and ruffling words, demanded of the Trumpeter who he was? Whence he came? and what was the cause of his making so hideous a noise at the Gate, and speaking such insufferable words against the Town of *Mansoul*. The Lord Willbewill his Speech to the Trumpeter.

The Trumpeter answer'd, 'I *am Servant to the most noble Captain, Captain* Boanerges, *General of the Forces of the great King* Shaddai, *against whom both thy self, and the whole Town of Mansoul, have Rebelled, and lift up the Heel; and my Master the Captain, hath a special Message to this Town, and to thee as a* The Trumpeter.



Member thereof: The which if you of Mansoul shall Peaceably hear, so; if not, take what follows.

Then

Then said the Lord *Willbewill*, 'I will carry 'the words to my Lord, and will know what 'he will say. *Willbewill.*

But the Trumpeter soon replied, saying, *Our Message is not to the Gyant* Diabolus, *but to the miserable Town of Mansoul: Nor shall we at all regard what Answer by him is made; nor yet by any for him; we are sent to this Town to recover it from under his cruel Tyranny, and to perswade it to submit, as in former times it did, to the most excellent King* Shaddai. *The Trumpeter.*

Then said the Lord *Willbewill*, 'I will do 'your Errand to the Town. *Willbewill.*

The Trumpeter then replied, *Sir, do not deceive us, lest in so doing, you deceive your selves much more.* He added moreover, *For we are resolv'd, if in peaceable manner you do not submit your selves, then to make a War upon you, and bring you under by force. And of the truth of what I say, this shall be a Sign unto you, you shall see the black Flag with its hot burning Thunder-bolts set upon the Mount to morrow, as a token of Defiance against your Prince, and of our resolutions to reduce you to our Lord and rightful King.* *The Trumpeter.*

So the said Lord *Willbewill* returned from off the Wall, and the Trumpeter came into the Camp. When the Trumpeter was come into the Camp, the Captains and Officers of the mighty King *Shaddai*, came together to know if he had obtained a Hearing, and what was the effect of his Errand: So the Trumpeter told, saying, 'When I had sound-'ed my Trumpet and called aloud to the 'Town for a Hearing, my Lord *Willbewill*, the *The Trumpeter returns to the Camp.*

'Governor of the Town, and he that hath 'charge of the Gates, came up, when he heard me 'sound, and looking over the Wall, he asked 'me what I was? Whence I came? and what 'was the cauſe of my making this noiſe? So 'I told him my Errand, and by whoſe Autho-'rity I brought it. Then ſaid he, I will tell it 'the Governor, and to *Manſoul*: and then I re-'turned to my Lords.

Carnal Souls make a wrong interpretation of the deſign of a Goſpel Miniſtry.

Then ſaid the brave *Boanerges*, 'Let us yet 'for a while lye ſtill in our Trenches, and ſee 'what theſe Rebels will do. Now, when the time drew nigh that Audience by *Manſoul* muſt be given to the brave *Boanerges* and his Companions, It was commanded, that all the men of War throughout the whole Camp of *Shaddai*, ſhould as one Man ſtand to their Arms, and make themſelves ready if the Town of *Manſoul* ſhall hear, to receive it forthwith to Mercy; but if not, to force a Subjection. So the day being come, the Trumpeters ſounded, and that throughout the whole Camp, that the Men of War might be in readineſs for that which then ſhould be the work of the day. But when they that were in the Town of *Manſoul* heard the ſound of the Trumpets throughout the Camp of *Shaddai*, and thinking no other but that it muſt be in order to ſtorming the Corporation, they at firſt were put to great conſternation, of Spirit; but after they a little were ſettled again, they alſo made what preparation they could for a War, if they did Storm; elſe to ſecure themſelves.

Well, when the utmoſt time was come, *Boanerges* was reſolved to hear their Anſwer; wherefore he ſent out his Trumpeter again to

Sum-

Summons *Manſoul* to a hearing of the Meſſage that they had brought from *Shaddai*. So he went and ſounded, and the Townſmen came up, but made *Ear-gate* as ſure as they could. Now, when they were come up to the top of the Wall, Captain *Boanerges* deſir'd to ſee the *Lord Mayor*, but my Lord *Incredulity* was then *Lord Mayor*, for he came in the room of my Lord *Luſtings*. So *Incredulity*, he came up and ſhewed himſelf over the Wall; But when the Captain *Bonaerges* had ſet his Eyes upon him, he cryed out aloud, *This is not he; whose is my Lord* Underſtanding, *the ancient Lord Mayor of the Town of* Manſoul, *for to him I would deliver my Meſſage?* Zach. 7. 11.

Boanerges *refuſes to make* Incredulity *a Judge of what he had to deliver to the famous Town of* Manſoul.

Then ſaid the Gyant, (for *Diabolus* was alſo come down) to the Captain; Mr. Captain, *You have by your boldneſs given to* Manſoul *at leaſt four Summons to ſubject her ſelf to your King; by whoſe Authority I know not; nor will I diſpute that now. I ask therefore what is the reaſon of all this ado? Or, what would you be at if you knew your ſelves?*

Then Captain *Boanerges*, whoſe was the black Colours, and whoſe Scutcheon was the *Three burning Thunder-bolts*, (taking no notice of the Gyant, or of his Speech) thus addreſs'd himſelf to the Town of *Manſoul*; *Be it known unto you, O unhappy and rebellious* Manſoul! *that the moſt Gracious King, the great King* Shaddai *my Maſter, hath ſent me unto you, with Commiſſion*, (and ſo he ſhewed to the Town his Broad-Seal) *to reduce you to his Obedience. And he hath commanded me, in caſe you yield upon my Summons, to carry it to you as if you were my Friends or Brother; but he alſo hath*

Boanerges *obtain'd a Hearing. His Speech.*

bid, that if after Summons to ſubmit, you ſtill ſtand out and rebel, we ſhould endeavour to take you by force.

Then ſtood forth Captain *Conviction*, and ſaid, (*His was the pale Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had the Book of the Law wide open*, &c.) '*Hear O* Manſoul! Thou, O Manſoul, *waſt once famous for Innocency, but now thou art degenerated into Lies and Deceit: Thou haſt heard what my Brother, the Captain* Boanerges *hath ſaid, and it is your wiſdom, and will be your happineſs, to ſtoop to, and accept of conditions of Peace and Mercy when offer'd; eſpecially when offered by one, againſt whom thou haſt rebelled, and one who is of power to tear thee in pieces, for ſo is* Shaddai our King, *nor when he is angry, can any thing ſtand before him. If you ſay you have not ſinned, or acted rebellion againſt our King, the whole of your doings, ſince the day that you caſt off his Service, (and there was the beginning of your ſin) will ſufficiently teſtifie againſt you; what elſe means your harkning to the Tyrant, and your receiving him for your King? What means elſe your rejecting the Laws of* Shaddai, *and your obeying of* Diabolus? *Yea, what means this your taking up of Arms againſt, and the ſhutting of your Gates upon us, the faithful Servants of your King? Be ruled then, and accept of my Brother's Invitation, and overſtand not the time of Mercy, but agree with thine Adverſary quickly. Ah* Manſoul, *ſuffer not thy ſelf to be kept from Mercy, and to be run into a thouſand Miſeries, by the flattering wiles of* Diabolus: *Perhaps that piece of deceit may attempt to make you believe that we ſeek our own*

The Speech of Captain Conviction.
Rom. 3.10. 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 23. Chap. 16, 17, 18. Pſal. 50. 21, 22.
Luke 12.58, 59.

own profit in this our Service; But know 'tis Obedience to our King, and love to your Happiness, that is the cause of this undertaking of ours.

Again, I say to thee, O Mansoul, *consider it be not amazing Grace that* Shaddai *should so humble himself as he doth, now he by us reasons with you, in a way of intreaty and sweet perswasions, that you would subject your selves to him. Has he that need of you, that we are sure you have of him? No, no, but he is Merciful, and will not that* Mansoul *should die, but turn to him and live:* 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19, 20, 21.

Then stood forth Captain *Judgment*, whose was the red Colours, and for a Scutcheon he, had the *Burning fiery Furnace*, and he said, *O ye the Inhabitants of the Town of* Mansoul! *that have lived so long in Rebellion and acts of Treason against the King* Shaddai: *Know, that we come not to day to this place, in this manner, with our Message of our own minds, or to revenge our own quarrel; it is the King my Master that hath sent us to reduce you to your Obedience to him, the which if you refuse, in a peaceable way to yield, we have Commission to compel you thereto. And never think of your selves, nor yet suffer the Tyrant* Diabolus, *to perswade you to think, that our King by his power, is not able to bring you down, and lay you under his Feet, for he is the Former of all things, and if he touches the Mountains, they smoak. Nor will the Gate of the King's Clemency stand always open, for the day that shall burn like an Oven, is before him; yea, it hasteth greatly, it slumbereth not.* Captain Judgment his Speech to Mansoul.

Mal. 4. 1, 2. Pet. 2, 3. O Manſoul! *Is it little in thine Eyes that our King doth offer thee Mercy, and that after ſo many provocations? yea, he ſtill holdeth out his golden Scepter to thee, and will not yet ſuffer his Gate to be ſhut againſt thee, wilt thou provoke him to do it? If ſo, conſider of what I ſay;* Job 36. 14. Ch. 36. 18. Pſal. 9. 7. Il. 66. 15. *'to thee it ſhall be opened no more for ever. If 'thou ſayſt thou ſhalt not ſee him, yet Judgment 'is before him; therefore truſt thou in him: 'Yea, becauſe there is wrath, beware, leſt he 'take thee away with his ſtreak; then a great Ranſom cannot deliver thee. Will he eſteem 'thy riches? No, not Gold, nor all the for-'ces of Strength. He hath prepared his 'Throne for Judgment; for he will come with 'Fire, and with his Chariots, like a whirl-'wind, to render his Anger with fury and rebukes 'with flames of fire.* Therefore O *Manſoul*, 'take heed, leſt after thou haſt fulfilled the 'judgment of the Wicked, Juſtice and Judg-'ment ſhould take hold of thee. Now, while the Captain *Judgment* was making of this Oration to the Town of *Manſoul*, it was obſerved by ſome that *Diabolus* trembled: But he proceeded in his Parable, and ſaid, *O thou woful Town of* Manſoul! *wilt thou not yet ſet open the Gate to receive us, the Deputies of thy King, and thoſe that would rejoice to ſee thee live? 'Can thine Heart endure, or can* Ezek. 22. 14. *'thy Hands be ſtrong in the day that he ſhall 'deal in Judgment with thee? I ſay, canſt thou indure to be forced to drink as one would drink ſweet Wine; the Sea of Wrath that our King has prepared for* Diabolus *and his Angels? Conſider, betimes conſider.*

Then

Then ſtood forth the fourth Captain, the noble Captain *Execution*, and ſaid: 'O *Town* 'of Manſoul! *once famous, but now like the* 'fruitleſs Bough; *once the delight of the high* 'ones, *but now a Den for* Diabolus: *Hearken* 'alſo to me, *and to the words that I ſhall ſpeak* 'to thee in the name of the great Shaddai. Be- 'hold the Axis laid to the Root of the Trees, 'every Tree therefore that bringeth not forth 'good fruit, is hewn down and caſt into the 'Fire,

The Speech of Captain *Execution*.

Mat. 3. 7, 8, 9, 10.

'*Thou*, O *Town of* Manſoul! *haſt hitherto* 'been this fruitleſs Tree, *thou bareſt nought but* 'Thorns *and* Briers. *Thy evil fruit fore-* 'ſpeaks thee not to be a good Tree: *Thy Grapes* 'are Grapes of Gall, *thy cluſters are bitter.* 'Thou haſt Rebelled againſt thy King, *and lo we,* 'the Power *and force of* Shaddai, *are the Ax that is laid to thy roots; what ſaiſt thou, wilt thou turn? I ſay again, tell me before the firſt blow is given; wilt thou turn? Our Ax muſt firſt be laid to thy root before it be laid* at *thy root; it muſt firſt be laid* to *thy root* in a way of threatning, *before it is laid at thy root* by way of Execution; *and between theſe two is required thy* 'Repentance, *and this is all the time thou haſt:* 'What wilt thou do? wilt thou turn? or ſhall 'I ſmite? If I fetch my blow Manſoul, *down you* 'go: For I have Commiſſion to lay my *Ax* as, 'as well as to *thy roots*, nor will any thing, but 'yielding to our King, prevent doing of Execu- 'tion. What art thou fit for O Manſoul, if 'mercy preventeth not, but to be hewn down, 'and caſt into the fire and burned?

Deut. 32. 32.

O

O Manſoul! *Patience and forbearance do not act for ever: a Year or two, or three they may, but if thou provoke by a three Years Rebellion, and thou haſt already done more than this, then what follows,* but cut it down, *nay after that* thou ſhalt cut it down. *And doſt thou think* Luk. 13. *that theſe are but threatnings, or that our King has not power to execute his words? O* Manſoul! *thou wilt find that in the words of our King, when they are by ſinners made little or light of, there is not only threatning, but burning Coals of fire.*

Thou haſt been a cumber-ground long already, and wilt thou continue ſo ſtill? thy ſin has brought this Army to thy Walls, and ſhall it bring it in Judgement to do Execution into thy Town? Thou haſt heard what the Captains have ſaid, but as yet thou ſhutteſt thy Gates, ſpeak out Manſoul, *wilt thou do ſo ſtill? or wilt thou accept of conditions of peace?*

Theſe brave Speeches of theſe four noble Captains, the Town of *Manſoul* refuſed to hear, yet a ſound thereof did beat againſt *Ear-gate*, though the force thereof could not break it open. In fine the Town deſired a time to prepare their anſwer to theſe demands. The Captains then told them, *that if they would throw out to them one* Ill-pauſe, *that was in the Town, that they might reward him according to his works; then they would give him time to conſider: But if they would not caſt him to them over the Wall of* Manſoul, *then they would give them none: For ſaid they, we know that ſo long as* Ill-pauſe *draws Breath in* Manſoul, *all good conſideration will be confounded, and nothing but miſchief will come thereon.*

Manſoul *deſires time to make anſwer.*

Upon what conditions the Captains would give them time.

Then

Then *Diabolus* who was there present, being loth to lose *Ill-pause*, because he was his Orator (and yet be sure he had, could the Captains have laid their fingers on him) was resoved at this instant to give them answer by himself, but then changing his mind, he commanded the then Lord Mayor, the Lord *Incredulity* to do it: *saying, my Lord do you give these Runagates an answer, and speak out that* Mansoul *may hear and understand you.*

Diabolus interrupts them and sets *Incredulity* to answer them.

His Speech.

So *Incredulity* at *Diabolus*'s command began and said: *Gentlemen, you have here, as we do behold, to the disturbance of our Prince, and the molestation of the Town of* Mansoul, *camped against it: But from whence you come, we will not know; and what you are, we will not believe. Indeed you tell us in your terrible Speech, that you have this Authority from* Shaddai, *but by what right he commands you to do it, of that we shall be yet Ignorant.*

You have also by the Authority aforesaid, Summoned this Town to desert her Lord, and for protection to yield up herself to the great Shaddai *your King: flatteringly telling her, that if she will do it, he will pass by and not charge her with her past Offences.*

Further, you have also to the terror of the Town of Mansoul, *threatned with great and sore Destructions to punish this Corporation if she consents not to do as your Wills would have her.*

Now Captains, from whence soever you come, and though your designs be never so right; yet know ye, that neither my Lord Diabolus, *nor I his servant* Incredulity, *nor yet our brave* Mansoul, *doth regard either your Persons, Message, or the King that you say hath sent you: His pow-*

The true Picture of unbelief.

er

er, his greatneſs, his vengance we fear not; nor will we yield at all to your Summons.

As for the War that you threaten to make upon us, we muſt therein defend our ſelves as well as we can: And know ye, that we are not without wherewithal to bid defiance to you. And in ſhort, (for I will not be tedious:) I tell you that we take you to be ſome Vagabond Runagate Crew, that have ſhaken off all obedience to your King, have gotten together in tumultuous manner, and are ranging from place to place to ſee, if through the flatteries you are skilled to make, on the one ſide, and threats wherewith you think to fright, on the other; to make ſome ſilly Town, City, or Country, to deſert their place and leave it to you: But Manſoul *is none of them.*

*To conclude, we dread you not, we fear you not, nor will we obey your Summons: Our gates we keep ſhut upon you, our place we will keep you out of: Nor will we long thus ſuffer you to ſit down before us. Our People muſt live in quiet: Your appearance doth diſturb them: Wherefore ariſe with Bag and Baggage, and be gone, or we will let fly from the * Walls againſt you.*

Luk. 11. 21. * Fleſh.

This Oration made by Old *Incredulity*, was ſeconded by deſperate *Willbewill*, in words to this effect. *Gentlemen, we have heard your demands, and the noiſe of your threats, and heard the ſound of your ſummons, but we fear not your force, we regard not your threats, but will ſtill abide as you found us. And we command you, that in three days time you ceaſe to appear in theſe parts, or you ſhall know what it is, once to dare offer to rouze the Lion* Diabolus, *when aſleep in the Town of* Manſoul.

The Speech of the Lord Willbewill.

The

The Recorder whose name was *Forget-good*, he also added as followeth. *Gentlemen, My Lords, as you see, have with mild and gentle words answered your rough and angry Speeches; they have moreover, in my hearing, given you leave quietly to depart as you came. Wherefore take their kindness and be gone, we might have come out with force upon you, and have caused you to feel the dint of our Swords: But as we love ease and quiet our selves; so we love not to hurt or molest others.* The Speech of *Foregetgood* the Recorder.

Then did the Town of *Mansoul* shout for Joy, as if by *Diabolus* and his Crew, some great advantage had been gotten of the Captains. They also rang the Bells, and made Merry, and danced upon the Walls. *The Town resolved to withstand the Captains.*

Diabolus also returned to the Castle, and the Lord Mayor and Recorder to their place: But the Lord *Willbewill* took special care that the Gates should be secured with double guards, double Bolts, and double Locks and Bars. And that *Ear-gate* (especially) might the better be looked to, for that was the Gate in at which the Kings Forces sought most to enter; The Lord *Willbewill* made one old Mr. *Prejudice* (an angry and ill conditioned fellow) Captain of the Ward at that Gate, and put under his Power sixty men, called *Deaf-men*: Men advantagious for that service, for as much as they mattered no words of the Captains, nor of their Soldiers. *The band of* Deaf-men *set to keep* Eargate.

Now when the Captains saw the answer of the great ones, and that they could not get an hearing from the old Natives of the Town *The Captains resolved to give them Battle.*

Town, and that *Manſoul* was reſolved to give the King's Army Battel; they prepared themſelves to receive them, and to try it out by the power of the Arm. And firſt they made their force more formidable againſt *Ear-gate*; for they knew, that unleſs they could penetrate that, no good could be done upon the Town. This done, they put the reſt of their Men in their Places. After which, they gave out the word, which was, *Ye muſt be born again.* Then they ſounded the Trumpet; then they in the Town made them anſwer, with Shout againſt Shout, Charge againſt Charge, and ſo the Battel began. Now, they in the Town had planted upon the Tower over *Ear-gate*, two great Guns, the one called *High-mind*, and the other *Heady*. Unto theſe two Guns they truſted much; they were Caſt in the Caſtle by *Diabolus*'s Founder, whoſe name was Mr. *Puff-up*, and miſchievous Pieces they were. But ſo vigilant and watchful when the Captains ſaw them, were they, that tho ſometimes their Shot would go by their Ears with a *Whizz*, yet they did them no harm. By theſe two Guns, the Towns-folk made no queſtion but greatly to annoy the Camp of *Shaddai*, and well enough to ſecure the Gate, but they had not much cauſe to boaſt of what execution they did, as by what follows will be gathered.

The Battel begun.

Two Guns planted upon Ear-gate.

The famous *Manſoul* had alſo ſome other ſmall Pieces in it, of the which they made uſe againſt the Camp of *Shaddai*.

They from the Camp alſo, did as ſtoutly, and with as much of that as may (in truth) be called Valour, let fly as faſt at the Town, and at *Ear-gate*: For they ſaw that unleſs they could break

break open *Ear-gate*, 'twould be but in vain to batter the Wall. Now, the King's Captains had brought with them several Slings, and two or three *Battering-Rams*; with their Slings therefore they battered the Houses and People of the Town, and with their Rams they sought to break *Ear-gate* open. *The sentence and power of the word.*

The Camp and the Town had several Skirmishes, and brisk Encounters, while the Captains with their Engins, made many brave attempts to break open or beat down the Tower that was over *Ear-gate*, and at the said Gate to make their Entrance: But *Mansoul* stood it out so lustily, through the rage of *Diabolus*, the valour of the Lord *Willbewill*, and the conduct of old *Incredulity* the Mayor, and Mr. *Forget-good* the Recorder, that the charge and expence of that Summer's Wars, (on the King's side) seemed to be almost quite lost, and the advantage to return to *Mansoul*: But when the Captains saw how it was, they made a fair Retreat, and intrenched themselves in their Winter Quarters. Now, in this War, you must needs think there was much loss on both sides, of wich be pleased to take this brief account following. *The Town stoutly stands out, and the Captains return to their Winter Quarters.*

The King's Captains when they Marched from the Court to come against *Mansoul* to War; as they came crossing over the Country, they happened to light upon three young Fellows that had a mind to go for Soldiers; proper Men they were, and Men of Courage (and skill) to appearance. Their names were Mr. *Tradition*, Mr. *Humanwisdom* and Mr. *Mans Invention*. So they came up to the Captains, and proffered their Service to *Shaddai*. The Captains *An account of this War with reference to the loss on both sides.* *Three new Soldiers.*



Captains then told them of their design, and bid them not to be rash in their offers:

But

But the young Men told them, they had considered the thing before, and that hearing they were upon their March for such a design, came hither on purpose to meet them, that they might be Listed under their Excellencies. Then Captain *Boanerges*, for that they were Men of *Courage*, Listed them into his Company, and so away they went to the War.

Now, when the War was begun, in one of the briskest Skirmishes, so it was, that a Company of the Lord *Willbewill*'s Men sallyed out of the Sally-Ports, or Postern of the Town, and fell in upon the Rear of Captain *Boanerges* Men, where these three Fellows happned to be, so they took them Prisoners, and away they carried them into the Town; where they had not lain long in durance, but it began to be noised about the Streets of the Town, what three notable Prisoners the Lord *Willbewill*'s Men had taken, and brought in Prisoners out of the Camp of *Shaddai*. At length tidings thereof was carried to *Diabolus* to the Castle, to wit, what my Lord *Willbewills* Men had done, and whom they had taken Prisoners.

They are taken Prisoners.

Then *Diabolus* called for *Willbewill*, to know the certainty of this matter. So he asked him, and he told him; then did the *Gyant* send for the Prisoners, who when they were come, demanded of them, who they were; whence they came, and what they did in the Camp of *Shaddai*? And they told him. Then he sent them to ward again. Not many days after he sent for them to him again, and then asked them, if they would be willing to serve him against their former Captains: They then told him, that they did not so much live by *Religion*, as

They are brought before Diabolus, and are content to fight under his Banner.



as by the fates of *Fortune*. And that ſince his Lordſhip was willing to entertain them, they ſhould be willing to ſerve him. Now while things

things were thus in hand, there was one Captain *Anything*, a great doer in the Town of *Mansoul*, and to this Captain *Anything* did *Diabolus* send these men, with a note under his hand to receive them into his Company; the Contents of which Letter were thus.

Anything.

He therefore sends them to Captain *Anything* with a letter.

Anything, *my Darling, the three men that are the bearers of this Letter, have a desire to serve me in the War; nor know I better to whose conduct to commit them, than to thine: Receive them therefore in my name, and as need shall require make use of them against* Shaddai *and his men. Farewel.* So they came and he received them, and he made of two them Servants, but he made Mr. *Mans-Invention*, his *Ancient*-Bearer. But thus much for this, and now to return to the Camp.

Anything *receives them into his service.*

They of the Camp did also some execution upon the Town, for they did beat down the roof of the old Lord Mayors house, and so laid him more open than he was before. They had almost (with a sling) slain My Lord *Willbewill* outright: But he made a shift to recover again. But they made a notable slaughter among the Aldermen, for with one only shot they cut off six of them: To wit, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *Stand-to-lies*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, and Mr. *Cheating*.

The roof of old Incredulities *house beat down.*

Six Aldermen slain.

They also dismounted the two Guns that stood upon the Tower over *Eargate*, and laid them flat in the dirt. I told you before that the Kings noble Captains had drawn off to their Winter-Quarters, and had there intrenched themselves and their Carriages, so as with the best Advantage to their King, and the greatest annoyance to the Enemy, they might give

The two great Guns dismounted.

give seasonable and warm alarms to the Town of *Mansoul*. And this design of them did so hit, that I may say they did almost what they would to the molestation of the Corporation.

Continual alarms given to Mansoul.

For now could not *Mansoul* sleep secure as before, nor could they now go to their debaucheries with that quietness as in times past. For they had from the Camp of *Shaddai* such frequent, warm, and terrifying alarms; yea, alarms upon alarms, first at one Gate, and then at another, and again, at all the Gates at once, that they were broken as to former peace. Yea, they had their alarms so frequently, and that when the nights were at longest, the weather coldest, and so consequently the Season most unseasonable; that that Winter was to the Town of *Mansoul* a Winter by itself. Sometimes the Trumpets would sound, and sometimes the slings would whorle the Stones into the Town. Sometimes ten thousand of the Kings Souldiers would be running round the Walls of *Mansoul* at midnight, shouting, and lifting up the Voice for the battle. Sometimes again, some of them in the Town would be Wounded, and their cry and lamentable Voice would be heard, to the great molestation of the now languishing Town of *Mansoul*. Yea so distressed, with those that laid Siege against them, were they, that I dare say, *Diabolus* their King, had in those days his rest much broken.

The effects of convictions though common if abiding.

The Town much molested.

Change of thoughts in Mansoul.

In these days, as I was informed, new thoughts and Thoughts that began to run counter one to another, began to possess the minds of the men of the Town of *Mansoul*. Some would

there is no living thus: Others would then reply, *this will be over ſhortly*; then would a third ſtand up and anſwer, *let us turn to the King* Shaddai, *and ſo put an end to theſe troubles*: And a fourth would come in with a fair ſaying, *I doubt he will not receive us*. The old Gentleman too, the Recorder, that was ſo before *Diabolus* took *Manſoul*; he alſo began to talk aloud, and his words were now to the Town of *Manſoul*. as if they were great claps of thunder. No noiſe now, ſo terrible to *Manſoul*, as was his, with the noiſe of the Souldiers and ſhoutings of the Captains.

Conſcience ſpeaks.

Alſo things began to grow ſcarce in *Manſoul*; now the things that her ſoul luſted after, were departing from her. Upon all her pleaſant things there was a blaſt, and burning in ſtead of beauty. Wrinkles now, and ſome ſhews of the ſhadow of death, were upon the Inhabitants of *Manſoul*. And now, O how glad would *Manſoul* have been to have joyned quietneſs, and ſatisfaction of mind, though joyned with the meaneſt condition in the World!

A famin in Manſoul. *Luk.* 15. 14, 15.

The Captains alſo, in the deep of this Winter, did ſend by the Mouth of *Boanerges's* Trumpeter, a Summons to *Manſoul* to yield up her ſelf to the King, the great King *Shaddai*. They ſent it once, and twice, and thrice: Not knowing but that at ſome times there might be in *Manſoul* ſome willingneſs to ſurrender up themſelves unto them, might they but have the Colour of an invitation to do it under. Yea, ſo far as I could gather, the Town had been ſurrendred up to them before now, had it not been for the oppoſition of old *Incredulity*, and the Fick-

They are Summoned again to yield.

Fickleneſs of the thoughts of my Lord *Will-bewill's*. *Diabolus* alſo began to rave, where-
Manſoul *in diſtreſs.* fore *Manſoul* as to yielding was not as yet all of one mind, therefore they ſtill lay diſtreſſed under theſe perplexing fears.

I told you but now that they of the King's Army had this Winter ſent three times to *Manſoul*, to Submit her ſelf.

The contents of the firſt Summons. The Firſt time the Trumpeter went, he went with words of peace, telling of them, that *the Captains, the noble Captains of* Shaddai *did pity and bewail the miſery of the now perſhing Town of* Manſoul; *and was troubled to ſee them ſo much to ſtand in the way of their own deliverance. He ſaid moreover, that the Captains bid him tell them, that if now poor* Manſoul *would humble her ſelf, and turn, her former Rebellions, and moſt notorious treaſons ſhould by their merciful King be forgiven them, yea and forgotten too. And having bid them beware that they ſtood not in their own way, that they oppoſed not themſelves, nor made themſelves their own loſers; He returned again to the Camp.*

The contents of the ſecond Summons. Secondly, The ſecond time the Trumpeter went, he did treat them a little more roughly. For after ſound of Trumpet he told them, *that their continuing in their Rebellion did chafe, and heat the Spirit of the Captains, and that they were reſolved to make a Conqueſt of* Manſoul, *or to lay their bones before the Town Walls.*

The contents of the third Summons. Thirdly, He went again the third time, and dealt with them yet more roughly; telling them, *That now, ſince they had been ſo bold in prophane, he did not know, not certainly know*

ther the Captains were inclining to mercy udgment; only, ſaid he, they commanded to give you a ſummons to open the Gates to them: So he returned, and went into the amp.

Theſe three ſummons, and eſpeceially the wo laſt, did ſo diſtreſs the Town, that they preſently call a conſultation, the reſult of which was this, That my Lord *Willbewill* ſhould go up to *Eargate*, and there with ſound of Trumpet, call to the Captains of the Camp for parly. Well, the Lord *Willbewill* ſounded upon the Wall, ſo the Captains came up in their Harneſs with their ten thouſands at their feet. The Townſmen then told the Captains, that they had heard and conſidered their ſummons, and would come to an agreement with them and with their King *Shaddai*, upon ſuch certain Terms, Articles, and Propoſitions as with and by the order of their Prince, they to them, were appointed to propound. To wit, hey would agree upon theſe grounds to be one People with them.

The Town ſounds for a Parly.

They Propound conditions of agreement.

1. *If that thoſe of their own company, as the ow Lord Mayor, and their* Mr. Forgetgood, *with their brave Lord* Willbewill, *might under* Shaddai *be ſtill the Governours of the Town, Caſtle, and Gates of* Manſoul.

Propoſition the firſt.

2. *Provided that no man that now ſerveth nder their great Giant* Diabolus, *be by* Shaddai *ſuffered out of Houſe, Harbor, or the freedom that e hath hitherto enjoyed in the famous Town of* anſoul.

Propoſition the ſecond.

3. *That it ſhall be granted them, that ey of the Town of* Manſoul *ſhall enjoy certain of their Rights, and Priviledges: To wit,*

Propoſition the third.

wit, such as have formerly been granted them and that they have long lived in the enjoyment of, under the Reign of their King Diabolus, *that now is and long has been their only Lord, and great Defender.*

Proposition the fourth.

4. *That no new Law, Officer, or Executioner of Law or Office, shall have any Power over them, without their own choice and consent.*

These be our Propositions, or conditions of Peace: And upon these terms, said they, we will submit to your King.

But when the Captains had heard this weak and feeble offer of the Town of *Mansoul*, and their high and bold demands: they made reply them again by their noble Captain, the Captain *Boanerges*, this Speech following.

Boanerges his answer.

O ye *Inhabitants of the Town of* Mansoul, *I heard your Trumpet sound for a Parley with us, I can truly say, I was glad; but when I said you were willing to submit your selves to our King and Lord, then I was yet more glad. But when by your silly Provisoes, and foolish wils, you lay the stumbling-block of your iniquity before your own faces; then was my gladness turned into sorrows, and my hopeful beginnings of your return, into languishing, faint fears.*

I count, that old Illpause, *the ancient enemy of* Mansoul, *did draw up those proposals that you present us with, as terms of an agreement, but they deserve not to be admitted to sound in the ear of any man that pretends to have faith for* Shaddai. *We do therefore jointly, and with the highest disdain, refuse, and reject such things as the greatest of iniquities.*

2 Tim. 2. 19.

But O Manſoul, *if you will give your ſelves into our hands, or rather into the Hands of our King; and will truſt him to make ſuch terms with, and for you, as ſhall ſeem good in his Eyes, (and I dare ſay they ſhall be ſuch as you ſhall find to be moſt profitable to you) then we will receive you, and be at Peace with you: But if you like not to truſt your ſelves in the Arms of* Shaddai *our King, then things are but where they were before, and we know alſo what we have to do.*

Then cryed out old *Incredulity* the Lord Mayor, and ſaid, And who, being out of the hands of their Enemies, as ye ſee we are now, will be ſo fooliſh as to put the ſtaff out of their own hands into the hand of they know not who? I for my part will never yield to ſo unlimited a propoſition. Do we know the manner and temper of their King? 'Tis ſaid by ſome, that he will be angry with his Subjects, if but the breadth of an Hair they chance to ſtep out of the way: And of others, that he requireth of them much more than they can perform. Wherefore it ſeems, O *Manſoul*, to be thy wiſdom, to take good heed what thou doſt in this matter. For if you once yield, you give up your ſelves to another, and ſo you are no more your own. Wherefore to give up your ſelves to an unlimited Power, is the greateſt folly in the world. For now you indeed may Repent, but can never juſtly complain. But do you indeed know, when you are his, which of you he will kill, and which of you he will ſave alive? Or whe-

Old Incredulity's *reply.*

Unbelief never is profitable in talk, but always ſpeaks miſchievouſly.

ther he will not cut off every one of us, and send out of his own Country another new People, and cause them to inhabit this Town?

This Speech undid all, but it did please the Devil.

This speech of the Lord Mayor, *undid all*, and threw flat to the ground their hopes of an accord: Wherefore the Captains returned to their Trenches, to their Tents, and to their Men, as they were: and the *Mayor* to the *Castle*, and to his *King*.

Now *Diabolus* had waited for his return, for he had heard that they had been at their point. So when he was come into the Chamber of State, *Diabolus* saluted him with, *Welcome My Lord: How went matters betwixt you to day?* So the Lord *Incredulity* (with a low conge) told him the whole of the matter, saying, Thus and thus, said the Captain of *Shaddai*, and thus and thus said I. The which 'twas told to *Diabolus*, he was very glad to hear it, and said, *My Lord Mayor, my faithful* Incredulity, *I have proved thy fidelity above ten times already, but never yet found thee false. I do promise thee if we rub over this brunt, to prefer thee to a place of honour, a place far better than to be Lord Mayor of* Mansoul. *I will make thee my Universal Deputy, and thou shalt, next to me, have all Nations under thy hand; yea, and thou shalt lay hands upon them that they may not resist thee, nor shall any of our Vassals walk more at liberty, but those that shall be content to walk in thy Fetters.*

Now came the Lord Mayor out from *Diabolus*, as if he had obtain'd a favour indeed: wherefore to his habitation he goes in great State, and thinks to feed himself well enough

with hopes, until the time came that his greatneſs ſhould be enlarged.

But now, though the Lord Mayor and *Diabolus* did thus well agree, yet this repulſe to the brave Captains put *Manſoul* into a Mutiny. For while old *Incredulity* went into the Caſtle to Congratulate his Lord with what had paſſed, the old Lord Mayor that was ſo before *Diabolus* came to the Town, to wit, My Lord *Underſtanding*, and the old Recorder Mr. *Conſcience*, getting Intelligence of what had paſſed at *Eargate* (for you muſt know that they might not be ſuffered to be at that debate, leſt they ſhould then have mutinied, for the Captains) but, I ſay, they got Intilligence what had paſſed there, and were much concerned therewith) wherefore they, getting ſome of the Town together, *began to Poſſeſs them with the reaſonableneſs of the noble Captains demands, and with the bad conſequences that would follow upon the Speech of old* Incredulity, *the Lord Mayor*: To wit, how little reverence he ſhew'd therein, either to the Captains, or to their King; alſo how he implicitly charged them with unfaithfulneſs, and Treachery: For what leſs, quoth they, could be made of his words, when he ſaid he would not yield to their Propoſition; and added moreover a ſuppoſition, that he would deſtroy us, when before, he had ſent us word that he would ſhew us mercy. The multitude being now poſſeſſed with the conviction of the evil old *Incredulity* had done, began to run together by Companies in all places, and in every corner of the Streets of *Manſoul*, and firſt they be-

The Underſtanding & Conſcience begin to receive conviction, and they ſet the Soul in a Hubbub.

A mutiny in Manſoul.

gan to Mutter, then to talk openly, and after that they run to and fro, and cried as they run, *O the brave Captains of* Shaddai! *Would we were under the Government of the Captains, and of* Shaddai *their King.* When the Lord Mayor had Intelligence that *Mansoul* was in an uproar, down he comes to appease the People, and thought to have quashed their heat with the bigness and the shew of his Countenance. But when they saw him, they came running upon him, and had doubtless done him a mischief, had he not betaken himself to House. However they strongly assaulted the House where he was, to have pulled it down about his Ears; but the place was too strong, so they failed of that. So he taking some Courage addressed himself, out at a Window, to the People in this manner.

Incredulity seeks to quiet the People.

Gentlemen, what is the Reason, that there is here such an uproar to Day?

My Lord *Understanding*'s answers him.

Und. Then answered my Lord *Understanding*: *It is even because that thou and thy Master have carried it not rightly, and as you should, to the Captains of* Shaddai; *for in three things you are faulty,* First, *In that you would not let Mr.* Conscience *and my self be at the hearing of your discourse.* Secondly, *In that you propounded such terms of Peace, to the Captains, that by no means could be granted, unless they had intended that their* Shaddai, *should have been only a Titular Prince, and that Mansoul should still have had Power by Law to have lived in all Lewdness and Vanity before him, and so by consequence* Diaboli-

should

should ſtill here be King in power, and the other, only King in Name. Thirdly, *for that thou didſt thyſelf, after the Captains had ſhewed us upon what conditions they would have received us to mercy, even undo all again with thy unſavory, and unſeaſonable and ungodly Speech.*

Incred. When old *Incredulity* had heard this Speech, he cried out, *Treaſon, Treaſon. To your Arms, to your Arms, Oye, the truſty Frinds of* Diabolus *in* Manſoul. Sin and the Soul at odds.

Und. *Sir, you may put upon my Words, what meaning you pleaſe, but I am ſure that the Captains of ſuch an high Lord as theirs is, deſerved a better treatment at your hands.*

Incred. Then ſaid old *Incredulity, This is but little better. But Sir, quoth he, what I ſpake, I ſpake for my Prince, for his Government, and the quieting of the People, whom by your unlawful actions, you have this day ſet to mutiny againſt us.* They chide on both ſides.

Conſ. *Then replied the old Recorder, whoſe name was Mr.* Conſcience, *and ſaid, Sir, you ought not thus to retort upon what My Lord* Underſtanding *hath ſaid. 'Tis evident enough that he hath ſpoken the truth, and that you are an enemy to* Manſoul; *be convinced then of the evil of your ſaucy and malepert language, and of the grief that you have put the Captains to; yea, and of the damages that you have done to* Manſoul *thereby. Had you accepted of the Conditions, the ſound of the Trumpet, and the Alarm of War had now ceaſed about the Town of* Manſoul; *but that dreadful ſound abides, and your want of Wiſdom in your Speech has been the cauſe of it.*

Incred. *Then said old* Incredulity: *Sir, If I live I will do your errand to* Diabolus, *and there you shall have an Answer to your words. Mean while we will seek the good of the Town, and not ask Councel of you.*

Understanding, *Sir, your Prince and you are Foreigners to* Mansoul, *and not the Natives thereof. And who can tell but that when you have brought us into greater straits (when you also shall see that your selves can be safe by no other means than by flight) you may leave us and shift for your selves, or set us on fire, and go away in the Smoak, or by the light of our burning, and so leave us in our Ruins.*

Incred. *Sir, you forget that you are under a Governour, and that you ought to demean your self like a Subject; and know ye, when my Lord the King shall hear of this days work, he will give you but little thanks for your labour.*

Men of Arms come down.

Now while these Gentlemen were thus in their Chiding words, down comes from the Walls and Gates of the Town, the Lord *Willbewill*, Mr. *Prejudice*, Old *Ill-pause*, and several of the New made Aldermen and Burgesses, and they asked the reason of the Hubbub, and Tumult. And with that every Man began to tell his own tale, so that nothing could be heard distinctly: Then was a silence commanded, and the old Fox *Incredulity* began to speak; *My Lord*, quoth he, *here are a couple of peevish Gentlemen that have, as a fruit of their bad dispositions, and as I fear, through the advice of one Mr.* Discontent, *tumultuously gathered this Compa-*

ny againſt me this day; and alſo atttempted to run the Town into acts of Rebellion againſt our Prince.

Then ſtood up all the *Diabolonians* that were preſent, and affirmed theſe things to be true. *A great confuſion.*

Now when they that took part with my Lord *Underſtanding*, and with Mr. *Conſcience*, perceived that they were like to come to the worſt, for that force and power was on the other ſide; they came in for their help and relief: So a great Company was on both ſides. Then they on *Incredulity*'s ſide, would have had the two old Gentlemen, preſently away to Priſon; but they on the other ſide ſaid they ſhould not. Then they began to cry up parties again: The *Diabolonians* cry up old *Incredulity*, *Forgetgood*, the new Aldermen, and their great one *Diabolus*; and the other party, they as faſt cried up *Shaddai*, the Captains, his Laws, their mercifulneſs, and applauded their conditions and ways. Thus the Bickerment went a while, at laſt they paſſed from words to blows, and now there were knocks on both ſides. The good old Gentleman, Mr. *Conſcience*, was knockt down twice by one of the *Diabolonians*, whoſe name was Mr. *Benumming*. And my Lord *Underſtanding* had like to have been ſlain with an *Harquebus*, but that he that ſhot wanted to take his aim aright. Nor did the other ſide wholly eſcape, for there was one Mr. *Raſhhead*, a *Diabolonian*, that had his Brains beaten out by Mr. *Mind*, the Lord *Willbewills* ſervant; and it made me laugh to ſee how old Mr. *They fall from Words to Blows.*

A hot Skirmish.

Prejudice was kickt and tumbled about in the dirt. For though a while since he was made Captain of a Company of the *Diabolonians*, to the hurt and damage of the Town; yet now they had got him under their feet; and I'll assure you he had by some of the Lord *Understanding*'s party, his Crown soundly crackt to boot. Mr. *Anything* also, he became a brisk Man in the broil, but both sides were against him, because he was true to none. Yet he had for his malepertness, one of his legs broken, and he that did it, wisht it had been his Neck.

Harm done on both sides.

Much harm more was done on both sides but this must not be forgotten, it was now a wonder to see My Lord *Willbewill* so indifferent as he was, he did not seem to take one side more than another, only it was perceived that he smiled to see how old *Prejudice* was tumbled up and down in the dirt. Also when Captain *Anything* came halting up before him, he seemed to take but little notice of him.

The two old Gentlemen put in prison as the authors of this Revel-rout.

Now when the uproar was over, *Diabolus* sends for My Lord *Understanding*, and Mr. *Conscience*, and claps them both up in Prison as the Ringleaders and Managers of this most heavy riotous Rout in *Mansoul*. So now the Town began to be quiet again, and the Prisoners were used hardly, yet he thought to have made them away, but that the present juncture did not serve for that purpose: For that War was in all the Gates. But let us return again to our story. The Captains, when they were gone back from the Gate, and were come into the Camp again,

again, called a Council of War, to consult what was further for them to do. Now some said, Let us go up presently and fall upon the Town, but the greatest part thought, rather better 'twould be, to give them another Summons to yield; and the reason why they thought this to be best, was, because, that so far as could be perceived, the Town of *Mansoul* now, was more inclinable than heretofore. And if, said they, while some of them are in a way of inclination, we should by ruggedness give them distast, we may set them further from closing with our summons, than we would be willing they should.

The Captains call a Council and consults what to do.

Wherefore to this advice they agreed, and called a Trumpeter, put words into his mouth, set him his time, and bid him God speed. Well, many hours were not expired before the Trumpeter addressed himself to his journey. Wherefore coming up to the Wall of the Town, he Steereth his course to *Eargate*; and there sounded, as he was commanded; they then that were within, came out to see what was the matter, and the Trumpeter made them this Speech following.

The result is, they send another Trumpeter, to summon the Town to yield.

O hard Harted, and deplorable Town of Mansoul, *how long wilt thou love thy sinful Simplicity, and ye Fools delight in their Scorning? As yet despise you the offers of Peace, and Deliverance? As yet will ye refuse the Golden offers of* Shaddai, *and trust to the lies and falshoods of* Diabolus? *Think you when* Shaddai *shall have conquered you, that the remembrance of these your carriages towards him, will yield you Peace, and Comfort: Or that by ruffling language, you can*

The Summons it self

make him afraid as a Grasshopper? Doth he intreat you, for fear of you? Do you think that you are stronger than he? Look to the Heavens, and behold, and consider the Stars, how high are they? Can you stop the Sun from running his course, and hinder the Moon from giving her Light? Can you count the number of the Stars, or stay the Bottles of Heaven? Can you call for the Waters of the Sea, and cause them to cover the face of the Ground? Can you behold every one that is Proud, and abase him; and bend their Faces in Secret? Yet these are some of the Works of our King, in whose name, this day, I come up unto you: That you may be brought under his Authority. In his name therefore I Summon you again, to yield up your selves to his Captains.

The Town at a stand. At this Summons the *Mansoulians* seem to be at a stand, and knew not what answer to make: Wherefore *Diabolus* forthwith appeared, and took upon him to do it himself, and thus he begins; but turns his Speech to them of *Mansoul*.

Diabolus makes a Speech to the Town, and indeavours to terrifie it with the greatness of God. *Gentlemen, quoth he, and my faithful Subjects, if it is true that this Summoner has said, concerning the greatness of their King, by his terror you will always be kept in bondage, and so be made to sneak. Yea, how can you now, though he is at a distance, endure to think of such a mighty one? And if only to think of him, while at a distance, how can you indure to be in his presence? I, your Prince, am familiar with you; and you can Play with me, as you would with a Grasshopper. Consider therefore, what is for your*

fit, and remember the Immunities that I have granted you.

Farther, if all be true that this Man hath said, how comes it to pass that the Subjects of Shaddai, *are so inslaved in all places where they come? None in the* Universe *so unhappy as they, none so Trampled upon as they.*

Consider, my Mansoul: *Would thou wert as loth to leave me, as I am loth to leave thee. But consider I say, the Ball is yet at thy Foot, liberty you have, if ye know how to use it: Yea, a King you have too, if you can tell how to love and obey him.*

Upon this Speech the Town of *Mansoul* did again harden their Hearts, yea more, against the Captains of *Shaddai*. The thoughts of his greatness did quite quash them, and the thoughts of his holiness, sunk them in despair. Wherefore after a short consult they (of the *Diabolonians* party they were) sent back this word by the Trumpeter, *That for their parts, they were resolved to stick to their King, but never to yield to* Shaddai: So it was but in vain to give them any further Summons, for they had rather die upon the place than to yield. And now things seemed to be gone quite back, and *Mansoul* to be out of reach, or call; yet the Captains who knew what their Lord could do, would not yet be beat out of heart: They therefore send them another Summons, more sharp and severe than the last, but the oftener they were sent to, to reconcile to *Shaddai*, the further off they were. *As they called them, so they went from them,* Hos. 11. 2.

He drives Mansoul *into despair.*

Mansoul *grows worse and worse.*

yea

yea though they called them to the most High.

The Captains leave off to summons, and betake themselves to Prayer.

So they ceased that way to deal with them any more, and inclined to think of another way. The Captains therefore did gather themselves together, to have free conference among themselves, to know what was yet to be done to gain the Town, and to deliver it from the Tyranny of *Diabolus*: And one said after this manner, and an other after that. Then stood up the right Noble, the Captain *Conviction*, and said my Brethren, mine opinion is this:

First, *That we continually play our Slings into the Town, and keep it in a continual alarm, molesting of them day and night; by thus doing we shall stop the growth of their Rampant Spirit. For a Lion may be tamed, by continual molestation.*

Secondly, *This done, I advise, that in the next place, we with one consent, draw up a Petition to our Lord* Shaddai, *by which, after we have shewed our King the condition of* Mansoul, *and of affairs here, and have begged his Pardon for our no better success; we will earnestly implore his Majesty's help, and that he will please to send us more Force and Power, and some gallant and well spoken Commander to head them, that so his Majesty may not lose the benefit of these his good beginnings, but may compleat his Conquest upon the Town of* Mansoul.

To this Speech of the Noble Captain *Conviction*, they, as one man, consented, and agreed that a Petition should forthwith

draw-

drawn up, and ſent by a fit man, away to *Shaddai* with ſpeed. The contents of the Petition were thus.

Moſt gracious, and glorious King, the Lord of the beſt World, and the builder of the Town of Manſoul. *We have, dread Sovereign, at thy Commandment, put our lives in Jeopardy, and at thy bidding made a War, upon the famous Town of* Manſoul. *When we went up againſt it, we did according to our Commiſſion, firſt offer Conditions of Peace unto it. But they, great King ſet light by our Council, and would none of our Reproof: They were for ſhutting of their Gates, and for keeping us out of the Town. They alſo mounted their Guns, they Sallied out upon us, and have done us what damage they could, but we purſued them, with alarm upon alarm, requiting them with ſuch retribution as was meet, and have done ſome execution upon the Town.*

Mat. 22. 8. Prov. 1. Zech. 7. 10, 11, 12, 13.

Diabolus, Incredulity, *and* Willbewill, *are the great doers againſt us; now we are in our Winter quarters, but ſo as that we do yet with an high hand moleſt, and diſtreſs the Town.*

Once, as we think, had we had but one ſubſtantial friend in the Town, ſuch as would but have ſeconded the ſound of our Summons, as they ought, the People might have yielded themſelves: But there were none but Enemies nor any to ſpeak in behalf of our Lord, yn: Wherefore though we have done ould, yet Manſoul *abides in a ſtate of on againſt thee.*

Now

Now King of Kings, let it pleaſe thee to pardon the unſucceſsfulneſs of thy Servants, who have been no more advantageous in ſo deſirable a work, as the conquering of Manſoul is: And ſend, Lord, as we now deſire, more Forces to Manſoul, *that it may be ſubdued; and a Man to head them, that the Town may both love and fear.*

We do not thus ſpeak, becauſe we are willing to relinquiſh the Wars (for we are for laying of our bones againſt the place) but that the Town of Manſoul *may be won to thy Majeſty. We alſo pray thy Majeſty, for expedition in this matter, that, after the conqueſt, we may be at liberty, to be ſent about other thy gracious deſigns.* Amen.

Who carried this Petition.

The Petition thus drawn up, was ſent away with haſt to the King, by the Hand of that good Man, Mr. *Love* to *Manſoul*.

To whom it was delivered.

When this Petition was come to the Palace of the King, who ſhould it be delivered to, but to the Kings Son. So he took it and read it, and becauſe the Contents of it pleaſed him well, he mended, and alſo in ſome things added to the Petition himſelf. So after he had made ſuch Amendments, and Additions as he thought convenient, with his own hand he carried it in to the King: To whom when he had with obeyſance delivered it, he, on authority, and ſpake to it himſelf.

The King receiv's it with gladneſs.

Now the King, at the ſight of the Petition, was glad; but how much more to you, when it was ſeconded by his Son. It pleaſed him, alſo to hear that his Servants that encamped againſt *Manſoul*, were ſo unanimity in the work, and ſo ſteadfaſt in their

solves, and that they had already got some Ground upon the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

Wherefore the King called to him *Emanuel* his Son, who said here am I, my Father. Then said the King, thou knowest, as I do my self, the condition of the Town of *Mansoul*, and what thou hast done to redeem it. Come now therefore my Son, and prepare they self for the War, for thou shalt go to my Camp at *Mansoul*. Thou shalt also there prosper, and prevail, and conquer the Town of *Mansoul*.

The King calls his Son, and tells him that he shall go to conquer the Town of Mansoul, and he is pleased at it.

Then said the Kings Son: Thy Law is within my heart, I delight to do they will. This is the day that I have longed for, and the work that I have waited for all this while. Grant me therefore what force thou shalt in thy wisdom think meet, and I will go, and will deliver from *Diabolus*, and from his Power thy perishing Town of *Mansoul*. My Heart has been often pained within me, for the miserable Town of *Mansoul*. But now 'tis rejoyced, but now 'tis glad; and with that he leaped over the Mountains for joy, saying: I have not, in my Heart, thought any thing too dear for *Mansoul*; the day of vengance is in mine Heart, for thee my *Mansoul*, and glad am I, that thou my Father, hast made me the Captain of their Salvation: And I will now begin to plague all those that have been a Plague to my Town *Mansoul*, and will deliver it from their Hand.

Heb. 10. *He sollaceth himself in the thoughts of this work.*

Heb. 2. 10.

When the Kings Son had said thus to his Father, presently flew like lightning round about at Court: Yea, it there became the only talk, what *Emanuel* was to go to do for the

The highest Peer in the Kingdom covets to go on this design.

the famous Town of *Manſoul*. But you cannot think how the Courtiers too, were taken with this deſign of the Prince. Yea, ſo affected were they with this work, and with the juſtneſs of the War, that the higheſt Lord, and greateſt Peer of the Kingdom did covet to have Commiſſions under *Emanuel*, to go to help to recover again to *Shaddai*, the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*.

Then was it concluded that ſome ſhould go and carry tidings to the Camp, that *Emanuel* was to come to recover *Manſoul*, and that he would bring along with him ſo mighty, ſo impregnable a Force that he could not be reſiſted. But oh, how ready were the high ones at Court, to run like Lacquies to carry theſe tidings to the Camp, that was at *Manſoul*! Now when the Captains perceived that the King would ſend *Emanuel* his Son, and that it alſo delighted the Son to be ſent on this errand by the great *Shaddai* his Father: They alſo to ſhew, how they were pleaſed at the thoughts of his coming, gave a ſhout that made the Earth rent, at the ſound thereof. Yea, the Mountains did anſwer the Echo, and *Diabolus* himſelf did totter and ſhake.

The Camp ſhout for joy when they hear the tidings.

For you muſt know, that though the Town of *Manſoul* it ſelf, was not much, if at all concerned with the Project (for, alas for them, they were wofully befotted, for they chiefly regarded their Pleaſure and Luſts:) Yet *Diabolus* their Governour was, for he had his Spies continually abroad, who brought him Intelligence of all things, and they told him what was doing at Court againſt him, and

Diabolus afraid at the News of his coming.

that *Emanuel* would ſhortly certainly come with a Power to invade him. Nor was there any man at Court, nor Peer of the Kingdom, that *Diabolus* ſo feared, as he feared this Prince. For if you remember, I ſhewed you before that *Diabolus* had felt the weight of his Hand already. So that, ſince it was he that was to come, this made him the more afraid. Well, you ſee how I have told you that the Kings Son was engaged to come from the Court to ſave *Manſoul*, and that his Father had made him the Captain of the forces: the time therefore of his ſetting forth, being now expired, he addreſſed himſelf for his March, and took with him for his Power, five Noble Captains and their Forces.

The Prince addreſſes himſelf for his Journey.

1. The Firſt was that famous Captain, the Noble Captain *Credence*, his were the Red Colours; and Mr. *Promiſe* bare them: And for a Scutcheon, he had the *Holy Lamb*, and *Golden Shield*. And he had Ten Thouſand Men at his Feet.

Joh. 1. 29. *Eph.* 6. 16.

2. The Second was that famous Captain, the Captain *Good-hope*, his were the Blew Colours: His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Expectation*; and for a Scutcheon he had the *Three Golden Anchors*. And he had Ten Thouſand Men at his Feet.

Heb. 6. 19.

3. The Third Captain was that Valiant Captain, the Captain *Charity*: His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Pitiful*, his were the Green Colours; and for his Scutcheon, he had three *Naked Orphans imbraced in the Boſom*. And he had Ten Thouſand Men at his Feet.

1 *Cor.* 13.

4. The Fourth was that Gallant Commander the Captain *Innocent*: His Standard Bearer was Mr.

Mat. 10. 16.

Mr. *Harmleſs*; his were the White Colours, and for his Scutcheon, he had *three Golden Dr*

5. The Fifth was the truly Loyal, and well beloved Captain, the Captain *Patience*: His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Suffer-long*, his were the Black Colours; and for a Scutcheon, he had *three Arrows through the Golden Heart*.

Faith and Patience do the work. Heb. 6. 12.

Theſe were *Emanuels* Captains; theſe the Standard Bearers, their Colours, and their Scutcheons, and theſe the Men under their Command. So as we ſaid, the brave Prince took his March, to go to the Town of *Manſoul*. Captain *Credence* led the Van, and Captain *Patience* brought up the Rere. So the other three with their Men made up the Main Body. The Prince himſelf riding in his Chariot in the Head of them.

Their March.

But when they ſet out for their March, Oh how the Trumpets ſounded; their Armour glittered, and how the Colours waved in the Wind! The Princes Armour was all of Gold, and it ſhone like the Sun in the Firmament. The Captains Armor was of Proof, and was in appearance like the glittering Stars. There were alſo ſome from the Court that rode Reformades, for the love that they bare to the King *Shaddai*, and for the happy deliverance of the Town of *Manſoul*.

The Holy Bible containing 66. Books.

Emanuel alſo when he had thus ſet forwards to go to recover the Town of *Manſoul*, took with him at the Commandment of his Father, forty four Battering Rams, and twelve Slings, to whirle Stones withal. Every one of theſe was made of pure Gold, and theſe they carried with them in the Head and Body of their Army, all along as they went to *Manſoul*.

So they marched till they came within less than a League of the Town: And there they tarry till the first four Captains came thither, to acquaint him with matters. Then they took their journy, to go to the Town of *Mansoul*, and into *Mansoul* they came, but when the old Soldiers that were in the Camp saw that they had new Forces to joyn with, they again gave such a shout befor the Walls of *Mansoul*, that it put *Deabolus* into another Fright. So they sat down before the Town, not now as the other four Captains did, to wit, against the Gates of *Mansoul* only: But they invironed it round on every side; and beset it behind and before, so that now let *Mansoul* look which way it will, it saw Force and Power lie in Siege against it. Besides, there were Mounts cast up against it.

The Forces joyned with Rejoycing.

Mansoul *beleaguered round.*

The Mount *Gracious* was on the one side, and Mount *Justice* one the other. Farther, there were several small Banks, and advance round, as *Plain-truth-Hill*, and *No-sin-banks*, where many of the Slings were placed against the Town. Upon Mount *Gracious* were planted four, and upon Mount *Justice* were placed as many: And the rest were conveniently placed in several parts round about the Town. Five of the best Battering-Rams, that is of the biggest of them, were placed upon Mount *Harken*, a Mount cast up hard by *Eargate* with intent to break that open.

Mounts cast up against it.

Now when the Men of the Town saw the multitude of the Souldiers that were come up against the place, and the Rams and Slings, and the Mounts on which they were planted; together with the glittering of the Armour and that

Way-

The Heart of Mansoul begins to fail.

waving of their Colours: They where for to shift, and shift, and again to shift their thoughts but they hardly changed for thoughts more stout but rather for thoughts more faint. For thought before, they thought themselves sufficiently guarded; yet now they began to think that no man knew what would be their hap or lot.

The White Flag hung out.

When the good Prince *Emanuel* had thus beleaguered *Mansoul*: In the first place he hangs out the White Flag, which he caused to be set up among the Golden slings that were planted upon Mount *Gracious*. And this he did for two Reasons: 1. To give notice to *Mansoul* that he could and would yet be gracious if they turned to him. And that he might leave them the more without excuse, should he destroy them, they continuing in their Rebellion.

So the White Flag, with the three Golden *Doves* in it, was hanged out for two days together, to give them time, and space to consider. But they, as was hinted before, as they were unconcerned, made no reply to the favourable Signal of the Prince.

The Red Flag hung out.

Then he commanded, and they set the Red Flag, upon that Mount called Mount *Justice*. 'Twas the Red Flag of Captain *Judgment*, whose Scutcheon was the Burning Fiery Furnace. And this also stood waving before them in the wind, for several days together. But look, how they carried it under the White Flag when that was hanged out, so did they also when the Red one was: And yet he took no advantage of them.

The Black Flag hung out.

Then he commanded again that his Servants would hang out the Black Flag of defiance against

ainſt them, whoſe Scutcheon was the *three urning Thunder-bolts*. But as unconcerned as *Manſoul* at this, as at thoſe that went be- re. But when the Prince ſaw that neither ercy nor Judgment nor execution of Judg- ent, would, or could come near the heart *Manſoul*; he was touched with much com- unction, and ſaid Surely this ſtrange carriage the Town of *Manſoul*, doth rather ariſe rom ignorance of the manner, and feats of War; then from a ſecret defiance of us, and horrence of their own Lives. Or if they now the manner of the War of their own; *Chriſt makes not War as the World does.* not the Rites and Ceremonies of the Wars which we are concerned, when I make Wars in which we are concerned, when I make Wars upon mine Enemy *Diabolus*.

Therefore he ſent to the Town of *Manſoul*, o let them know What he meant by thoſe gns, and Ceremonies of the Flag, and alſo to now of them which of the things they will uſe, whether *Grace* and *Mercy*, or *Judgment*, nd the *Execution* of Judgment. All this while ey kept three Gates ſhut with Locks, Bolts nd Bars, as faſt as they could. Their Guards lſo were doubled, and their Watch made as rong as they could. *Diabolus* alſo did pluck p what Heart he could, to encourage the own to make reſiſtance.

The Townſ-men alſo made anſwer to the rince's meſſenger, in ſubſtance, according to hat which follows.

Great Sir, As to what, by your Meſſenger you have ſignified to us, Whether we will accept of your Mercy, or fall by your Juſtice. We are bound by the Law and Cuſtom of *The Townſ-folks anſwer.*

this

this place, and can give you no positive answ
For it is against the Law, Government,
the Prerogative Royal of our King, to m
either Peace or War without him. But t
we will do, we will petition that our Pri
will come down to the Wall, and there g
you such treatment as he shall think fit,
profitable for us.

Emanuel *grieved at the folly of Mansoul.*

When the good Prince *Emanuel* heard
answer, and saw the Slavery and Bonda
the People, and how much content they
to abide in the Chains of the Tyrant *Dia*
It grieved him at the Heart. And ind
when at any time he perceived that any
contented under the Slavery of the Giant,
would be affected with it.

But to return again to our purpose.
ter the Town had carried this News to *D*
bolus, and had told him moreover, that
Prince that lay in the Leaguer, without
Wall, waited upon them for an answer:
refused, and huffed as well as he could,
in Heart he was afraid.

Then said he, I will go down to the G
my self, and give him such an answer
think fit. So he went down to *Mouth-*
and there addressed himself to speak to *Em*
el (but in such language as the Town
derstood not) the Contents whereof we
follow.

His Speech to the Prince.

O thou great Emanuel, *Lord of the W*
I know thee, that thou art the Son of the
Shaddai! *Wherefore art thou come to torm*
me, and to cast me out of my possession?
Town of Mansoul, *as thou very well kno*
is mine by right of Conquest, I won it in

Field. *And shall the Prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful Captive be deliver'd?* 2. *This Town of* Mansoul *is mine also by their subjection. They have opened the Gates of their Town unto me. They have sworn fidelity to me, and have openly chosen me to be their King. They have also given their Heart. Castle into my Hands; yea, they have put the whole strength of* Mansoul *under me. Moreover, this Town of* Mansoul *hath disowned thee: Yea, they have cast thy Law, thy Name, thy Image, and all that is thine, behind their back: And have accepted, and set up in their room my Law, my Name, mine Image, and all that ever is mine. Else thy Captains and they will tell thee, that* Mansoul *hath, in answer to all their Summons, shewn Love, and Loyalty to me: always disdain, despite, contempt, and hate to thee, and thine: now thou art the just and the Holy (and shouldest do no unjust) depart then, I pray thee therefore from me, and leave me to my just inheritance, peacably.*

This Oration was made in the Language of *Diabolus* himself. For although he can speak every Man, speak in their Language (else he could not tempt them as he does) yet he has a language, proper to himself, and it is the language of the infernal Cave, or black Den.

Wherefore the Town of *Mansoul* (poor Souls) understood him not, nor did they see that he couched, and cringed, while he stood before *Emanuel*, their Prince.

Yea they all this while took him to be one of that Power and Force that by no means could

could be resisted. Wherefore while he thus intreating that he might have yet residence there, and that *Emanuel* would take it from him by force: The Inhabi boasted even of his valour, saying, *who w to make War with him:*

Well then this pretended King, had m an end of what he would say: *Eman* the Golden Prince stood up and spake: T Contents of whose words follow.

Thou deceiving one, said he, I have in Fathers name, in mine own name, and the behalf, and for the good of this wre ed Town of Mansoul, *somewhat to say thee. Thou pretendest a Right, a lawful R to the deplorable Town of* Mansoul, *w it is most apparent to all my Fathers C that the entrance which thou hast obta in at the Gates of* Mansoul, *was thro thy Lye and False-hood, thou beliedst my ther, thou beliedst his Law, and so decei the People of* Mansoul. *Thou pretendest the People have accepted thee for their K their Captain, and right Liege-Lord, that also was by the exercise of deceit, guile. Now if lying, wilines, sinful and all manner of horrible Hypocrisie, go, in my Fathers Court (in which Court must be tried) for equity and right, then I confess unto thee that thou hast m lawful Conquest. But alas! What T what Tyrant, what Devil is there that not conquer after this sort? But I can it appear* O Diabolus, *that thou in pretences to a conquest of* Mansoul, *ha thing of truth to say. Thinkest thou*

Dia

that thou didſt put the ly upon
and madeſt him (to Manſoul)
deluder in the World. And
thou to thy perverting, know-
ight purport and intent of the
it good alſo that thou madeſt a
Innocency, and ſimplicity of the
le Town of Manſoul? Yea, thou
me Manſoul by promiſing to them
their tranſgreſſions, againſt my
v, when thou kneweſt, and couldeſt
not but know, hadſt thou conſulted nothing but
thine own experience, that that was the way to
undo them. Thou haſt alſo thy ſelf (O! Thou
Maſter of enmity) of ſpite, defac'd my Fathers
mage in Manſoul, and ſet up thy own in his
lace; to the great contempt of my Father, the
eightening of thy ſin, and to the tolerable dam-
ge of the periſhing Town of Manſoul.

Thou haſt moreover, (as if all theſe were
ut little things with thee) not only deluded
nd undone this place; but by thy lies, and
raudulent carriage haſt ſet them againſt
eir own deliverance. How haſt thou ſtir-
d them up againſt my Fathers Captains,
nd made them to fight againſt thoſe that
ere ſent of him to deliver them from their
ondage? All theſe things and very many
more thou haſt done againſt thy light, and
n contempt of my Father, and of his Law:
ea, and with deſign to bring under his diſ-
leaſure for ever, the miſerable Town of Man-
oul. I am therefore come to avenge the
rong that thou haſt done to my Father, and
o deal with thee for the Blaſphemies, where-
with thou haſt made poor Manſoul Blaſpheme

his name. Yea upon they head, thou Prince of the infernal Cave, will I requite it.

As for my self, O Diabolus, I am come against thee by lawful Power, and to take by strength of Hand, this Town of Mansoul out of they burning Fingers. For this Town of Mansoul is mine, O Diabolus, and that by undoubted right, as all shall see that will diligently search the most ancient, and most authentick Records, and I will plead my title to it, to the confusion of thy Face.

First, for the Town of Mansoul, my Father built and did fashion it with his Hand. The Palace also that is in midst of that Town, he built it for his own delight. This Town of Mansoul therefore is my Fathers, and that by the best of Titles: And he that gain-says the Truth of this, must lie against his Soul.

Secondly, O thou Master of the lie, this Town of Mansoul is mine.

Heb. 1. 2. John 15. 16. 1. For that I am my Fathers heir, his first born, and the only delight of his Heart. I am therefore come up against thee in mine own right, even to recover mine own Inheritance out of thine Hand.

2. But further, as I have a Right and Title to Mansoul, by being my Fathers heir, so I have also by my Fathers donation. His it was, and he gave it me; nor have I at John 17. any time offended my Father that he should take it from me and give it to thee. Nor Isa. 50. 1. have I been forced by playing the Bankrupt to sell, or set to Sale to thee, my beloved Town of Mansoul. Mansoul is my desire, my delight, and the joy of my Heart. But,

3. Mansoul is mine by Right of purchase.

I have bought it (O Diabolus) I have bought it to my self. Now since it was my Fathers and mine, as I was his Heir, and since also I have made it mine by vertue of a great purchase, it followeth, that by all Lawful right the Town of Mansoul is mine, and that thou art an Usurper, a Tyrant and Traytor in thy holding possession thereof. Now the cause of my purchasing of it was this: Mansoul had Trespassed against my Father; now my Father had said, that in the Day that they broke his Law, they should die. Now it is more possible for Heaven and Earth to pass away, than for my Father to Mat. 5. 18. break his word. Wherefore when Mansoul had sinned indeed by hearkening to thy lie, I put in and became a surety to my Father, body for Body, and Soul for Soul, that I would make amends for Mansoul's Transgressions; and my Father did accept thereof. So when the time appointed was come, I gave Body for Body, Soul for Soul, Life for Life, Blood for Blood, and so redeemed my beloved Mansoul. O sweet Prince Emanuel

4. Nor did I do this to the halves, my Fathers Law and Justice that were both concerned in the threatning upon Transgression, are both now satisfied, and very well content that Mansoul should be delivered.

5. Nor am I come out this day against thee, but by commandment of my Father, 'twas he that said unto me, Go down and deliver Mansoul.

Wherefore be it known unto thee (O thou fountain of deceit) and be it also known to the foolish Town of Mansoul, that I am not come against thee this day without my Father.

And now (said the Golden-headed Prince) I have a word to the Town of Mansoul (but so soon as mention was made that he had a word to speak to the besotted Town of *Mansoul*, the Gates were double Guarded, and all men commanded not to give him audience) so he proceeded, and said, *O unhappy Town of* Mansoul, *I cannot but be touched with pity and compassion for thee. Thou hast accepted of* Diabolus *for thy King, and art become a Nurse and Minister of* Diabolonians *against thy Sovereign Lord. Thy Gates thou hast opened to him, but hast shut them fast against me; thou hast given him a hearing, but hast stopt thine Ears at my cry; he brought to thee thy destruction, and thou didst receive both him and it: I am come to thee bringing Salvation, but thou regardest me not. Besides, thou hast as with Sacrilegious hands taken thy self with all that was mine in thee, and hast given all to my Foe, and to the greatest Enemy my Father has. You have bowed and subjected your selves to him, you have Vowed and Sworn your selves to be his. Poor* Mansoul! *what shall I do unto thee? shall I save thee, shall I destroy thee? What shall I do unto thee? Shall I fall upon thee and Grind thee to Powder, or make thee a Monument of the richest Grace? What shall I do unto thee? Hearken therefore thou Town of* Mansoul, *hearken to my word, and thou shalt live. I am merciful,* Mansoul, *and thou shalt find me so; shut me not out at thy Gates.*

Cant. 5. 2.

O Mansoul, *neither is my Commission, nor inclination at all to do thee hurt; why flyest thou*

Joh. 12. 47. Luk. 9. 56.

thou ſo faſt from thy Friend, and ſtickeſt ſo cloſe to thine Enemy? Indeed I would have thee, becauſe it becomes thee, to be ſorry for thy Sin; but do not deſpair of Life, this great force is not to hurt thee, but to deliver thee from they Bondage, and to reduce thee to thy Obedience.

My Commiſſion indeed is to make a War upon Diabolus *thy King, and upon all* Diabolonians *with him; for he is the ſtrong Man armed that keeps the Houſe, and I will have him out; his Spoils I muſt divide, his Armour I muſt take from him, his Hold I muſt caſt him out of, and muſt make it an habitation for my ſelf. And this,* O Manſoul, *ſhall* Diabolus *know, when he ſhall be made to follow me in Chains, and when* Manſoul *ſhall rejoice to ſee it ſo.*

I could, would I now put forth my might, cauſe, that forthwith he ſhould leave you and depart; but I have it in my Heart ſo to deal with him, as that the juſtice of the War that I ſhall make upon him, may be ſeen and acknowledged by all. He hath taken Manſoul *by fraud, and keeps it by violence and deceit, and I will make him bare and naked in the Eyes of all obſervers.*

All my words are true, I am mighty to ſave, and will deliver my Manſoul *out of his Hand.* This Speech was intended chiefly for *Manſoul*, but *Manſoul* would not have the hearing of it. They ſhut up *Ear-gate*, they barricado'd it up, they kept it lockt and boulted, they ſet a Guard thereat; and commanded that no *Manſolonian* ſhould go out to him, nor that any from the Camp ſhould be

admitted into the Town; all this they did, ſo horribly had *Diabolus* inchanted them to do, and ſeek to do for him, againſt their Rightful Lord and Prince; wherefore no Man, nor Voice, nor ſound of Man that belonged to the glorious Hoſt, was to come into the Town.

Emanuel prepares to make War upon Manſoul.

So when *Emanuel* ſaw that *Manſoul* was thus involved in Sin, he calls his Army together (ſince now alſo his words were deſpiſed) and gave out a Commandment throughout all his Hoſt to be ready againſt the time appointed. Now forasmuch as there was no way lawfully to take the Town of *Manſoul*, but to get in by the Gates, and at *Ear-gate* as the chief, therefore he commanded his Captains and Commanders to bring their Rams, their Slings, and their Men, and place them at *Eye-gate* and *Ear-gate*, in order to his taking the Town.

When *Emanuel* had put all things in a readineſs to bid *Diabolus* Battel, he ſent again to know of the Town of *Manſoul*, if in peaceable manner they would yield themſelves; or whether they were yet reſolved to put him to try the utmoſt extremity? They then together with *Diabolus* their King called a Council of War, and reſolved upon certain Propoſitions that ſhould be offered to *Emanuel*, if he will accept thereof, ſo they agreed; and then the next was, who ſhould be ſent on this Errand. Now there was in the Town of *Manſoul* an old man a *Diabolonian*, and his Name was Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, a ſtiff Man in his way, and a great doer for *Diabolus*; him therefore they ſent, and

Diabolus ſends by the hand of his Servant Mr. Loth-to-ſtoop, and by him he propounds conditions of Peace.

into his mouth what he ſhould ſay. So he went and came to the Camp to *Emanuel*, and when he was come, a time was appointed to give him audience. So at the time he came, and after a *Diabolonian* Ceremony or two, he thus began and ſaid, *Great Sir, that it may be known unto all Men how good natured a Prince my Maſter is, he hath ſent me to tell your Lordſhip that he is very willing rather than to go to War, to deliver up into your hands one half of the Town of Manſoul. I am therefore to know if your mightineſs will accept of this Propoſition.* Tit. 1. 16. Mark this.

Then ſaid *Emanuel*, the whole is mine by gift and purchaſe, wherefore I will never loſe one half.

Then ſaid Mr. *Loth-to ſtoop*, Sir, *my Maſter hath ſaid, that he will be content that you ſhall be the Nominal and Titular Lord of all, if he may poſſeſs but a Part.* Mark this. Luk. 13. 25.

Then *Emanuel* anſwered, the whole is mine really; not in name and word only: wherefore I will be the Sole Lord and poſſeſſor of all, or of none at all of *Manſoul*.

Then *Mr. Loth-to-ſtoop* ſaid again, *Sir, behold the condeſcenſion of my Maſter! He ſays that he will be content, if he may but have aſſigned to him ſome place in* Manſoul *as a place to live privately in, and you ſhall be Lord of all the reſt.* Mark this. Acts 5. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Then ſaid the *Golden Prince*, All that the Father giveth me ſhall come to me; and of all that he hath given me I will loſe nothing, no not a hoof, nor a hair. I will not therefore grant him, no not the leaſt corner in *Manſoul* to dwell in, I will have all to my ſelf.

Then *Loth-to-ſtoop* ſaid again, *But, Sir, ſuppoſe that my Lord ſhould reſign the whole Town to you, only with this Proviſo, that he ſometimes when he comes into this Country, may for old acquintance ſake be entertained as a way-faring Man for two days, or ten days, or a Month, or ſo; may not this ſmall matter be granted?*

Mark this.

Then ſaid *Emanuel*, No. He came as a way-faring Man to *David*, nor did he ſtay long with him, and yet it had like to have coſt *David* his Soul. I will not conſent that he ever ſhould have any Harbour more there.

2 *Sam.* 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Then ſaid Mr. *Loth to-ſtoop*, Sir, *you ſeem to be very hard. Suppoſe my Maſter ſhould yield to all that your Lordſhip hath ſaid, provided that his Friends and kindred in* Manſoul *may have liberty to Trade in the Town, and to enjoy their preſent dwellings; may not that be granted, Sir?*

Sin and carnal luſts.

Then ſaid *Emanuel*, No; that is contrary to my Fathers Will; for all, and all manner of *Diabolonians* that now are, or that at any time ſhall be found in *Manſoul*, ſhall not only loſe their lands and liberties, but alſo their Lives.

Rom. 6. 13. Col. 3. 5. Gal. 5. 24.

Then ſaid Mr. *Loth-to ſtoop* again, *But Sir, may not my Maſter, and great Lord, by Letters, by paſſengers, by accidental opportunities, and the like, maintain, if he ſhall deliver up all unto thee, ſome kind of old Friendſhip with* Manſoul.

Mark this. Joh. 10. 8.

Emanuel anſwered, No, by no means; for as much as any ſuch fellowſhip, friendſhip, intimacy or acquaintance in what way, form or mode ſoever maintained, will tend to the

go-

corrupting of *Manſoul*, the alienating of their affections from me, and the endangering of their peace with my Father.

Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* yet added further, ſaying, *But great Sir, ſince my Maſter hath many Friends, and thoſe that are dear to him in* Manſoul, *may he not, if he ſhall depart from them, even of his bounty and good nature, beſtow upon them, as he ſees fit, ſome tokens of his love and kindneſs, that he had for them, to the end that* Manſoul, *when he is gone, may look upon ſuch tokens of kindneſs once received from their old Friend, and remember him who was once their King, and the merry times that they ſometimes enjoyed one with another, while he and they lived in Peace together.* Mark this. Rom. 6. 12, 13.

Then ſaid *Emanuel*, No; for if *Manſoul* come to be mine, I ſhall not admit of, nor conſent that there ſhould be the leaſt ſcrap ſhred, or duſt of *Diabolus* left behind, as tokens or gifts beſtowed upon any in *Manſoul*, thereby to call to remembrance the horrible Communion that was betwixt them and him.

Well Sir, ſaid Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, *I have one thing more to propound, and then I am got to the end of my commiſſion: ſuppoſe that when my Maſter is gone from* Manſoul, *any that yet ſhall live in the Town, ſhould have ſuch buſineſs of high concerns to do, that if they be neglected the Party ſhall be undone; and ſuppoſe Sir, that no Body can help in that caſe ſo well as my Maſter and Lord; may not now my Maſter be ſent for upon ſo urgent an occaſion as this? or if he may not be admitted into the Town, may not he and the Perſon concerned, meet in ſome of the Villages* Mark this. 2 King 1. 3, 6, 7.

near Manſoul, *and there lay there heads together, and there conſult of matters?*

This was the laſt of thoſe enſnaring Propoſitions that Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* had to propound to *Emanuel* on behalf of his Maſter *Diabolus*; but *Emanuel* would not grant it, for he ſaid, there can be no caſe, or thing, or matter fall out in *Manſoul*, when thy Maſter ſhall be gone, that may not be ſalved by my Father; beſides, 'twill be a great diſparagement to my Fathers wiſdom and Skill to admit any from *Manſoul* to go out to *Diabolus* for advice, when they are bid before, in every thing by Prayer and Supplication to let their requeſts be made known to my Father. Further this, ſhould it be granted, would be to grant that a door ſhould be ſet open for *Diabolus*, and the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul* to hatch and Plot and bring to paſs Treaſonable deſigns to the grief of my Father and me, and to the utter deſtruction of *Manſoul*.

1 Sam. 28. 19.

2 King. 1. 2, 3.

Loth-to-ſtoop departs.

When Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* had heard this anſwer, he took his leave of *Emanuel* and departed, ſaying, that he would do word to his Maſter concerning this whole affair. So he departed and came to *Diabolus* to *Manſoul*, and told him the whole of the matter, and how *Emanuel* would not admit, no not by any means, that he when he was once gone out, ſhould for ever have any thing more to do, either in, or with any that are of the Town of *Manſoul*. When *Manſoul* and *Diabolus* had heard this relation of things, they with one conſent concluded to uſe their beſt endeavour to keep *Emanuel* out of *Manſoul*, and ſent old *Illpauſe*, of whom you have heard before, to

tell

tell the Prince and his Captains ſo. So the old Gentleman came up to the top of *Ear-gate*, and called to the Camp for a hearing: Who when they gave Audience he ſaid, I have in Commandment from my high Lord to bid you to tell it to your Prince, *Emanuel*, *that Manſoul and their King are reſolved to ſtand and fall together, and that it is in vain for your Prince to think of ever having of* Manſoul *in his Hand, unleſs he can take it by Force.* So ſome went and told to *Emanuel* what old *Illpauſe*, a *Diabolonian* in *Manſoul*, had ſaid. Then ſaid the Prince, I muſt try the Power of my Sword, for I will not (for all the Rebellions and repulſes that *Manſoul* has made againſt me) raiſe my Siege and depart, but will aſſuredly take my *Manſoul* and deliver it from her Enemy. And with that he gave out a Commandment that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction*, Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution* ſhould forthwith march up to *Ear-gate* with Trumpets ſounding, Colours flying, and with ſhouting for the Battle. Alſo he would that Captain *Credence* ſhould joyn himſelf in with them. *Emanuel* moreover gave order that Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Charity* ſhould draw themſelves up before *Eye-gate*. He bid alſo that the reſt of his Captains and their men ſhould place themſelves for the beſt of their advantage againſt the Enemy round about the Town, and all was done as he Commanded. Then he bid that the word ſhould be given forth, and the word was at this time, *Emanuel*. Then was an alarm ſounded, and the battering Rams were plaid, and the Slings did whirle Stones in-

A ſpeech of old *Illpauſe* to the Camp.

Eph. 6. 17.

They muſt fight.

Preparations to the Battle.

to the Town amain, and thus the battle began. Now *Diabolus* himself did manage the Townsmen in the war, and that at every gate; wherefore their Resistance was the more forcible, hellish, and offensive to *Emanuel*. Thus was the good Prince engaged and entertained by *Diabolus* and *Mansoul* for several days together. And a fight worth seeing it was to behold how the Captains of *Shaddai* behaved themselves in this war.

Boanerges plays the Man.

And first for Captain *Boanerges* (not to undervalue the rest) he made three most fierce assaults, one after another, upon *Ear-gate*, to the shaking of the Posts thereof. Captain *Conviction* he also made up as fast with *Boanerges* as possibly he could, and both discerning that the Gate began to yield, they commanded that the Rams should still be played against it. Now Captain *Conviction* going up very near to the Gate, was with great force driven back, and received three Wounds in the Mouth. And those that rode Reformades, they went about to encourage the Captains.

Conviction wounded.

Angels.

For the valour of the two Captains made mention of before, the Prince sent for them to his Pavilion; and commanded that a while they should rest themselves, and that with somewhat they should be refreshed. Care was also taken for Captain *Conviction*, that he should be healed of his Wounds, the Prince also gave them a Chain of Gold, and bid them yet be of good Courage.

oodhope
d Chari-
play the
n at
e-gate.

Nor did Captain *Goodhope*, nor Captain *Charity* come behind in this most desperate Fight, for they did so well behave themselves at *Eye-gate*, that they had almost broken it quite open. These had also a reward from their Prince, as

also

alſo had the reſt of the Captains, becauſe they did valiantly round about the Town.

In this Engagement ſeveral of the Officers of *Diabolus* were ſlain, and ſome of the Townſmen Wounded. For the Officers there was one Captain *Boaſting* ſlain. This *Boaſting* thought that no body could have ſhaken the Poſts of *Eargate*, nor have ſhaken the Heart of *Diabolus*. Next to him there was one Captain *Secure* ſlain; this *Secure* uſed to ſay that the Blind and Lame in *Manſoul* were able to keep the Gates of the Town againſt *Emanuel's* army. This Captain *Secure* did Captain *Conviction* cleave down the head with a two hand-ed-ſword, when he received himſelf three wounds in his Mouth.

Captain Boaſting ſlain.

2 Sam. 5. 6. Captain Secure ſlain.

Beſides there was one Captain *Bragman*, a very deſperate fellow, and he was Captain over a band of thoſe that threw fire-brands, Arrows and Death, he alſo received by the hand of Captain *Goodhope* at *Eye-gate* a mortal Wound in the Breaſt.

Captain Bragman ſlain.

There was moreover one Mr. *Feeling*, but he was no Captain but a great ſtickler to encourage *Manſoul* to rebellions, he received a Wound in the Eye by the hand of one of *Boanerges* Souldiers, and had by the Captain himſelf been ſlain, but that he made a ſudden retreat.

Mr. Feeling hurt.

But I never ſaw *Willbewill* ſo danted in all my life, he was not able to do as he was wont, and ſome ſay he alſo received a Wound in the Leg, and that ſome of the Men in the Princes army have certainly ſeen him limp as he afterwards walked on the Wall.

I ſhall not give you a particular account of the names of the Souldiers that were maimed and

and wounded, and ſlain; for when they ſaw that the Poſts of *Eargate* did ſhake, and *Eye-gate* was well nigh broken quite open; and alſo that their Captains were ſlain; this took away the hearts of many of the *Diabolonians*, they fell alſo by the force of the ſhot that were ſent by the Golden ſlings into the midſt of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Willbewill hurt.

Many of the Soldiers in Manſoul ſlain.

Of the Townſmen there was one *Love-no-good*, he was a Townſman, but a *Diabolonian*, he alſo received his Mortal Wound in *Manſoul*, but he died not very ſoon.

Lovenogood wounded.

Illpauſe wounded.

Mr. *Ill-pauſe* alſo, who came along with *Diabolus* when at firſt he attempted the taking of *Manſoul*, he alſo received a grievous Wound in the head, ſome ſay that his brain pan was crackt; this I have taken notice of, that he was never after this able to do that miſchief to *Manſoul* as he had done in times paſt. Alſo old *Prejudice*, and Mr. *Anything* fled.

Now when the Battle was over, the Prince commanded that yet once more the White-flag ſhould be ſet upon mount *Gracious* in ſight of the Town of *Manſoul*; to ſhew that yet *Emanuel* had grace for the wretched Town of *Manſoul*.

The White-flag hung out again.

When *Diabolus* ſaw the White-flag hanged out again, and knowing that it was not for him but *Manſoul*; he caſt in his mind to play another prank, to wit to ſee if *Emanuel* would raiſe his Siege and be gone upon promiſe of a Reformation. So he comes down to the Gate one Evening, a good while after the Sun was gone down, and calls to ſpeak with *Emanuel*, who preſently came down to the Gate, and *Diabolus* ſaith unto him.

Diabolus's new prank.

For as much as thou makeſt it appear by thy White-flag that thou art wholly given to yeild

and quiet; I thought meet to acquaint thee that we are ready to accept thereof upon terms which thou maist admit. His Speech to Emanuel

I know that thou art given to devotion, and that holiness pleases thee; yea that thy great end in making a war upon Manſoul, is, that it may be an holy habitation. Well, draw off thy forces from the Town, and I will bend Manſoul to thy Bow.

First, I will lay down all Acts of hostility against thee, and will be willing to become thy deputy, and will as I have formerly been against thee, now serve thee in the Town of Manſoul. And more particularly, *Diabolus would be Emanuels Deputy, and he would turn reformer.*

1. I will perswade Manſoul to receive thee for their Lord, and I know that they will do it the sooner when they shall understand that I am thy deputy.

2. I will shew them wherein they have erred, and that transgression stands in the way to life.

3. I will shew them the holy Law unto which they must conform, even that which they have broken.

4. I will press upon them the necessity of a Reformation according to thy Law.

5. And moreover that none of these things may fail, I my self at my own proper cost and charge will set up and maintain a sufficient Ministry, besides Lecturers, in Manſoul.

6. Thou shalt receive as a token of our subjection to thee continually year by year what thou shalt think fit to lay and levy upon us, in token of our Subjection to thee.

Then said *Emanuel* to him, O full of deceit, how movable are thy ways! how often hast thou changed and rechanged, if so be thou mightest still keep possession of my *Manſoul*, tho' *The Answer.*

as

as has been plainly declared before, Iam the right heir thereof? Often hast thou made thy Proposals already, nor is this last a whit better than they. *And failing to deceive when thou shew'dst thy self in thy black; thou hast now transformed thy self into an Angel of light, and wouldest to deceive, be now as a Minister of righteousness.*

2 Cor. 11. 14.

But know thou, O Diabolus, *that nothing must be regarded that thou canst propound, for nothing is done by thee but to deceive; thou neither hast Conscience to God, nor love to the Town of* Mansoul; *whence then should these thy sayings arise but from sinful craft and deceit? He that can, of list, and will propound what he pleases, and that therewith he may destroy them that believe him, is to be abandoned with all that he shall say. But if righteousness be such a beauty spot in thine eyes now, how is it that wickedness was so closely stuck to by thee before? But this is by the bye.*

Diabolus has no Conscience to God, nor love to *Mansoul.*

Thou talkest now of a reformation in Mansoul, *and that thou thy self, if I will please, will be at the head of that reformation, all the while knowing that the greatest proficiency that man can make in the Law, and the righteousness thereof, will amount to no more for the taking away of the curse from* Mansoul than just nothing at all, *for a Law being broken by* Mansoul, *that had before upon a supposition of the breach thereof, a curse pronounced against him for it of God, can never by his obeying of the Law deliver himself therefrom. (To say nothing of what a Reformation is like to be set up in* Mansoul, *when the Devil is become the Corrector of Vice.) Thou knowest that all that thou hast now said in this matter is nothing but guile and deceit;*

He knows that that will do no good which yet he propounds for the health of *Mansoul.*

and

nd is as it was the first; so is it the last Card hat thou hast to play. Many there be that do n discern thee when thou shewest them thy oven foot; but in thy white, thy light, and thy transformation thou art seen but of a few. ut thou shalt not do thus with my Manſoul, Diabolus, for I do ſtill love my Manſoul.

Beſides, I am not come to put Manſoul upon orks to live thereby, (ſhould I do ſo, I ſhould e like unto thee) but I am come that by me, and by what I have and ſhall do for Manſoul, they may o my Father be reconciled, though by their ſin hey have provoked him to anger, and though y the Law they cannot obtain Mercy.

Thou talkeſt of ſubjecting of this Town to good, hen none deſireth it at thy Hands. I am ſent y my Father to poſſeſs it my ſelf, and to guide it by the Skilfulneſs of my hands into ſuch a conformity to him as ſhall be pleaſing in his ſight. I will therefore poſſeſs it my ſelf, I will diſpoſſeſs and caſt thee out: I will ſet up mine own ſtandard in the midſt of them: I will alſo govern them by news Laws, new Officers, new motives, and new ways: Yea, I will pull down this Town and build it again, and it ſhall be as though it had not been, and it ſhall then be the glory of the whole Univerſe.

All things muſt be new in *Manſoul.*

When *Diabolus* heard this, and perceived that e was diſcovered in all his deceits, he was con- ounded and utterly put to a Nonplus; but hav- g in himſelf the fountain of iniquity, rage, nd malice againſt both *Shaddai* and his Son, nd the beloved Town of *Manſoul*, what doth e but ſtrengthen himſelf what he could to give reſh Battle to the noble Prince *Emanuel*? So hen, now we muſt have another fight before

Diabolus *confounded.*

the

the Town of *Manſoul* is taken. Come up t
to the Mountains you that love to ſee mili
Actions, and behold by both ſides how the
tal blow is given; while one ſeeks to hold,
the other ſeeks to make himſelf maſter of
famous Town of *Manſoul*.

New preparations for to fight.

Diabolus therefore having withdrawn hi
from the Wall to his force that was in the he
of the Town of *Manſoul*, *Emanuel* alſo retu
to the Camp; and both of them after their
vers ways, put themſelves into a poſture fi
bid Battle one to another.

Diabolus *deſpairs of holding of* Manſoul, *and therefore contrives to do it what miſchief he can.* *Mar.* 9. 26, 27.

Diabolus as filled with deſpair of retainin
his hands the famous Town of *Manſoul*, re
ved to do what miſchief he could (if indeed
could do any) to the Army of the Prince,
to the famous Town of *Manſoul*, (for alas it
not the happineſs of the ſilly Town of *Man*
that was deſigned by *Diabolus*, but the
ruin and over-throw thereof); as now is eno
in view. Wherefore he commands his Offic
that they ſhould then when they ſee that t
could hold the Town no longer, do it what ha
and miſchief they could, renting and tearing
Men, Women and Children. For, ſaid he,
had better quite demoliſh the place, and le
it like a ruinous heap, than ſo leave it tha
may be an habitation for *Emanuel*.

Emanuel again knowing that the next Bat
would iſſue in his being made Maſter of
place, gave out a Royal Commandment to
his Officers, high Captains, and Men of W
to be ſure to ſhew themſelves men of war aga
Diabolus, and all *Diabolonians*; but favo
able, merciful, and meek to all the old In
bitants of *Manſoul*. Bend therefore, ſaid

Now

ne up t ble Prince, the hotteſt Front of the Battle
e mili inſt *Diabolus* and his Men.
ow the So the Day being come, the command was
hold, en, and the Princes Men did bravely ſtand
ter of their Arms; nor did as before, bend their
n force againſt *Eargate*, and *Eyegate*. The
wn him rd was then, *Manſoul* is won; ſo they made
the he ir aſſault upon the Town. *Diabolus* alſo as
o retu as he cou'd with the main of his power, made
their ſiſtance from within, and his high Lords, and
ure fi ief Captains for a time fought very cruelly
inſt the Princes Army.
tainm But after three or four notable Charges by
ul, r Prince, and his Noble Captains, *Eargate*
ndeed broken open, and the bars and bolts where-
nce, h it was uſed to be faſt ſhut up againſt the
as it nce, was broken into a Thouſand pieces.
Man hen did the Princes Trumpets ſound, the Cap-
he u ins ſhout, the Town ſhake, and *Diabolus* re-
eno at to his hold. Well, when the Princes forces
Offic d broken open the Gate, himſelf came up and
hat t d ſet his Throne in it; alſo he ſet his Stand-
at ha d thereby, upon a mount that before by his
ar ing was caſt up to place the mighty Slings
l he, reon. The mount was called mount *Hear-*
d le *all*, there therefore the Prince abode, to wit,
tha d by the going in at the Gate. He com-
manded alſo that the Golden Slings ſhould yet
Bu played upon the Town, eſpecially againſt
of t e Caſtle, becauſe for ſhelter thither was *Dia-*
t to a *bolus* retreated. Now from *Eargate* the Street
f Wa was ſtreight even to the Houſe of Mr. *Recorder*
gai hat ſo was before *Diabolus* took the Town, and
vo d by his Houſe ſtood the Caſtle, which *Dia-*
In *bolus* for a long time had made his irkſome den.
d t The Captains thereof did quickly clear that ſtreet

The Battle joined, and they fight on both ſides fiercely.

Eargate broken open.

The Princes Standard ſet up, and the Slings are plaid ſtill at the Caſtle.

by



by the ule of their Slings, ſo that way was made up to the Heart of the Town. Then did the Prince command that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain

Conviction, and Captain *Judgment*, ſhould
thwith march up the Town to the old *Gen-
mans Gate. Then did the Captains in moſt
like manner enter into the Town of *Manſoul*,
marching in with flying Colours, they came
to the *Recorders* Houſe, (and that was almoſt
rong as was the Caſtle.) Battering Rams
took alſo with them to plant againſt the
le gates. When they were come to the
ſe of Mr. *Conſcience*, they knocked and de-
nded entrance. Now the the old Gentleman
knowing as yet fully their deſign, kept his
s ſhut all the time of this fight. Wherefore
nerges demanded entrance at his Gates, and
man making anſwer, he gave it one ſtroke
h the head of a Ram, and this made the old
ntleman ſhake, and his houſe to tremble and
ter. Then came Mr. Recorder down to the
e and as he could with quivering lips he ask'd
o was there? *Boanerges* anſwered, we are the
tains and Commanders of the great *Shaddai*,
d of the bleſſed *Emanuel* his Son, and we de-
nd poſſeſſion of your houſe for the uſe of our
ble Prince. And with that the Battering Ram
ve the Gate another ſhake: this made the old
ntleman tremble the more, yet durſt he not
t open the Gate: Then the Kings Forces
rched in, namely the three brave Captains
ntioned before. Now the Recorders houſe
as a place of much convenience for *Emanuel*,
ot only becauſe it was near to the Caſtle, and
rong, but alſo becauſe it was large, and front-
d the Caſtle, the den where now *Diabolus* was;
r he was now afraid to come out of his hold.
s for Mr. Recorder, the Captains carried it
ery reſervedly to him, as yet he knew nothing

*Conſcience.

They go up to the Recorders Houſe.

They demand entrance.

They go in.

of

of the great designs of *Emanuel*; so that he not know what Judgment to make, nor w would be the end of such thundring beginnin Ir was also presently noised in the Town, h Recorders house was possessed, his rooms t up, and his Palace made the Seat of the W and no sooner was it noised abroad but they t the alarm as warmly, and gave it out to oth of his Friends, (and you know as a Snow- loses nothing by rolling) so in little time t whole Town was possessed, that they must e pect nothing from the Prince but destructio and the ground of the business was this, t Recorder was afraid, the Recorder trembled, the Captains carried it strangely to the Reco der; so many came to see, but when they w their own Eyes did behold the Captains in t Palace, and their Battering Rams ever playi at the Castle Gates to beat them down; th were riveted in their fears, and it made them in amaze. And, as I said, the men of the ho would encrease all this, for whoever came him, or discoursed with him, nothing would talk of, tell them, or hear, but that death and d struction now attended *Mansoul*.

They do keep themselves reservidly from the Recorder.

His House the Seat of War.

The Office of Conscience when he is awakened.

For (quoth the old Gentleman) *you are all you sensible that we all have been Traytors to t once despised, but now famously Victorious a glorious Prince* Emanuel. *For he now, as y see, doth not only lye in close Siege about us, but hath forced his entrance in at our Gates; more over* Diabolus *flies before him, and he hath as y behold, made of my House a Garison against th Castle, where he is. I for my part have Tra gressed greatly (and he that is clean 'tis well f him.) But, I say, I have transgressed greatly*

keep

of silence when I should have spoken, and perting of Justice when I should have exe- the same. True, I have suffer'd something hand of Diabolus *for taking part with the of King* Shaddai; *but that alas! what at do! Will that make compensation for bellions and Treasons that I have done ve suffered without gain-saying, to be ted in the Town of* Mansoul? *O I trem- think what will be the end of this so dread- d so ireful a beginning!*

ow while these brave Captains were thus n the house of the old *Recorder*, Captain ion was as busie in other parts of the n securing the back-streets, and the walls. o hunted the Lord *Willbewill* sorely, he ed him not to rest in any corner. He pur him so hard, that he drove his men from and made him glad to thrust his head into . Also this mighty Warrier did cut three Lord *Willbewills* Officers down to the d; one was old Mr. *Prejudice*, he that had own crackt in the mutiny; this man was by my Lord *Willbewill* Keeper of *Ear-* and fell by the hand of Captain *Execution*. was also one Mr. *Backward to all but* , and he also was one of Lord *Willbewills* , and was the Captain of the two Guns e were mounted on the top of *Ear-gate*, s cut down to the ground by the hands ptain *Execution*. Besides these two there nother, a third, and his name was Captain beron: a vile man this was, but one that will did put a great deal of confidence in, m also did this Captain *Execution* cut to the ground with the rest.

The brave Exploits of the Captain Execution.

Old Prejudice *slain.*

He

He also made a very great slaughter am
my Lord *Willbewill*'s Souldiers, killing m
that were stout and Sturdy, and Wound
many that for *Diabolus* were nimble and
But all these were *Diabolonians*, there
a man, a native of *Mansoul* hurt.

Other feats of war were also likewise perfo
ed by other of the Captains, as at *Eye-g*
where Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Cha*
had a charge, was great execution done;
the Captain *Goodhope* with his own hands s
one Captain *Blindfold*, the Keeper of that g
this *Blindfold* was Captain of a thousand m
and they were they that fought with *Ma*
he also pursued his Men, slew many, and woun
ed more, and made the rest hide their heads
corners.

Captain Goodhope *doth* slay *Captain* Blindfold.

There was also at that Gate Mr. *Illpause*,
whom you have heard before, he was an
man, and had a Beard that reached down to
girdle, the same was he that was Orator to *D*
bolus, he did much mischief in the Town of *M*
soul, and fell by the hand of Captain *Goodh*

And old Illpause.

What shall I say, the *Diabolonians* in these
lay dead in every corner, though too many
were alive in *Mansoul*.

Now the old Recorder, and my Lord *Und*
standing with some others of the chief of
Town, to wit such as knew they must st
and fall with the famous Town of *Man*
came together upon a day, and after consu
tion had, did jointly agree to draw up a P
tion and to send it to *Emanuel*, now while
sat in the Gate of *Mansoul*. So they dre
their Petition to *Emanuel*, the Contents wh
of were this, *That they the old Inhabitants of*

The old Townsmen meet and consult.

deplorable Town of Manſoul, *confeſſed their and were ſorry that they had offended his ncely Majeſty, and prayed that he would e their Lives.*

The Town does petition, and are anſwered with ſilence.

Unto this Petition he gave no anſwer at all, d that did trouble them yet ſo much the more. ow all this while the Captains that were in the corders houſe were playing with the Batter- Rams at the Gates of the Caſtle to beat them own. So after ſome time, labour and travel, e Gate of the Caſtle that was called *Impreg-ble*, was beaten open, and broken into ſever- ſplinters; and ſo a way made to go up to the old in which *Diabolus* had hid himſelf. Then s tidings ſent down to *Ear-gate*, for *Emanuel* ill abode there, to let him know that a way was ade in at the Gates of the Caſtle of *Manſoul*.

The Caſtle Gates broke open.

But O! how the Trumpets at the tidings ſound- throughout the Princes Camp, for that now e War was ſo near an end, and *Manſoul* it lf of being ſet free.

Then the Prince aroſe from the place where e was, and took with him ſuch of his men of ar as were fitteſt for that Expedition, and rched up the ſtreet of *Manſoul* to the old corders houſe.

Emanuel marches up to Manſoul.

Now the Prince himſelf was clad all in Ar- our of Gold, and ſo he marched up the Town th his Standard born before him; but he kept s countenance much reſerved all the way as went, ſo that the People could not tell how gather to themſelves Love or Hatred by his oks. Now as he marched up the ſtreet, the wnsfolk came out at every door to ſee, and uld not but be taken with his perſon, and the ory thereof, but wondred at the reſervedneſs

of his Countenance; for as yet he ſpake more to them by his actions and works, than he did by words or ſmiles. But alſo poor *Manſoul*, (as in ſuch caſes all are apt to do) they interpreted the carriages of *Emanuel* to them, as did *Joſeph's* Brethren his to them, even all the quite contrary way: For thought they, if *Emanuel* loved us he would ſhew it to us by word or carriage, but none of theſe he doth, therefore *Emanuel* hates us. Now if *Emanuel* hates us, then *Manſoul* ſhall be ſlain, then *Manſoul* ſhall become dunghil. They knew that they had tranſgreſſed his Fathers Law, and that againſt him they had been in with *Diabolus* his enemy. They alſo knew that the Prince *Emanuel* knew all this, for they were convinced that he was an Angel of God, to know all things that are done in the Earth. And this made them think that their condition was miſerable, and that the good Prince would make them deſolate.

How they Interpret Emanuels carriages

And thought they, what time ſo fit to do this in as now, when he has the bridle of *Manſoul* in his hand? And this I took ſpecial notice of, that the Inhabitants (notwithſtanding all this) could not; no, they could not, when they ſaw him march through the Town, but cringe, bow, bend, and were ready to lick the duſt of his feet. They alſo wiſhed a thouſand times over that he would become their Prince and Captain, and would become their protection. They would alſo one to another talk of the comeliness of his Perſon, and how much for glory and valour he out-ſtript the great ones of the World. But poor Hearts, as to themſelves their thoughts would change, and go upon all manner of ſtreams. Yea through the working of them back

ward and forward, *Manſoul* became as a ball toſſed, and as a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

Now when he was come to the Caſtle Gates, he commanded *Diabolus* to appear and to ſurrender himſelf into his hands. But Oh how loth was the beaſt to appear! how he ſtuck at it! how he ſhrunk! how he cringed! yet out he came to the Prince. Then *Emanuel* commanded, and they took *Diabolus* and bound him faſt in Chains, the better to reſerve him to the Judgment that he had appointed for him. But *Diabolus* ſtood up to intreat for himſelf that *Emanuel* would not ſend him into the deep, but ſuffer him to depart out of *Manſoul* in peace.

He comes up to the Caſtle and commands Diabolus *to ſurrender himſelf.*

When *Emanuel* had taken him and bound him in Chains, he led him into the Market-place, and there before *Man.* ſtript him of his Armour which he boaſted ſo much before. This now was one of the Acts of Triumph of *Emanuel* over his enemy, and all the while that the Giant was ſtripping, the Trumpets of the Golden Prince did ſound amain; the Captains alſo ſhouted, and the Soldiers did ſing for joy.

He is taken and bound in Chains.

Then was *Manſoul* called upon to behold the beginning of *Emanuels* Triumph over him in whom they ſo much had truſted, and of whom they ſo much had boaſted in the days when he flattered them.

Manſoul *muſt behold it.*

Thus having made *Diabolus* naked in the eyes of *Manſoul*, and before the Commanders of the Prince; in the next place he commands that *Diabolus* ſhould be bound with Chains to his Chariot Wheels Then leaving of ſome of his forces, to wit, Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction*, a guard for the Caſtle gates, that reſiſt-

Epheſ. 4. *He is bound to his Chariot wheel.*



ance might be made on his behalf, (if any that heretofore followed *Diabolus* ſhould make an attempt to poſſeſs it) he did ride in triumph over him

m quite through the Town of *Manſoul*, and out at, and before the Gate called *Eye-gate*, the Plain were his Camp did lye.

The Prince rides in triumph over him, in the ſight of Manſoul.

But you cannot think unleſs you had been here (as I was) what a ſhout there was in *Emanuels* Camp when they ſaw the Tyrant bound by the hand of their noble Prince, and tyed to his Chariot-wheels!

They Sing.

And they ſaid, he had led captivity captive, he hath ſpoiled Principalities and Powers, *Diabolus* is ſubjected to the Power of his Sword, and made the object of all deriſion.

The Reformades *joy.*

Thoſe alſo that Rode Reformades, and that came down to ſee the Battel, they ſhouted with that greatneſs of Voice, and Sung with ſuch melodious notes, that they cauſed them that dwell in the higheſt Orbs to open their Windows, put out their heads, and look down to ſee the cauſe of that Glory.

Luk. 15. 7. 10.

The Townſmen alſo, ſo many of them as ſaw this ſight, were as it were aſtoniſhed, while they looked betwixt the earth and the Heavens. True, they could not tell what would be the iſſue of things as to them, but all things were done in ſuch excellent methods; and I cannot tell how, but things in the management of them ſeemed to caſt a ſmile towards the Town, ſo that their eyes their heads, their hearts, and their minds, and all that they had were taken and held while they obſerved *Emanuels* order.

The Men of Manſoul *taken with* Emanuel.

So when the brave Prince had finiſhed this part of his Triumph over *Diabolus* his foe, he turned him up in the midſt of his contempt and ſhame, having given him a charge no more to be a poſſeſſor of *Manſoul*. Then went he from *Emanuel*, and out of the midſt of his Camp to

Mat. 12.43. Inherit the parched places in a salt land, seeking rest but finding none.

Now Captain *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction* were both of them men of very great majesty, their Faces were like the faces of Lions, and their words like the roaring of the Sea; and they still quartered in Mr. *Conscience's* house, of whom mention was made before. When therefore the high and mighty Prince had thus far finished his Triumph over *Diabolus*, the Townsmen had more leisure to view and to behold the actions of these noble Captains. But the Captains carried it with that terrour and dread in all that they did (and you may be sure that they had private instructions so to do) that they kept the Town under continual heart aking, and caused (in their apprehension) the well-being of *Mansoul* for the future, to hang in doubt before them, so that (for some considerable time) they neither knew what rest or ease, or peace, or hope meant.

The carriage of Boanerges, *and of Captain* Conviction *do crush the Spirit of* Mansoul.

Nor did the Prince himself, as yet, abide in the Town of *Mansoul*, but in his Royal Pavilion in the Camp, and in the midst of his Fathers forces. So at a time convenient, he sent special Orders to Captain *Boanerges* to summons *Mansoul*, the whole of the Townsmen, into the Castle yard, and then and there before their faces, to take my Lord *Understanding*, Mr. *Conscience*, and that notable one the Lord *Willbewill*, and put them all three in Ward, and that they should set a strong Guard upon them there, until his pleasure concerning them were futher known. The which orders when the Captains had put them in Execution, made no small addition to the fears of the Town of *Mansoul*: For now to their thinking were their former fears of the ruin of *Mansoul* con-

The Prince commands, and the Captains put the three chief of Mansoul *in Ward.*

confirmed. Now, what Death they ſhould dye, and how long they ſhould be in dying, was that which moſt perplexed their heads and hearts: yea, they were afraid that *Emanuel* would command them all into the deep, the place that the Prince *Diabolus* was afraid of; for they knew they had deſerv'd it. Alſo to dye by the ſword in the face of the Town, and in the open way of Diſgrace, from the hand of ſo good and ſo holy a Prince, that (too) troubled them ſore. The Town was alſo greatly troubled for the men that were committed to Ward for that they were their ſtay and their guide, and for that they believed that if thoſe men were cut off, their execution would be but the beginning of the ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*. Wherefore what do they, but together with the men in priſon, draw up a Petition to the Prince, and ſent it to *Emanuel* by the hand of Mr. *Wouldlive*. So he went and came to the Prince's quarters, and preſented the Petition: the ſum of which was this.

Manſoul greatly diſtreſſed.

They ſend a Petition to Emanuel *by the hand of* Mr. Wouldlive.

Great and wonderful Potentate, Victor over Diabolus, *and Conqueror of the Town of* Manſoul: *We the miſerable inhabitants of that moſt woful Corporation, do humbly beg that we may find favour in thy ſight, and remember not againſt us former tranſgreſſions, nor yet the ſins of the chief of our Town, but ſpare us according to the greatneſs of thy mercy, and let us not die, but live in thy ſight: So ſhall we be willing to be thy ſervants, and if thou ſhalt think fit, to gather our meat under thy Table.* Amen.

So the Petitioner went as was ſaid with his Petition to the Prince, and the Prince took it at his hand, but ſent him away with ſilence. This ſtill afflicted the Town of *Manſoul*, but yet conſider-

They are anſwered with ſilence.

ſidering that now they muſt either Petition, or die; for now they could not do any thing elſe; therefore they conſulted again, and ſent another Petition, which was much after the form and method of the former.

But when the Petition was drawn up, by whom ſhould they ſend it, was the next queſtion; for they would not ſend this by him, by whom they ſent the firſt, (for they thought that the Prince had taken ſome offence at the manner of his deportment before him,) ſo they attempted to make Captain *Conviction* their Meſſenger with it, but he ſaid, *That he neither durſt nor would petition* Emanuel *for Traytors; nor be to the Prince an Advocate for Rebels.* Yet withal, ſaid he, our Prince is good, and you may adventure to ſend it by the hand of one of your Town; provided he went with a rope about his head, and pleaded nothing but mercy.

They Petition again.

They cannot tell by whom to ſend it.

Well, they made through fear their delays as long as they could, and longer than delays were good, but fearing at laſt the dangerouſneſs of them, they thought, but with many a fainting in their minds, to ſend their Petition by Mr. *Deſires-awake*; ſo they ſent for Mr. *Deſires-awake*; now he dwelt in a very mean cottage in *Manſoul*, and he came at his neighbours requeſt. So they told him what they had done, and what they would do concerning Petitioning, and that they did deſire of him that he would go therewith to the Prince.

Mr. Deſires-awake *goes with the Petition to the Prince.*

Then ſaid Mr. *Deſires-awake*, why ſhould not I do the beſt I can to ſave ſo famous a Town as *Manſoul* from deſerved deſtruction? They therefore delivered the Petition to him, and told him how he muſt addreſs himſelf to the Prince, and wiſh

ſhe him ten thouſand good ſpeeds. So he
nes to the Princes Pavilion, as the firſt, and
ked to ſpeak with his Majeſty: So word was
ried to *Emanuel*, and the Prince came out to
e Man. When Mr. *Deſires-awake* ſaw the
nce, he fell flat with his face to the Ground,
d cried out, *O that* Manſoul *might live be-*
fore thee! and with that he preſented the Petiti-
n. The which when the Prince had read, he
rned away for a while and wept, but refrain-
ng himſelf he turned again to the Man (who all
his while lay crying at his feet as at the firſt) and
ſaid to him, *Go thy way to thy Place, and I will*
conſider of thy requeſts.

His Entertainment.

Now you may think that they of *Manſoul* that
had ſent him, what with guilt, and what with
fear, leſt their Petition ſhould be rejected, could
no but look with many a long look, and that
too with ſtrange workings of heart, to ſee what
would become of their Petition: At laſt they
ſaw their Meſſenger coming back; ſo when he
was come, they asked him how he fared, what
Emanuel ſaid? and what was become of the Pe-
tition. But he told them he would be ſilent till
he came to the Priſon to my Lord Mayor, my
Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*. So he went
forwards towards the Priſon-houſe, where the
men of *Manſoul* lay bound. But Oh! what a
multitude flocked after to hear what the Meſſen-
ger ſaid. So when he was come and had ſhewn
himſelf at the Gate of the Priſon, my Lord Mayor
himſelf lookt as white as a Clout, the *Recorder*
alſo did quake: but they asked and ſaid, *Come,*
good Sir, what did the great Prince ſay to you?
Then ſaid Mr. *Deſires-awake* when I came to my
Lords Pavilion, I called, and he came forth; ſo

His return and anſwer to them that ſent him.

I fell proſtrate at his feet, and delivered to him my Petition, (for the greatneſs of his Perſon, and the glory of his countenance would not ſuffer me to ſtand upon my legs.) Now as he received the Petition, I cried, *O that* Manſoul *might live before thee!* So when for a while he had looked thereon, he turned him about and ſaid to his Servant, *Go thy way to thy Place again, and I will conſider of thy requeſts.* The Meſſenger added moreover, and ſaid, *The Prince to whom you ſent me, is ſuch a one for Beauty and Glory, that whoſo ſees him muſt both love and fear him: If for my part can do no leſs, but I know not what will be the end of theſe things.* At this anſwer they were all at a ſtand, both they in Priſon, and they that followed the Meſſenger thither to hear the news, nor knew they what, or what manner of Interpretation to put upon what the Prince had ſaid. Now when the Priſon was cleared of the throng the Priſoners among themſelves began to Comment upon *Emanuels* words. My Lord Mayor ſaid, *that the Anſwer did not look with a rugged Face*; but *Will-be-will* ſaid, *it betokened evil*; and the Recorder, *that it was a Meſſenger of death.* Now they that were left, and that ſtood behind and ſo could not ſo well hear what the Priſoners ſaid, ſome of them catcht hold of one piece of a Sentence, and ſome on a bit of another, ſome took hold of what the Meſſenger ſaid, and ſome of the Priſoners judgment thereon, ſo none had the right underſtanding of things; but you cannot imagin what work theſe People made, and what a confuſion there was in *Manſoul* now.

Manſoul confounded at the anſwer.

The Priſoners judgment upon the Princes anſwer.

Miſgiving thoughts breed confuſion in Manſoul.

For preſently they that had heard what was ſaid, flew about the Town, one crying one thing, and

and another the quite contrary, and both were sure enough they told true, for they did hear they said with their ears what was said, and therefore could not be deceived. One would say, *We must all be killed*; another would say, *We must all be saved*; and a third would say, *that the Prince would not be concerned with* Mansoul; and a fourth, *that the Prisoners must be suddenly put to death*. And as I said, every one stood to it, that he told his tale the rightest; and that all others but he were out. Wherefore *Mansoul* had now molestation upon molestation, nor could any man know on what to rest the Sole of his foot; for one would go by now, and as he went, if he heard his Neighbour tell his tale, to be sure he would tell the quite contrary, and both would stand in it that he told the truth. Nay some of them had got this story by the end, *That the Prince did intend to put* Mansoul *to the Sword*. And now it begun to be dark, wherefore poor *Mansoul* was in sad perplexity all that night until next Morning.

Mansoul in perplexity.

But so far as I could gather by the best information that I could get, all this hubbub came through the words that the *Recorder* said, when he told them, that in his Judgment the Princes answer was *a Messenger of Death*. 'Twas this that fired the Town, and that began the fright in *Mansoul*; for *Mansoul* in former times did use to count that Mr. *Recorder* was a Seer, and that his sentence was equal *to the best of Oracles*; and thus was *Mansoul* a terror to it self.

What will not Guilt do?

And now did they begin to feel what was the effects of Stubborn Rebellion, and unlawful resistance against their Prince. I say they now began to feel the effects thereof by guilt and fear that

that now had ſwallowed them up; and who more involved in the one but they that were moſt in the other, to wit the chief of the Town of *Manſoul?*

They reſolve to Petition again.

To be brief, when the fame of the fright was out of the Town, and the Priſoners had a little recovered themſelves, they take to themſelves ſome heart, and think to Petition the Prince for life again. So they did draw up a third Petition; the Contents whereof was this.

Their Petition.

Prince Emanuel *the great, Lord of all Worlds and Maſter of Mercy, we thy poor wretched, miſerable, dying Town of* Manſoul, *do confeſs unto thy great and glorious Majeſty, that we have ſinned againſt thy Father and thee, and are no more worthy to be called thy* Manſoul, *but rather to be caſt into the pit. If thou wilt ſlay us, we have deſerved it. If thou wilt condemn us to the deep, we cannot but ſay thou art righteous. We cannot complain whatever thou doſt, or however thou carrieſt it towards us. But Oh! let mercy reign! and let it be extended to us! O let mercy take hold upon us, and free us from our tranſgreſſions, and we will ſing of thy mercy, and of thy judgment.* Amen.

Prayer attended with difficulty.

This Petition when drawn up was deſigned to be ſent to the Prince as the firſt, but who ſhould carry it, that was the queſtion. Some ſaid, let him do it that went with the firſt, but others thought not good to do that, and that becauſe he ſped no better. Now there was an old Man in the Town, and his name was Mr *Good-deed*. A man that bare only the name, but had nothing of the nature of the thing; now ſome were for ſending of him, but the Recorder was by no means for that: *For*, ſaid he,

Old Good-deed propounded as a fit perſon to carry the Petition, the old Recorder oppoſes it, and he is rejected.

we

now ſtand in need of, and are pleading for mercy, wherefore to ſend our Petition by a Man with ſuch name will ſeem to croſs the Petition it ſelf; ſhould we make Mr. Good-deed *our Meſſenger, when our Petition cries for mercy?*

Beſides, quoth the old Gentleman, *ſhould the Prince now, as he receives the Petition, ask him, and ſay, what is thy name? as no body knows but he will; and he ſhould ſay, old* Good-deed; *what think you, would* Emanuel *ſay but this, ay I old* Good-deed *yet alive in* Manſoul, *then let old* Good-deed *ſave you from your diſtreſſes. And if he ſays ſo, I am ſure we are loſt, nor can a thouſand of old* Good-deeds *ſave* Manſoul.

After the Recorder had given in his reaſons why old *Good-deed* ſhould not go with this Petition to *Emanuel*; the reſt of the Priſoners and chief of *Manſoul* oppoſed it alſo, and ſo old *Good-deed* was laid aſide, and they agreed to ſend Mr. *Deſires-awake* again; ſo they ſent for him, and deſired him that he would a ſecond time go with their Petition to the Prince, and he readily told them he would. But they bid him that in any wiſe he ſhould take heed that in no word or carriage he gave offence to the Prince, for by doing ſo, for ought we can tell, you may bring *Manſoul* into utter diſtruction, ſaid they.

Mr. Deſires-awake *goes again and takes one* VVet-eyes *with him.*

Now Mr. *Deſires-awake*, when he ſaw that he muſt go of this Errand, beſought that they would grant that Mr. *Wet-eyes* might go with him. Now this *Wet-eyes* was a near neighbour of Mr. *Deſires*, a poor Man, a Man of a broken Spirit, yet one that could ſpeak well to a Petition. So they granted that he ſhould go with him. Wherefore they addreſs themſelves to their buſineſs; Mr. *Deſires* put a rope upon his head, and

and Mr. *Wet-eyes* went with hands wringing together. Thus they went to the Princes Pavilion.

Now when they went to Petition this third time, they were not without thoughts that by often coming they might be a burden to the Prince. Wherefore when they were come to the door of his Pavilion, they firſt made their Apology for themſelves, and for their coming to trouble *Emanuel* ſo often; and they ſaid, that they came not hither to day, *for that they delighted to hear themſelves talk; but for that neceſſity cauſed them to come to his Majeſty; they could, they ſaid, have no reſt day nor night, becauſe of their tranſgreſſions againſt* Shaddai, *and againſt* Emanuel *his Son. They alſo thought that ſome misbehaviour of Mr.* Deſires-awake *the laſt time might give diſtaſte to his Highneſs; and ſo cauſe that he returned from ſo merciful a Prince empty, and without countenance.* So when they had made this Apology, Mr. *Deſires-awake* caſt himſelf proſtrate upon the Ground as at the firſt, at the Feet of the mighty Prince, ſaying, *Oh! that* Manſoul *might live before thee!* and ſo he delivered his Petition. The Prince then having read the Petition turned aſide awhile as before, and coming again to the place where the Petitioner lay on the Ground, he demanded what his name was, and of what eſteem in the account of *Manſoul*? for that he above all the multitude in *Manſoul* ſhould be ſent to him upon ſuch an Errand. Then ſaid the man to the Prince, *O let not my Lord be angry; and why enquireſt thou after the name of ſuch a dead dog as I am? Paſs by I pray thee, and take not notice of whom I am, becauſe there is, as thou very well knoweſt, ſo great a diſproportion between me and thee.*

Their Apology for their coming again.

The Prince talketh with them.

Why the Townſmen choſe to ſend me on this Mr. Deſires *and to my Lord, is beſt known to themſelves, free Speech it could not be, for that they thought that I to his Prince. had favour with my Lord. For my part I am full of Charity with my ſelf, who then ſhould be in love with me? Yet live I would, and ſo would have that my Townſmen ſhould; and becauſe both they and my ſelf are guilty of great Tranſgreſſions, therefore they have ſent me, and I am come in their names to beg of my Lord for mercy. Let it pleaſe thee therefore to incline to mercy, but look not what thy Servants are.*

Then ſaid the Prince, and what is he that is become thy Companion in this ſo weighty a matter? So Mr. *Deſires* told *Emanuel*, that he was a poor Neighbour of his, and one of his moſt intimate Aſſociates, and his name ſaid he, may it pleaſe your moſt excellent Majeſty, is *Wet-eyes* of the Town of *Manſoul*. I know that there are many of that name that are naught, but I hope 'twill be no offence to my Lord, that I have brought my poor Neighbour with me.

Then Mr. *Wet-eyes* fell on his Face to the Ground, and made this Apology for his coming with his Neighbour to his Lord.

O my Lord, quoth he, what I am, I know Mr. VVet-eyes Apolo-*me my ſelf, nor whether my name be feigned or* gy for his *true, eſpecially when I begin to think what ſome coming with have ſaid, namely that this name was given me,* his neigh-*becauſe* Mr. Repentance *was my Father. Good* bour. *men have bad Children, and the ſincere do often times beget Hypocrites. My mother alſo called me by this name from my Cradle, but whether becauſe of the moiſtneſs of my Brain, or becauſe of the ſoftneſs of my Heart, I cannot tell. I uſe dirt in mine own Tears, and Filthineſs in the*

the bottom of my Prayers. But I pray thee (and all this while the Gentleman wept) that thou wouldest not remember against us our Transgressions, nor take offence at the unqualifiedness of thy Servants, but mercifully pass by the sin of Mansoul, *and refrain from the glorifying of thy Grace no longer.*

So at his bidding they arose, and both stood trembling before him, and he spake to them to this purpose.

The Princes answer.

The Town of Mansoul *hath grievously rebelled against my Father, in that they have rejected him from being their King, and did chuse to themselves for their Captain, a lier, a murderer, and a runnagate slave. For this* Diabolus, *and your pretended Prince, though once so highly accounted of by you, made Rebellion against my Father and me, even in our Palace and highest Court there, thinking to become a Prince and King. But being there timely discovered and apprehended, and for his wickedness bound in Chains, and separated to the pit with those that were his Companions, he offered himself to you, and you have received him.*

The Original of Diabolus.

Now this is, and for a long time hath been an high affront to my Father; wherefore my Father sent to you a powerful Army to reduce you to your Obedience. But you know how those men, their Captains, and their Councils were esteemed of you, and what they received at your hand. You rebelled against them, you shut your Gates upon them, you bid them Battle, you fought them, and fought for Diabolus *against them. So they went to my Father for more power, and I with my Men am come to subdue you. But as you treated the Servants, so you treated*

their

ir Lord. You ſtood up in hoſtile manner a
ſt me, you ſhut up your Gates againſt me, you
ned the deaf ear to me, and reſiſted as long
you could; but now I have made a Conqueſt
you. Did you cry me mercy ſo long as you
hopes that you might prevail againſt me?
t now I have taken the Town, you cry; but
y did you not cry before, when the White
of my Mercy, the red flag of Juſtice, and
black flag that threatened Execution, were
up to cite you to it? Now I have conquered
r Diabolus, *you come to me for favour; but*
y did you not help me againſt the mighty?
I will conſider your Petition, and will anſwer
ſo as will be for my glory.

Go bid Captain Boanerges, *and Captain* Conviction, *bring the Priſoners out to me into*
e Camp to morrow, and ſay you to Captain
Judgment, *and Captain* Execution; *ſtay you*
the Caſtle, and take good heed to your ſelves
t you keep all quiet in Manſoul *until you ſhall*
r further from me: And with that he turn'd
mſelf from them, and went into his Royal
ilion again.

So the Petitioners having received this anſwer from the Prince, returned as at the firſt, to go to their Companions again. But they had not gone far, but thoughts began to work in their minds that no mercy as yet was intended by the Prince to *Manſoul*: So they went to the Place where the Priſoners lay bound; but theſe workings of mind about what would become of *Manſoul*, had ſuch ſtrong power over them, that by that they were come unto them, that ſent them, they were ſcarce able to deliver their meſſage.

But

But they came at length to the Gates of the Town (now the Townſmen with earneſtneſs were waiting for their return) where many met them to know what anſwer was made to the Petition. Then they cried out to thoſe that were ſent, What news from the Prince, and what hath *Emanuel* ſaid? But they ſaid, that they muſt (as afore) go up to the Priſon, and there deliver their meſſage. So away they went to the Priſon with a* Multitude at their heels. Now when they were come to the Gates of the Priſon, they told the firſt part of *Emanuels* Speech to the priſoners, to wit, how he reflected upon their diſloyalty to his Father and himſelf, and how they had choſe, and cloſed with *Diabolus*, had fought for him, hearkned to him and been ruled by him, but had deſpiſed him and his Men. This made the Priſoners look pale, but the meſſengers proceeded, and ſaid, *He, the Prince, ſaid moreover, that yet he would conſider your Petition, and give ſuch anſwer thereto as would ſtand with his glory.* And as theſe words were ſpoken, Mr. *Wet-eys* gave a great ſigh. At this they were all of them ſtruck into their dumps, and could not tell what to ſay; fear alſo poſſeſt them in marvellous manner, and death ſeemed to ſit upon ſome of their Eye-brows. Now there was in the Company a notable ſharp witted fellow, a mean man of Eſtate, and his name was old *Inquiſitive*, this man asked the Petitioners if they had told out every whit of what *Emanuel* ſaid. And they anſwered, *Verily no.* Then ſaid *Inquiſitive*, I thought ſo indeed. Pray what was it more that he ſaid unto you? Then they paus'd a while, but at laſt they brought out all, ſaying,

* *Of Inquiſitive thoughts.*

The meſſengers in telling their tale, fright the priſoner

Old Inquiſitive.

the Prince did bid us, bid Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction* bring the prisoners down to him to morrow, and that Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution* should take charge of the Castle and Town till they should hear further from him. They said also, *that when the Prince had commanded them thus to do, he immediatly turned his back upon them, and went into his Royal Pavilion.*

But, O how this return, and specially this last clause of it, *that the prisoners must go out to the Prince into the Camp*, brake all their hearts in pieces! Wherefore with one Voice they lift up a cry that reached up to the Heavens. This done, each of the three prepared himself to die, (and the * Recorder said unto them, *This was the thing that I feared,*) for they concluded that to morrow by that the Sun went down, they should be tumbled out of the world. The whole Town also counted of no other, but that in their time and order they must all drink of the same Cup. Wherefore the Town of *Mansoul* spent that night in mourning and sackcloth, and ashes. The Prisoners also when the time was come for them to go down before the Prince, dressed themselves in mourning attire, with ropes upon their head. The whole Town of *Mansoul* also, shewed themselves upon the wall, all clad in mourning weeds, if perhaps the Prince with the sight thereof might be moved with compassion. But Oh how the *Busie Vain thoughts.* Ladies that were in the Town of *Mansoul*, did now concern themselves! they did run here and there through the streets of the Town by Companies, crying out as they ran in tumultuous wise, one after one manner, and another the quite

* *Conscience.*

quite contrary, to the almoſt utter diſtraction of *Manſoul*.

Th' priſoners had to trial.

Well, the time is come that the Priſoners muſt go down to the Camp, and appear before the Prince. And thus was the manner of their going down: Captain *Boanerges* went with a Guard before them, and Captain *Conviction* came behind, and the Priſoners went down bound in Chains in the midſt; ſo I ſay (the Priſoners went in the midſt, and) the Guard went with flying Colours behind and before, but the Priſoners went with drooping Spirits.

Or more particularly thus:

How they went.

The Priſoners went down all in Mourning, they put ropes upon themſelves; they went on ſmiting of themſelves on the Breaſts, but durſt not lift up their eyes to Heaven. Thus they went out at the gate of *Manſoul*, till they came into the midſt of the Princes army, the ſight and glory of which did greatly heighten their Affliction. Nor could they now longer forbear, but cry out a loud, *O unhappy men! O wretched men of* Manſoul! Their Chains ſtill mixing their dolorous notes, with the cries of the Priſoners, made the noiſe more lamentable.

They fall down proſtrate before him.

So when they were come to the door of the Princes Pavilion, they caſt themſelves proſtrate upon the place; then one went in and told his Lord that the Priſoners were come down. The Prince then aſcended a Throne of State, and ſent for the Priſoners in; who when they came, did tremble before him, alſo they covered their Faces with ſhame. Now as they drew near to the place where he ſat, they threw themſelves down before him; then ſaid the Prince to the Captain *Boanerges*, bid the Priſoners ſtand upon

n their feet: then they ſtood trembling be-
him, and he ſaid, *are you the men that here-to-
were the ſervants of* Shaddai? And they ſaid,
, *Lord, yes.* Then ſaid the Prince again, *are
the men that did ſuffer your ſelves to be cor-
ted, and defiled by that abominable one* Dia-
us? And they ſaid, we did more than ſuffer
Lord; for we choſe it of our own mind.
Prince asked further, ſaying *Could you have
content that your ſlavery ſhould have con-
ued under his Tyranny as long as you had liv-
?* Then ſaid the Priſoners, *Yes, Lord, yes*;
his ways were pleaſing to our fleſh, and we
re grown aliens to a better State. *And did
,* ſaid he, *when I came up againſt this Town
Manſoul, heartily wiſh that I might not have
Victory over you? Yes, Lord, yes,* ſaid they.
n ſaid the Prince, *and what puniſhment is
think you, that you deſerve at my hand for
ſe and other your high and mighty ſins?* and
y ſaid, *both death and the deep, Lord; for
have deſerved no leſs.* He asked again, *If
y had ought to ſay for themſelves, why the
ence that they confeſſed that they had deſer-
ſhould not be paſſed upon them?* And they
, We can ſay nothing, Lord; thou art juſt,
we have ſinned. Then ſaid the Prince, *and
what are theſe ropes on your heads?* The
ſoners anſwered, theſe * ropes are to bind us
ual to the place of Execution, if mercy be
pleaſing in thy ſight. So he further ask'd
the men in the Town of Manſoul *were in
confeſſion, as they?* And they anſwered, *all
natives, Lord*; but for the * *Diabolonians*
came into our Town when the Tyrant got
ſeſſion of us, we can ſay nothing for them.

*They are up-
on their
Trial.*

*They
demn
ſelves*

* *Sins.*
Prov. 5. 2

* *Powers of
the Soul.*

Then

Corruptions and lusts.

* A victory proclaimed.

Then the Prince commanded that an Herald should be called, and that he should in the midst, and throughout the Camp of *Emanuel*, proclaim, and that with sound of Trumpet, that the Prince, the Son of *Shaddai*, had in his Father's name, and for his Fathers glory, gotten a perfect conquest and Victory over *Mansoul*, and that the Prisoners should follow him and serve him. Amen. So this was done as he had commanded. And presently the * Musick that was in the upper region sounded melodiously. The Captains that were in the Camp shouted, and the Souldiers did sing Songs of Triumph to the Prince, the Colours waved in the wind, and great joy was every where, only it was wanting as yet in the Hearts of the men of *Mansoul*.

*Joy for the victory.

They are pardoned, and are commanded to proclaim it to morrow in Mansoul.

Then the Prince called for the Prisoners to come and to stand again before him, and they came and stood trembling. And he said unto them, *The sins, Trespasses, Iniquities that you with the whole Town of* Mansoul, *have from time to time committed against my Father and me, I have Power and Commandment from my Father to forgive to the Town of* Mansoul, *and do forgive you accordingly.* And having so said he gave them written in Parchment, and sealed with seven Seals, a large and general Pardon, commanding both my Lord Mayor, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. Recorder, to proclaim and cause it to be proclaimed to morrow by that the Sun is up, throughout the whole Town of *Mansoul*.

Their Rags are taken from them.

Isa. 61. 3.

Moreover the Prince stript the Prisoners of their mourning weeds, and gave them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the Spirit of heavy

Then he gave to each of the three, Jewels of Gold, and precious Stones, and took away their Rags and put chains of Gold about their necks, and Earrings in their ears Now the prisoners when they did hear the gracious words of Prince Emanuel and had beheld all that was done unto them, fainted almost quite away; for the grace, and benefit, the pardon, was sudden, glorious, and big, that they were not able without staggering stand up under it. Yea, my Lord *Willbewill* stumbled out-right, but the Prince stept to him, and with his everlasting arms under him imbrac'd him and kissed him, and bid him be of good cheer, for all should be performed according to his word. He also did kiss and imbrace, and smile upon the other two that were *Willbewills* companions, saying, take these as further tokens of my love, favour and compassions to you: and I charge you that you Mr. Recorder tell in the Town of *Mansoul* what you have heard and seen. *A strange alteration.*

Then were their Fetters broken to pieces before their Faces, and cast into the Air, and their Legs were enlarg'd under them. Then they fell down at the feet of the Prince, and kissed his feet, and wetted them with Tears, also they cried out with a mighty strong voice, saying, *Blessed be the glory of the Lord from this place.* So they were bid rise up, and go to the Town and tell to *Mansoul* what the Prince had done He commanded also that one with Pipe and Tabor should go and play before them all the way into the Town of *Mansoul.* Then was fulfilled what they never looked for, and they were made to possess that which they never dream't of. The Prince also called for the noble Cap. *Credence*, and commanded that he and some of his Officers should march before *Their guilt* *They are sent home with Pipe and Tabor.*

Cap. Credence guards them home.

When Faith and Pardon meet together Judgment and Execution depart from the heart.

fore the Noblemen men of *Man.* with flying colours into the Town. He gave also unto Cap. *Credence* a charge that about that time that the Recorder did read the general Pardon in the Town of *Man.* that at that very time he should with ing Colours march in at *Eye-gate* with his Te thousands at his feet, and that he shou'd so go un he came by the high street of the Town, up the Castle gates, and that himself should take po session thereof against his Lord came thither. commanded moreover that he should bid C. *Judgment*, and Cap. *Execu.* to leave the stro hold to him, and to withdraw from *Man.* and return into the Camp with speed unto the Prin

And now was the Town of *Mansoul* also de livered from the terrour of the first four Captai and their men.

Well, I told you before how the prisoners we entertained by the noble Prince *Eman.* and ho they they behaved themselves before him, an how he sent them away to their home with Pi and Tabor going before them. And now you m think that those of the Town that had all t while waited to hear of their death, could not b be exercis'd with sadness of mind, and w thoughts that prick'd like thorns. Nor could t thoughts be kept to any one point; the wi blew with them all this while at great uncert ties, yea their hearts were like a balance that been disquieted with a shaking hand. But at last they with many a long look look'd over the w of *Man.* they thought that they saw some ret ing to the Town; and thought again, who sho they be too, who should they be! at last they cern'd that they were the Prisoners; but you imagin how their hearts were surp

wonder! ſpecially when they perceived in what equipage, and with what honour were ſent home! they went down to Camp in Black, but they came back to Town in *White*; they went down to the in *Ropes*, they came back in chains of ; they went down to the Camp with Feet in *Fetters*, but came back with *ſteps inlarged under them*; they went to the Camp, *looking* for Death, but they back from thence with *aſſurance* of ; they went down to the Camp with Hearts, but came back again with *Pipe Tabor* playing before them. So, ſo ſoon they were come to *Eye-gate*, the poor and tering Town of *Manſoul*, adventured to a ſhout; *and they gave ſuch a ſhout made the Captains in the Princes Army up at the ſound thereof.* Alas! for them or Hearts, who could blame them, ſince ir dead Friends were come to life again? 'twas to them as Life from the dead, ſee the Ancients of the Town of *Manſoul* ſhine in ſuch ſplendour. They looked for thing but the *Ax* and the *Block*; but be- ! joy and gladneſs, comfort and con- ation, and ſuch melodious notes attending them, that was ſufficient to make a ſick- well. So when they came up, they ſa- ed each other with welcome, welcome, and ed be he that has ſpared you. They ad- alſo, We ſee it is well with you, but muſt it go with the Town of *Manſoul*? will it go well with the Town of *Man-*, ſaid they? Then anſwered them the *Re-*, and my Lord *Mayor*, Oh! Tydings!

A ſtrange alteration.

Iſa. 33.24.

Conſcience. The Underſtanding.

glad Tydings! good Tydings of Good! and of great Joy to poor *Manſoul*! Then they gave another ſhout that made the Earth to ring again. After this, they enquired yet more particularly how things went in the Camp, and what meſſage they had from *Emanuel* to the Town. So they told them all paſſages that had happened to them at the Camp, and every thing that the Prince did to them. This made *Manſoul* wonder at the Wiſdom and Grace of the Prince *Emanuel*; then they told them what they had received at his Hands for the whole Town of *Manſoul*; and the *Recorder* delivered it in theſe Words, *PARDON, PARDON, PARDON*, for *Manſoul*; and this ſhall *Manſoul* know to Morrow. Then he commanded, and they went and ſummoned *Manſoul* to meet together in the Market-place to Morrow, there to hear their general *Pardon* read.

O the joy of pardon of ſin.

But who can think what a turn, what a change, what an alteration this hint of things did make in the Countenance of the Town of *Manſoul*! no Man of *Manſoul* could ſleep that Night for Joy; in every Houſe there was joy and muſick, ſinging and making merry, telling and hearing of *Manſoul*'s happineſs, was then all that *Manſoul* had to do: and this was the burden of all their Song *Oh! more of this at the riſing of the Sun! more of this to morrow! Who thought yeſterday, would ſay, that this day would have been ſuch a day to us? And who thought, that ſaw our priſoners go down in Irons, that they would have returned in Chains of Gold! yea, they that judged themſelves as they went to be judged of their Judge, were*

Town-talk of the King's mercy.

by

his mouth acquitted, not for that they were innocent, but of the Princes mercy, and sent home with Pipe and Tabor.

But is this the common custom of Princes, do they use to shew such kind of Favours to Traytors? No! this is only peculiar to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* his Son.

Now morning drew on apace, wherefore the Lord *Mayor*, the Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder* came down to the Market-place at the time that the Prince had appointed, where the Townsfolk were waiting for them; and when they came, they came in that Attire, and in that glory that the Prince had put them into the day before, and the street was lightened with their Glory: so the *Mayor*, *Recorder*, and my Lord *Willbewill*, drew down to *Mouthgate*, which was at the lower end of the Market-place, because that of old time was the place where they used to read publick matters. Thither therefore they came in their Robes, and their *Tabret* went before them. Now the eagerness of the People, to know the full of the matter, was great.

The manner of reading the pardon.

Then the *Recorder* stood up upon his Feet, and first beckoning with his Hand for a silence, he read out with loud Voice the Pardon. But when he came to these Words, *The Lord, the Lord God merciful and gracious, pardoning iniquity, transgressions and sins*; and to them, *all manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven*; &c. they could not forbear but leap for joy. For this you must know, that there was conjoined herewith every mans name in *Mansoul*; also the seals of the pardon made a brave shew.

Exod. 34. Mar. 3.

When the *Recorder* had made an end of reading the Pardon, the Townſmen ran upon the walls of the Town, and leaped and skipped thereon for joy, and bowed themſelves ſeven times with their faces towards *Emanuel*'s Pavillion, and ſhouted out loud for joy, and ſaid, *Let Emanuel live for ever.* Then order was given to the young men in *Manſoul*, that they ſhould ring the Bells for joy, (ſo the Bells did ring, and the people ſing, and the muſick go in every houſe in *Manſoul*.

Now they tread upon the fleſh

Lively and warm Thoughts.

When the Prince had ſent home the three Priſoners of *Manſoul* with joy, and *Pipe* and *Tabor*; he commanded his Captains with all the Field-Officers and Soldiers throughout his Army to be ready in that morning, that the *Recorder* ſhould read the pardon in *Manſoul*, to do his further pleaſure. So the morning as I have ſhewed, being come, juſt as the *Recorder* had made an end of reading the pardon, *Emanuel* commanded that all the Trumpets in the Camp ſhould ſound, that the Colours ſhould be diſplayed, half of them upon mount *Gracious*, and half of them upon mount *Juſtice*. He commanded alſo that all the Captains ſhould ſhew themſelves in all their Harneſs, and that the Soldiers ſhould ſhout for joy. Nor was Captain *Credence* though in the Caſtle, ſilent in ſuch a day but he from the top of the hold ſhewed himſelf with ſound of Trumpet to *Manſoul*, and to the Princes Camp.

The carriage of the Camp.

Faith will not be ſilent when Manſoul *is ſaved.*

Thus have I ſhewed you the manner, and way that *Emanuel* took to recover the Town of *Manſoul* from under the hand and power of the Tyrant *Diabolus*.

Now when the Prince had compleated *[illegible], the outward ceremonies of his joy*, He [illegible]in commanded that his Captains and Soldiers should shew unto *Manſoul* ſome feats of War. So they preſently addreſſed themſelves to this work. But Oh! with what agility, nimbleneſs, dexterity and bravery did theſe Military-men diſcover their skill in feats of War to the now gazing Town of *Manſoul*.

The Prince diſplays his Graces before Manſoul.

They marched, they counter marched, they wheeled to the right and left, they divided, and subdivided, they cloſed, they wheeled, made good their front and rear with their right and left wings, and twenty things more, with that aptneſs, and then were all as they were again, that they took, yea raviſhed the hearts that came in Manſoul *to behold it.* But add to this, *the handling of their arms, the managing of their weapons of war, were marvellous taking* to Manſoul *and me.*

They are raviſhed at the ſight of them.

When this action was over, the whole Town of *Manſoul* came out as one man to the Prince in the Camp to thank him, and praiſe him for his abundant favour, and to beg that it would pleaſe his Grace to come unto *Manſoul* with his men, and there to take up their quarters for ever. And this they did in moſt humble manner, bowing themſelves ſeven times to the ground before him. Then ſaid he, *All peace be to you*: ſo the Town came nigh and touched with the hand the top of his Golden Scepter, and they ſaid, *Oh! that the Prince* Emanuel *with his Captains and men of war would dwell in* Manſoul *for ever; and that his battering Rams and Slings might be*

They beg that the Prince and his men will dwell with them for ever.

lodged in her for the use and service of the Prince, and for the help and strength of Mansoul. For said they, we have room for thee, we have room for thy men, we have also room for thy weapons of war, and a place to make a magazine for thy carriages: Do it, *Emanuel*, and thou shalt be King and Captain in *Mansoul* for ever. Yea, govern thou also according to all the desire of thy soul, and make thou Governours and Princes under thee of thy Captains and men of War, and we will become thy servants, and thy Laws shall be our direction.

Say and hold to it Mansoul.

They added moreover, and prayed his Majesty to consider thereof, for said they, if now after all this grace bestowed upon us thy miserable Town of *Mansoul*, thou shouldest withdraw, thou and thy Captains from us, the Town of *Mansoul* will die. Yea, said they, our blessed *Emanuel*, if thou shouldest depart from us now, now thou hast done so much good for us, and shewed so much mercy unto us; what will follow but that our joy will be as if it had not been, and our Enemies will a second time come upon us with more rage than at the first? Wherefore we beseech thee, O thou the desire of our Eyes, and the strength and life of our poor Town, accept of this motion that now we have made unto our Lord, and come and dwell in the midst of us, and let us be thy people. Besides, Lord, we do not know but that to this day many *Diabolonians* may be yet lurking in the Town of *Mansoul*, and they will betray us when thou shalt leave us, into the hand of *Diabolus* again; and who knows what designs,

Their Fears.

plots,

ts, or contrivances have paſſed betwixt
m about theſe things already; loth we are
fall again into his horrible hands. Where-
re let it pleaſe thee to accept of our Palace
thy place of reſidence, and of the Hou-
s of the beſt men in our Town for the
ception of thy Soldiers, and their furni-
re.

Then ſaid the Prince, *If I come to your* *The Prin-*
wn, will you ſuffer me further to proſecute *ces queſti-*
at which is in mine heart againſt mine Ene- *on to*
ies and yours: yea, will you help me in ſuch Manſoul.
dertakings?

They anſwered, We know not what we *Their An-*
ſhall do, we did not think once that we *ſwer.*
ſhould have been ſuch Traytors to *Shaddai*,
s we have proved to be: What then ſhall
we ſay to our Lord? Let him put no truſt
in his Saints, let the Prince dwell in our
Caſtle, and make of our Town a Garriſon,
let him ſet his noble Captains, and his War-
like Soldiers over us. Yea, let him con-
quer us with his love, and overcome us with
his Grace, and then ſurely ſhall he be but
with us, and help us, as he was, and did that
morning that our pardon was read unto us,
we ſhall comply with this our Lord, and with
his ways, and fall in with his word againſt
the mighty.

One word more, and thy ſervants have
done, and in this will trouble our Lord no
more. *We know not the depth of the wiſdom*
of thee our Prince. Who could have thought
that had been ruled by his reaſon, that ſo much
eet as we do now enjoy, ſhould have come out
of thoſe bitter trials wherewith we were tried

at the first? But, Lord, let light go before, and let love come after: yea, take us by the hand and lead us by thy counsels. and let this always abide upon us, that all things shall be for the best for thy servants, and come to our Manſoul *and do as it pleaseth thee. Or, Lord, come to our* Manſoul, *do what thou wilt, ſo thou keepeſt us from ſinning, and makeſt us ſerviceable to thy Majeſty.*

He conſenteth to dwell in Manſoul, *and promiſeth to come in to morrow.*

Then ſaid the Prince to the Town of *Manſoul* again, *Go return to your houſes in peace, I will willingly in this comply with your deſires. I will remove my Royal Pavillion, I will draw up my forces before* Eyegate *to morrow, and ſo will march forwards into the Town of* Manſoul. *I will poſſeſs my ſelf of your Caſtle of* Manſoul, *and will ſet my Souldiers over you; yea, I will yet do things in* Manſoul *that cannot be paralell'd in any Nation, Country or Kingdom under Heaven.*

Then did the men of *Manſoul* give a ſhout, and returned unto their houſes in peace; they alſo told to their kindred and friends the good that *Emanuel* had promiſed to *Manſoul*. And to morrow, ſaid they, he will march into our Town, and take up his dwelling, he and his men in *Manſoul*.

Manſoul's preparation for his reception.

Then went out the Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul* with haſte to the green trees, and to the meadows to gather boughs and flowers, therewith to ſtrew the ſtreets againſt their Prince, the ſon of *Shaddai*, ſhould come; they alſo made Garlands, and other fine works to betoken how joyful they were, and ſhould be to receive their *Emanuel* into *Manſoul*; yea, they ſtrewed the ſtreet quite

from

...m *Eye-gate*, to the *Caſtle-gate*, the place ...here the Prince ſhould be. They alſo pre-...red for his coming what muſick the Town ...f *Manſoul* would afford, that they might play ...efore him to the Palace his Habitation.

So at the time appointed he makes his approach to *Manſoul*, and the Gates were ſet open for him, there alſo the Ancients and Elders of *Manſoul* met him to ſalute him with a thouſand welcomes. Then he aroſe and entred *Manſoul*, he and all his ſervants. The Elders of *Manſoul* did alſo go dancing before him till he came to the Caſtle-gates. And this was the manner of his going up thither. He was clad in his Golden Armour, he rode in his Royal Chariot, the Trumpets ſounded about him, the Colours were diſplayed, his ten thouſands went up at his feet, and the Elders of *Manſoul* danced before him. And now were the walls of the famous Town of *Manſoul* filled with the tramplings of the Inhabitants thereof, who went up thither to view the approach of the bleſſed Prince, and his Royal Army. Alſo the Caſements, Windows, Balconies and tops of the houſes were all now filled with perſons of all ſorts to behold how their Town was to be filled with good.

He enters the Town of Manſoul and how.

Now when he was come ſo far into the Town as to the *Recorder*'s Houſe, he commanded that one ſhould go to C. *Credence*, to know whether the Caſtle of *Manſoul* was prepared to entertain his Royal Preſence (for the Preparation of that was left to *that Captain*) and word was brought that it was. Then was Captain *Credence* commanded alſo to come forth with his power to meet the Prince, the

Act. 15. 9.

which was as he had commanded, done, and
3. 17. he conducted him into the Castle. This done, the Prince that night did lodge in the Castle with his mighty *Captains* and Men of War, to the joy of the Town of *Mansoul*.

Now the next care of the Townsfolk was how the *Captains* and *Souldiers* of the Princes Army should be quartered among them, and the care was not how they should shut their hands of them, but how they should fill their houses with them; for every man in *Mansoul* now had that esteem of *Emanuel* and his men, that nothing grieved them more, than because they were not enlarged enough, every one of them to receive the whole Army of the Prince; yea, they counted it their glory to be waiting upon them, and would in those days run at their bidding like *Lackies*. At last they came to this result:

The Townsmen covet who shall have most of the Souldiers that belong to the Prince.

How they were quartered in the Town of Mansoul.

1. That Captain *Innocency* should quarter at Mr. *Reasons*.

2. That Captain *Patience* should quarter at Mr. *Minds*. This Mr. *Mind* was formerly the Lord *Wilbewills* Clerk in time of the late Rebellion.

3. It was ordered that Captain *Charity* should quarter at Mr. *Affections* house.

4. That Captain *Good-hope* should quarter at my Lord-*Mayors*. Now for the house of the *Recorder*, himself desired, because his house was next to the *Castle*, and because from him it was ordered by the Prince, that if need be, the alarm should be given to *Mansoul*: It was, I say, desired by him that Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction* should take up their Quarters with him, even they and all their men.

5. As

5. As for Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution*, my Lord *Wilbewill* took them, and their men to him, becauſe he was to rule under the Prince for the good of the Town of *Manſoul* now, as he had *before* under the Tyrant *Diabolus* for the hurt and damage thereof. Rom. 6. 19. Eph. 3. 17.

6. And throughout the reſt of the Town were quartered *Emanuel's* Forces, but Captain *Credence* with his men abode ſtill in the Caſtle, ſo the Prince, his Captains, and his Soldiers were lodged in the Town of *Manſoul*.

Manſoul inflamed with their Prince Emanuel.

Now the *Ancients* and *Elders* of the Town of *Manſoul* thought that they never ſhould have enough of the Prince *Emanuel*; his perſon, his actions, his words and behaviour, were ſo pleaſing, ſo taking, ſo deſirable to them. Wherefore they prayed him, that though the Caſtle of *Manſoul* was his place of Reſidence (and they deſired that he might dwell there for ever) yet that he would often viſit the ſtreets, houſes, and people of *Manſoul*. For, ſaid they, Dread Soveraign, thy preſence, thy looks, thy ſmiles, thy words, are the life, and ſtrength, and ſinews of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Beſides this, they craved that they might have without difficulty or interruption, continual acceſs unto him, (ſo for that very purpoſe he commanded that the Gates ſhould ſtand open) that they might there ſee the manner of his doings, the Fortifications of the place, and the Royal Manſion-houſe of the Prince.

They have acceſs unto him.

When he ſpake, they all ſtopped their mouths, and give audience; and when he walked, it was their delight to imitate him in his goings.

They learn of him.

Now

Now upon a time *Emanuel* made a Feast for the Town of *Manſoul*, and upon the Feasting-day the Townsfolk were come to the Caſtle to partake of his Banquet. And he feasted them with all manner of outlandiſh food, food that grew not in the fields of *Manſoul*, nor in all the whole Kingdom of Univerſe. It was food that came from his Father's Court, and ſo there was diſh after diſh ſet before them, and they were commanded freely to eat. But ſtill when a freſh diſh was ſet before them, they would whiſperingly ſay to each other, *What is it?* for they wiſt not what to call it. They drank alſo of the water that was made wine; and were very merry with him. There was muſick alſo all the while at the Table, and man did eat Angels food, and had honey given him out of the rock; ſo *Manſoul* did eat the food that was peculiar to the Court, yea they had now thereof to the full.

Promiſe after Promiſe.

Exod. 16. 15.

Brave Entertainment.

Pſal. 78. 24, 25.

I muſt not forget to tell you, that as at this Table there were *Muſicians*; ſo they were not thoſe of the Country, nor yet of the Town of *Manſoul*; but they were the Maſters of the Songs that were ſung at the Court of *Shaddai*.

Now after the feaſt was over, *Emanuel* was for entertaining the Town of *Manſoul* with ſome curious Riddles of ſecrets drawn up by his Father's Secretary, by the skill and wiſdom of *Shaddai*; the like to theſe there is not in any Kingdom. Theſe *Riddles* were made upon the King *Shaddai* himſelf, and upon *Emanuel* his Son, and upon his wars and doings with *Manſoul*.

Riddles.

The Holy Scripture.

Emanuel

Emanuel also expounded unto them some those Riddles himself, but oh how they re lightned! they saw what they never , they could not have thought that such ities could have been couched in so few such ordinary words. I told you before hom these *Riddles* did concern; and as they ere opened, the People did evidently *see* was so. Yea, they did gather that the things emselves were a kind of a *Pourtraicture*, that of *Emanuel* himself; for when they ead in the *Scheme* where the Riddles were writ, looked in the face of the Prince, things looked so like the *one* to the *other*, that *Mansoul* could not forbear but say, This is the *Lamb*, this is the *Sacrifice*, this is the *Rock*, this is the *Red-Cow*, this is the *Door*, and this is the *Way*; with a great many other things more.

And thus he dismissed the Town of *Mansoul*. But can you imagine how the people of the Corporation were taken with this Entertainment? Oh they were transported with joy, they were drowned with wonderment, while they saw and understood, and considered what their *Emanuel* entertained them withal, and what mysteries he opened to them; and when they were at home in their houses, and in their most retired places, they could not but sing of him, and of his actions. Yea, so taken were the Townsmen now with their Prince, that they would sing of him in their sleep. *The end of that Banquet.*

Now it was in the heart of the Prince *Emanuel* to new *model* the Town of *Mansoul*, and to put it into such a condition as might be most *Mansoul must be new modelled.*

most pleasing to him, and that might best stand with the profit and security of the now flourishing Town of *Mansoul*. He provided also against insurrections at home, and invasions from abroad; such love had he for the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

The Instruments of War mounted.

Wherefore he first of all commanded that the great slings that were brought from his Fathers Court when he came to the War of *Mansoul*, should be mounted, some upon the *Battlements* of the *Castle*, some upon the *Towers*, for there were Towers in the Town of *Mansoul*, Towers new built by *Emanuel* since he came thither. There was also an Instrument invented by *Emanuel*, that was to throw stones from the Castle of *Mansoul*, out at *Mouth-gate*; an Instrument that could not be resisted, nor that would miss of execution; wherefore for the wonderful Exploits that it did when used, it went without a Name, and it was committed to the care of, and to be managed by the brave Captain, the Captain *Credence*, in case of War.

A nameless terrible Instrument in Mansoul.

Wilbewill *promoted.*

This done, *Emanuel* called the Lord *Willwill* to him, and gave him in commandment to take care of the Gates, the Wall and Towers in *Mansoul*; Also the Prince gave him the *Militia* into his hand, and a special charge to withstand all Insurrections and Tumults that might be made in *Mansoul* against the peace of our Lord the King, and the peace and tranquility of the Town of *Mansoul*. He also gave him in commission, that if he found any of the *Diabolonians* lurking in any corner in the famous Town of *Mansoul*, he should forthwith apprehend them, and slay them,

commit them to safe custody, that they may be proceeded against according to Law.

Then he called unto him the Lord *Understanding*, who was the old Lord Mayor, he that was put out of place when *Diabolus* took the Town, and put him into his former Office again, and it became his place for his lifetime. He bid him also that he should build him a Palace near *Eye-gate*, and that he should build it in fashion like a Tower for defence. He bid him also that he should read in the *Revelation* of Mysteries all the days of his life, that he might know how to perform his Office aright. *My Lord Mayor put into place.*

He also made Mr. *Knowledge* the *Recorder*, not of contempt to old Mr. *Conscience*, who had been *Recorder* before; but for that it was in his Princely mind to confer upon Mr. *Conscience* another imploy; of which he told the old Gentleman he should know more hereafter. *Mr. Knowledge made Recorder.*

Then he commanded that the Image of *Diabolus* should be taken down from the place where it was set up; and that they should destroy it utterly, beating of it into powder, and casting it into the wind, without the Town-wall. And that the Image of *Shaddai* his Father should be set up again, with his own, upon the Castle Gates. And that it should be more fairly drawn than ever; for as much as both his Father and himself were come to *Mansoul* in more grace and mercy than heretofore. He would also that his name should be fairly engraven upon the front of the Town, and that it should be done in the best of Gold for the honour of the Town of *Mansoul*. *The Image of the Prince and his Father set up again in Mansoul, Rev. 22. 4*

After

After this was done, *Emanuel* gave out a Commandment that those three great *Diabolonians* should be apprehended, namely the two late Lord *Mayors*, to wit, Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Lustings*, and Mr. *Forget-good*, the *Recorder*. Besides these, there were some of them that *Diabolus* made Burgesses and Aldermen in *Mansoul*, that were committed to Ward by the hand of the *now* valiant, and *now* right noble, the brave Lord *Wilbewill*.

Some Diabolonians *committed to prison under the hand of* Mr. True-man *the Keeper.*

And these were their names, Aldermen *Atheism*, Alderman *Hard-heart*, and Alderman *False-peace*. The Burgesses were Mr. *No-truth*, Mr. *Pitiless*, Mr. *Haughty*, with the like. These were committed to close custody; and the *Gaoler*'s name was Mr. *True-man*; this *True-man* was one of those that *Emanuel* brought with him from his Fathers Court, when at the first he made a war upon *Diabolus* in the Town of *Mansoul*.

Diabolus's *strong-holds pull'd down.*

After this, the Prince gave a charge that the three strong holds that at the command of *Diabolus* the *Diabolonians* built in *Mansoul*, should be demolished, and utterly pulled down; of which Holds and their Names, with their Captains and Governours, you read a little before. But this was long in doing, because of the largeness of the places, and because the stones, the timber, the iron, and all rubbish was to be carried without the Town.

A Court to be called to try the Diabolonians.

When this was done, the Prince gave order that the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *Mansoul*, should call a Court of *Judicature*, for the *Trial* and *Execution* of the *Diabolonians* in the Corporation now under the charge of Mr. *True-man* the Gaoler.

Now

Now when the time was come, and the Court ſet, Commandment was ſent to Mr. *True-man* the Gaoler, to bring the Priſoners down to the Bar. Then were the Priſoners brought down, pinioned, and chained together as the cuſtom of the Town of *Manſoul* was. So when they were preſented before the Lord Mayor, the *Recorder*, and the reſt of the Honourable Bench, Firſt, the *Jury* was impanelled, and then the *Witneſſes* ſworn. The names of the *Jury* were theſe, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *True-heart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hate-bad*, Mr. *Love-God*, Mr. *See-truth*, Mr. *Heavenly-mind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *Thankful*, Mr. *Good-work*, Mr. *Zeal for God*, and Mr. *Humble*.

The Priſoners brought to the Bar.

The Jury *impanelled, and* Witneſſes *ſworn.*

The names of the *Witneſſes* were Mr. *Know-all*, Mr. *Tell-true*, Mr. *Hate-lies*, with my Lord *Willbewill*, and his man if need were.

So the priſoners were ſet to the Bar, then ſaid Mr. *Do-right* (for he was the Town-Clerk,) ſet *Atheiſm* to the Bar, Gaoler. So he was ſet to the Bar. Then ſaid the Clerk, Atheiſm, *hold up thy hand: Thou art here indicted by the name of* Atheiſm, *(an intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul) *for that thou haſt perniciouſly and doultiſhly taught and maintained that there is no God, and ſo no need to be taken to Religion. This thou haſt done againſt the being, honour, and glory of the King, and againſt the peace and ſafety of the Town of* Manſoul. *What ſaiſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Do-right *the Clerk.*

Atheiſm *ſet to the Bar, his Indictment.*

Atheiſm. Not guilty.

His Plea.

Cryer, *Call Mr.* Know-all, *Mr.* Tell-true, *and Mr.* Hate-lies *into the Court.*

So

So they were called, and they appeared.

Cler. Then ſaid the Clerk, *You the Witneſſes for the King, look upon the Priſoner at the Bar, do you know him?*

Know. Then ſaid Mr. *Know-all*, Yes, my Lord, we know him, his name is *Atheiſm* he has been a very peſtilent fellow for many Years in the miſerable Town of *Manſoul.*

Cler. *You are ſure you know him?*

Know. Know him! Yes, my Lord: I have heretofore too often been in his company, to be at this time ignorant of him. He is a *Diabolonian*, the ſon of a *Diabolonian*, I knew his Grand-Father, and his Father.

Cler. *Well ſaid: He ſtandeth here indicted by the name of* Atheiſm, *&c. and is charged that he hath maintained and taught that there is no God, and ſo no heed need be taken to any Religion. What ſay you the Kings Witneſſes, to this? is he guilty or not?*

Know. My Lord, I and he were once in *Villains*-Lane together, and he at that time did briskly talk of divers opinions, and then and there I heard him ſay, That for his part he did believe that there was no God. But, ſaid he, I can profeſs one, and be as Religious too if the Company I am in, and the circumſtances of other things, ſaid he, ſhall put me upon it.

Cler. *You are ſure you heard him ſay thus.*

Know. Upon mine Oath I heard him ſay thus.

Then ſaid the Clerk, Mr. *Tell-true, What ſay you to the Kings Judges, touching the priſoner at the Bar?*

Tell. My Lord, I formerly was a great compa-

ompanion of his, (for the which I now re-nt me) and I have often heard him ſay, d that with very great ſtomachfulneſs, at he believed there was neither God, Angel, or Spirit.

Cler. *Where did you hear him ſay ſo?*

Tell. In *Blackmouth*-lane, and in *Blaſphe-ers* row, and in many other places be-ides.

Cler. *Have you much knowledge of him?*

Tell. I know him to be a *Diabolonian*, the on of a *Diabolonian*, and an horrible man to my a Deity; his Fathers name was *Never-good*, and he had more children than this *Atheiſm*. I have no more to ſay.

Cler. *Mr.* Hate-lies *look upon the priſoner at the Bar, do you know him?*

Hate. My Lord, this *Atheiſm* is one of the vileſt wretches that ever I came near, or had to do with in my Life. I have heard him ſay that there is no God; I have heard him ſay that there is no world to come, no ſin, nor puniſhment hereafter; and moreover, I have heard him ſay, that 'twas as good to go to a Whore-houſe, as to go to hear a Sermon?

Cler. *Where did you hear him ſay theſe things?*

Hate. In *Drunkards*-row, juſt at *Raskal*-nes-end, at a houſe in which Mr. *Impiety* lived.

Cler. *Set him by,* Gaoler, *and ſet Mr.* Luſtings *to the Bar.*

Luſtings.

Mr. Luſtings, *thou art here indicted by the* ſet to the name of Luſtings, (*an intruder upon the Town* Bar.
of Manſoul) *for that thou haſt Deviliſhly and*
Traite-

His Indictment. *Traiterously taught by practice and filthy words that it is lawful and profitable to man to give way to his carnal desires, and that thou for thy part hast not, nor never wilt deny thy self of any sinful delight as long as thy name is* Lustings. *How saist thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment or not?*

His Plea. *Lust.* Then said Mr. *Lustings*, My Lord, I am a man of high birth, and have been used to pleasures and pastimes of greatness. I have not been wont to be snub'd for my doings, but have been left to follow my will as if it were Law. And it seems strange to me that I should this day be called into question for that, not only I, but almost all men do either secretly or openly countenance, love, and approve of.

Cler. *Sir, we concern not our selves with your greatness (though the higher, the better you should have been) but we are concerned, and so are you now, about an Indictment preferred against you. How say you, are you guilty of it, or not?*

Lust. Not guilty.

Cler. *Cryer*, call upon the Witnesses to stand forth, and give their Evidence.

Cry. Gentlemen, you the Witnesses for the King, come in and give in your Evidence for our Lord the King against the prisoner at the Bar.

Cler. Come, Mr. *Know-all*, look upon the prisoner at the Bar, do you know him?

Know. Yes, my Lord, I know him.

Clerk. What's his name?

Know. His name is *Lustings*, he was the son of one *Beastly*, and his mother bare him in *Flesh-street*; she was one *Evil-Concupiscence's* daughter.

ughter. I knew all the generation of em.

Cler. *Well ſaid. You have here heard his Indictment, what ſay you to it, is he guilty of the things charged againſt him, or not?*

Know. My Lord, he has, as he ſaith, been a great man indeed; and greater in wickedneſs than by Pedigree, more than a thouſandfold.

Cler. *But what do you know of his particular Actions, and eſpecially with reference to his Indictment?*

Know. I know him to be a ſwearer, a lyar, a Sabbath-breaker; I know him to be a fornicator, and an unclean perſon; I know him to be guilty of abundance of evils. He has been to my knowledge a very filthy man.

Cler. *But where did he uſe to commit his wickedneſſes, in ſome private corners, or more open and ſhameleſly?*

Know. All the Town over, my Lord.

Cler. Come, Mr. *Tell-true*, what have you to ſay for our Lord the King againſt the priſoner at the Bar?

Tell. My Lord, all that the firſt Witneſs has ſaid I know to be true, and a great deal more beſides.

Cler. Mr. *Luſtings*, do you hear what theſe Gentlemen ſay?

Luſt. I was ever of opinion that the happieſt life that a man could live on earth, was to keep himſelf back from nothing that he deſired in the World; nor have I been falſe at any time to this opinion of mine, but have lived in the love of my notions all my days. Nor was I ever ſo churliſh, having found ſuch

His ſecond Plea.

such sweetness in them my self, as to keep the commendations of them from others.

Court. Then said the Court, *There hath proceeded enough from his own mouth to lay him open to condemnation, wherefore set him by* Gaoler, *and set Mr.* Incredulity *to the Bar.*

Incredulity set to the Bar.

Incredulity set to the Bar.

Cler. Mr. Incredulity, *thou art here Indicted by the name of* Incredulity, (*an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul), *for thou hast feloniously and wickedly, and that when thou wert an Officer in the Town of* Mansoul, *made head against the Captains of the great King* Shadd... *when they came and demanded possession of* Man... soul; *yea thou didst bid defiance to the name forces and cause of the King, and didst as did* Diabolus *thy Captain, stir up and encourage the Town of* Mansoul *to make head against and resist the said force of the King. What sayest thou to this Indictment? art thou guilty of it or not?*

His Indictment.

His Plea.

Then said *Incredulity*, I know not *Shadd...* I love my old Prince, I thought it my duty to be true to my trust, and to do what I could to possess the minds of the men of *Man... soul* to do their utmost to resist strangers and foreigners, and with might to fight against them. Nor have I, nor shall I change my opinion for fear of trouble, though you that present are possessed of place and power.

Court. Then said the Court, the man as you see is incorrigible, he is for maintaining his Villanies by stoutness of words, and rebellion with impudent confidence. Therefore set him by, Gaoler, and set Mr. *Forget-good* to the Bar.

Forget-g...

Forget-good set to the Bar. Forget-good set to the Bar.

Cler. Mr. Forget-good, *thou art here Indicted by the name of* Forget-good (*an intruder on the Town of* Manſoul) *for that thou when the whole affairs of the Town of* Manſoul *were in thy hand, didſt utterly forget to ſerve them in that was good, and didſt fall in with the Ty-rant* Diabolus *againſt* Shaddai *the King, againſt his Captains, and all his hoſt, to the diſhonour of* Shaddai, *the breach of his Law, and the endangering of the deſtruction of the famous Town of* Manſoul. *What ſaiſt thou to this Indictment? art thou guilty, or not guilty?* His Indictment.

Then ſaid *Forget-good*, Gentlemen, and at this time my Judges, as to the Indictment by which I ſtand of ſeveral crimes accuſed before you, pray attribute my forgetfulneſs to mine age, and not to my wilfulneſs; to the dimneſs of my brain, and not to the carelineſs of my mind, and then I hope I may by your charity be excuſed from great puniſhment, though I be guilty. His Plea.

Then ſaid the Court, *Forget-good, Forget-good, Thy forgetfulneſs of good was not ſimply of frailty, but of purpoſe, and for that thou didſt loath to keep vertuous things in thy mind. That was bad thou couldeſt retain; but what was bad thou couldeſt not abide to think of, thy age therefore, and thy pretended crazineſs, thou madeſt uſe of to blind the Court withal, and as a cloak to cover thy Knavery. But let us hear what the Witneſſes have to ſay for the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar, is he guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Hate. My Lord, I have heard this *Forget-good* ſay, That he could never abide to think of

of goodneſs, no not for a quarter of an hour.

Cler. *Where did you hear him ſay ſo?*

Hate. In *All-baſe*-lane, at a houſe next door to the Sign of the *Conſcience ſeared with an hot iron.*

Cler. Mr. *Know-all*, what can you ſay for our Lord the King againſt the priſoner at the Bar?

Know. My Lord, I know this man well, he is a *Diabolonian*, the ſon of a *Diabolonian*, his Fathers name was *Love-naught*, and of him I have often heard him ſay, That he counted the very thoughts of goodneſs the moſt burdenſome thing in the world.

Clerk. *Where have you heard him ſay theſe words?*

Know. In *Fleſh*-lane, right oppoſite to the Church.

Then ſaid the Clerk, *Come, Mr.* Tell-true, *give in your Evidence concerning the priſoner at the Bar, about that for which he ſtands here, you ſee, indicted before this honourable Court.*

Tell. My Lord, I have heard him often ſay, He had rather think of the vileſt thing than of what is contained in the Holy Scriptures.

Cler. Where did you hear him ſay ſuch grievous words?

Tell. Where? in a great many places; particularly in *Nauſeous*-ſtreet, in the houſe of one *Shameleſs*, and in *Filth*-lane, at the ſign of the *Reprobate*, next door to the *Deſcent into the Pit.*

Court. *Gentlemen, you have heard the Indictment, his Plea, and the teſtimony of the*

ssest. Gaoler, set *Mr.* Hard-heart to the Bar. He is set to the Bar. *Hard-heart* set to the Bar.

Clerk. *Mr.* Hard-heart, *thou art here Indict-d by the name of* Hard-heart, (*an intruder up-n the Town of* Manſoul) *for that thou didſt moſt deſperately and wickedly poſſeſs the Town of* Manſoul *with impenitency and obduratenes, and didſt keep them from remorſe and ſorrow for their ſins, all the time of their apoſtaſie from, and rebellion againſt the bleſſed King* Shaddai. *What ſayſt thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty, or not guilty?*

Hard. My Lord, I never knew what remorſe or ſorrow meant in all my Life: I am impenetrable, I care for no man; nor can I be pierced with mens griefs, their groans will not enter into my heart; whomever I miſchief, whomever I wrong, to me it is muſick, when to others mourning.

Court. *You ſee the Man is a right* Diabolonian, *and has convicted himſelf. Set him by,* Gaoler, *and ſet Mr.* False-peace *to the Bar.*

False-peace, ſet to the Bar. *False-peace* ſet to the Bar.

Mr. False peace, *Thou art here indicted by the name of* False-piece, (*an intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul) *for that thou didſt moſt wickedly and ſatanically bring, hold, and keep the Town of* Manſoul, *both in her apoſtaſie, and in her helliſh rebellion, in a falſe groundleſs and dangerous peace, and damnable ſecurity, to the diſhonour of the King, the tranſgreſſion of his Law, and the great damage of the Town of* Manſoul. *What ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Then ſaid Mr. *False-peace,* Gentlemen, and you now appointed to be my Judges, I acknow- *His plea.*

acknowledge that my name is Mr. *Peace*, but that my name is *False-peace*, I utterly deny. If your Honours shall please to send for any that do intimately know me, or for the midwife that laid my Mother of me, or for the Gossips that was at my Christening, they will any, or all of them prove that my name is not *False-peace*, but *Peace*. Wherefore I cannot plead to this Indictment, for as much as my name is not inserted therein, and as is my *true* name, so also are my conditions. I was always a man that loved to live at quiet, and what I loved my self, that I thought others might love also. Wherefore when I saw any of my neighbours to labour under a disquieted mind, I endeavoured to help them what I could, and instances of this good temper of mine, many I could give: As,

He denies his Name.

First, When at the beginning our Town of *Mansoul* did decline the ways of *Shaddai*, they, some of them afterwards began to have disquieting reflections upon themselves for what they had done; but I, as one troubled to see them disquieted, presently sought out means to get them quiet again.

his

2. When the ways of the old world, and of *Sodom*, were in fashion; if any thing happened to molest those that were for the customes of the present times, I laboured to make them quiet again, and to cause them to act without molestation.

3. To come nearer home, when the War fell out between *Shaddai* and *Diabolus*, if at any time I saw any of the Town of *Mansoul* afraid of destruction, I often used by some way, device, invention or other, to labour to bring them to peace again. Where-

Wherefore since I have been always a man of so vertuous a temper, as some say a peace-maker is, and if a peace-maker be so deserving a man as some have been bold to atteſt he is; then let me, Gentlemen, be accounted by you, who have a great name for justice and equity in *Manſoul*, for a man that deſerveth not this inhumane way of treatment, but liberty, and also a Licenſe to ſeek damage of thoſe that have been my Accuſers

Then ſaid the *Clerk*, *Cryer*, make a Proclamation.

Cryer, O *yes, for as much as the priſoner at the Bar hath denied his name to be that which is mentioned in the Indictment, the* Court *requireth that if there be any in this place that can give information to the* Court *of the original and right name of the priſoner, they would come forth and give in their Evidence, for the priſoner ſtands upon his own innocency.*

New Witneſſes come in againſt him.

Then came two into the Court and deſired that they might have leave to ſpeak what they knew concerning the priſoner at the Bar; the name of the one was *Search-truth*, and the name of the other *Vouch truth*: ſo the Court demanded of theſe men, If they knew the priſoner, and what they could ſay concerning him, for he ſtands, ſaid they, upon his own Vindication?

Then ſaid Mr. *Search truth*, My Lord, I.

Court. Hold, give him his Oath, then they ſware him. So he proceeded.

Search. My Lord, I know, and have known this man from a child, and can atteſt that his name is *Falſe-peace*. I knew his Father, his name was Mr. *Flatter*, and his Mother before

she was married was called by the name of Mrs. *Sooth-up*; and these two when they came together, lived not long without this son, and when he was born, they called his name *False-peace*. I was his play-fellow, only I was somewhat older than he; and when his mother did use to call him home from his play, she used to say, *False-peace*, *False-peace*, come home quick, or I'll fetch you. Yea, I knew him when he sucked; and though I was then but little, yet I can remember that when his mother did use to sit at the door with him, or did play with him in her arms, she would call him twenty times together, My little *False-peace*, my pretty *False-peace*, and O my sweet Rogue, *Falsepeace*; and again, O my little bird, *Falsepeace*; and how do I love my child! The Gossips also know it is thus, though he has had the face to deny it in open Court.

Then Mr. *Vouch-truth* was called upon to speak what he knew of him. So they sware him.

Then said Mr. *Vouch-truth*, My Lord, all that the former Witness hath said, is true; his name is *False-peace*, the son of Mr. *Flatter*, and of Mrs. *Soothup* his Mother. And I have in former times seen him angry with those that have called him any thing else but *False-peace*, for he would say that all such did mock and nick-name him, but this was in the time when Mr. *False-peace* was a great man, and when the *Diabolonians* were the brave men in *Mansoul*.

Court. Gentlemen, you have heard what these two men have sworn against the prisoner at the Bar: and now Mr. *False-peace*

to you, you have denied your name to be *False-peace*, yet you see that these honest men have sworn that this is your name. As to your Plea, in that you are quite besides the matter of your Indictment, you are not by it charged for evil doing, because you are a man of peace, or a peace-maker among your neighbours; but for that you did wickedly, and satanically bring, keep, and hold the Town of *Mansoul* both under its apostacy from, and in its rebellion against its King, in a false, lying, and damnable peace, contrary to the Law of *Shaddai*, and to the hazard of the destruction of the then miserable Town of *Mansoul*. All that you have pleaded for your self is, that you have denied your name, *&c.* but here you see we have Witnesses to prove that you are the man.

'For the peace that you so much boast of making among your neighbours, know that peace that is not a companion of truth and holiness, but that which is without this foundation, is grounded upon a lye, and is both deceitful and damnable; as also the great *Shaddai* hath said: Thy Plea therefore has not delivered thee from what by the Indictment thou art charged with, but rather it doth fasten all upon thee.

'But thou shalt have very fair play, let us call the Witnesses that are to testifie, as to matter of fact, and see what they have to say for our Lord the King against the prisoner at the Bar.

Clerk. *Mr.* Know-all, *what say you for our Lord the King against the Prisoner at the Bar?*

Know. My Lord, this man hath of a long

time made it, to my Knowledge, his business to keep the Town of *Mansoul* in a sinful quietness in the midst of all her lewdness, filthiness and turmoils, and hath said, and that in my hearing, Come, come, let us fly from all trouble, on what ground soever it comes, and let us be for a quiet and peaceable life, though it wanteth a good foundation.

Clerk. *Come, Mr.* Hate-lies, *what have you to say?*

Hate. My Lord, I have heard him say, that peace, though in a way of unrighteousness is better than trouble with truth.

Clerk. *Where did you hear him say this?*

Hate. I heard him say it in *Folly-yard*, at the house of one Mr. *Simple*, next door to the sign of the *Self-deceiver*. Yea, he hath said this to my knowledge Twenty times in that place.

No truth *set to the Bar.*

Clerk. *We may spare further Witness, this Evidence is plain and full. Set him by* Gaoler, *and set Mr.* No-truth *to the Bar. Mr.* No-truth, *thou art here Indicted by the name of* No-truth, *(an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul,) *for that thou hast always to the dishonour of* Shaddai, *and the endangering of the utter ruin of the famous Town of* Mansoul, *set thy self to deface, and utterly to spoil all the remainders of the Law and Image of* Shaddai *that have been found in* Mansoul *after her deep apostasie from her King, to* Diabolus *the envious Tyrant. What saist thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

His Indictment.

His Plea. *No.* Not guilty, my Lord.

Then the Witnesses were called, and Mr. *Knowall* did first give in his Evidence against him.

Know-

Know. My Lord, this man was at the pul- *Witnesses.*
ling down of the Image of *Shaddai*; yea, this is he that did it with his own hands. I my self stood by and saw him do it, and he did it at the commandment of *Diabolus*. Yea, this Mr. *No-truth* did more than this, he did also set up the horned Image of the beast *Diabolus* in the same place. This also is he that at the bidding of *Diabolus* did rent and tear, and cause to be consumed all that he could of the remainders of the Law of the King, even whatever he could lay his hands on in *Mansoul*.

Clerk. *Who saw him do this besides your self?*

Hate. I did, my Lord, and so did many more besides; for this was not done by stealth, or in a corner, but in the open view of all, yea he chose himself to do it publickly, for he delighted in the doing of it.

Cler. *Mr.* No-truth, *how could you have the face to plead not guilty, when you were so manifestly the doer of all this wickedness?*

No-tr. Sir, I thought I must say something, and as my name is, so I speak: I have been advantaged thereby before now, and did not know but by speaking *No-truth*, I might have reaped the same benefit now.

Cler. *Set him by*, Gaoler, *and set Mr.* Pi- Pityless
tyless *to the Bar: Mr.* Pityless, *thou are here* to the Ba
indicted by the name of Pityless, *(an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul*) for that thou didst most traiterously and wickedly shut up all bowels of compassion, and wouldest not suf-* His Indi
fer poor Mansoul *to condole her own misery* ment.
when she had apostatized from her righteful

King, but didſt evade, and at all times turn her mind awry from thoſe thoughts that had in them a tendency to lead her to repentance. What ſaiſt thou to this Indictment? Guilty, or not guilty?

His Plea. *Not guilty* of *Pitylesneſs*: all I did was to *Chear-up*, according to my name, for my name is not *Pitylesſ*, but *Chear-up*; and I could not abide to ſee *Manſoul* incline to *Melancholy*.

Clerk. *How! do you deny your name, and ſay it is not* Pitylesſ, *but* Chear-up? *Call for the Witneſſes: What ſay you the Witneſſes to this* Plea?

Know. My Lord, his name is *Pitylesſ*; ſo he hath writ himſelf in all papers of concern wherein he has had to do But theſe *Diabolonians* love to counterfeit their names: Mr. *Covetouſneſs* covers himſelf with the name of *good Husbandry*, or the like; Mr. *Pride* can when need is, call himſelf Mr. *Neat*, Mr. *Handſome*, or the like, and ſo of all the reſt of them

Cler. *Mr.* Tell-true *what ſay you?*

Tell. His name is *Pitylesſ*, my Lord; I have known him from a child, and he hath done all that wickedneſs whereof he ſtands charged in the Indictment; but there is a company of them that are not acquainted with the danger of damning, therefore they call all thoſe Melancholy that have ſerious thoughts how that ſtate ſhould be ſhunned by them.

Haughty ſet to the Bar. Cler. *Set Mr.* Haughty *to the Bar*, Gaoler. *Mr.* Haughty, *Thou art here indicted by the name of* Haughty, *(an intruder upon the Town of*

of Manſoul) *for that thou didſt moſt Traytorouſly and Deviliſhly teach the Town of* Manſoul *to carry it loftily and ſtoutly againſt the ſummons that was given them by the Captains of the King* Shaddai. *Thou didſt alſo teach the Town of* Manſoul *to ſpeak contemptuouſly, and vilifyingly of their great King* Shaddai; *and didſt moreover encourage, both by words and examples,* Manſoul, *to take up arms both againſt the King and his Son* Emanuel. *How ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?* His Indictment.

Haugh. Gentlemen, I have always been a man of courage and valour, and have not uſed when under the greateſt clouds, to ſneak or hang down the head like a bulruſh; nor did it at all at any time pleaſe me to ſee men veil their Bonnets to thoſe that have oppoſed them. Yea, though their adverſaries ſeemed to have Ten times the advantage of them. His Plea.

I did not uſe to conſider who was my foe, nor what the cauſe was in which I was engaged. 'Twas enough to me if I carried it bravely, fought like a man, and came off a Victor.

Court. *Mr.* Haughty, *you are not here Indicted for that you have been a valiant Man, nor for your courage and ſtoutneſs in times of diſtreſs, but for that you have made uſe of this your pretended valour to draw the Town of* Manſoul *into acts of rebellion both againſt the great King and* Emanuel *his Son. This is the crime and the thing wherewith thou art charged in and by the Indictment. But he made no anſwer to that.* The Court.

Now when the Court had thus far proceeded againſt the priſoners at the Bar, then they put them over to the verdict of their Jury, to whom they did apply themſelves after this manner:

The Court to the Jury. *Gentlemen of the Jury, you have been here, and have ſeen theſe men, you have heard their Indictments, their Pleas, and what the Witneſſes have teſtified againſt them: Now what remains, is, that you do forthwith withdraw your ſelves to ſome place, where without confuſion you may conſider of what verdict in a way of truth and righteouſneſs you ought to bring in for the King againſt them, and ſo bring it in accordingly.*

The Juries Charge.

They withdraw themſelves. Then the Jury, to wit, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *Trueheart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hatebad*, Mr. *Lovegod*, Mr. *Seetruth*, Mr. *Heavenlymind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *Thankful*, Mr. *Humble*, Mr. *Goodwork*, and Mr. *Zealforgod*, withdrew themſelves in order to their work: Now when they were ſhut up by themſelves, they fell to diſcourſe among themſelves in order to the drawing up of their Verdict.

Their Conference among themſelves. And thus Mr. *Belief*, for he was the Foreman, began: Gentlemen, quoth he, for the men, the priſoners at the Bar, *for my part I believe that they all deſerve death.* Very right, ſaid Mr. *Trueheart*, I am wholly of your opinion: O what a mercy is it, ſaid Mr. *Hatebad*, that ſuch Villians as theſe are apprehended! *Ay*, *Ay*, ſaid Mr. *Lovegod*, *this is one of the joyfulleſt days that ever I ſaw in my life.* Then ſaid Mr. *Seetruth*, *I know that if we judge them to death, our verdict ſhall ſtand before* Shaddai *himſelf.* Nor do I at all queſtion it, ſaid Mr. *Heavenlymind*; he ſaid moreover,

When

When all such beasts as these are cast out of Mansoul, *what a goodly Town will it be then!* Then said Mr. *Moderate*, it is not my manner to pass my judgment with rashness, but for these, their crimes are so notorious, and the Witness so palpable, *that that man must be wilfully blind who saith the prisoners ought not to die. Blessed be God*, said Mr. *Thankful*, *that the Traytors are in safe custody.* And I join with you in this *upon my bare knees*, said Mr. *Humble*. I am glad also said Mr. *Goodwork*. Then said the warm man, and true hearted Mr. *Zeal-for-God*, *Cut them off*, *they have been the plague, and have sought the destruction of* Mansoul.

Thus therefore being all agreed in their Verdict, they come instantly into the Court.

Clerk. Gentlemen of the Jury, answer all to your Names: Mr. *Belief*, one: Mr. *True-heart*, two: Mr. *Upright*, three: Mr. *Hatebad*, four: Mr. *Lovegood*, five: Mr. *Seetruth*, six; Mr. *Heavenlymind*, seven: Mr. *Moderate*, eight: Mr. *Thankful*, nine: Mr. *Humble*, ten: Mr. *Goodwork*, eleven: and Mr. *Zeal-for-God*, twelve: Good men and true, stand together in your Verdict; are you all agreed?

They are agreed of their Verdict, and bring them in guilty.

Jury. *Yes, my Lord.*

Clerk. *Who shall speak for you?*

Jury. *Our Foreman.*

Cler. *You the Gentlemen of the Jury being impannelled for our Lord the King to serve here in a matter of Life and Death, have heard the Trials of each of these men the prisoners at the Bar: What say you, are they guilty of that, and those crimes for which they stand here indicted, or are they not guilty?*

Foreman.

The Verdict. *Foreman.* Guilty, my Lord.
Clerk. *Look to your Prisoners,* Gaoler.

This was done in the morning, and in the afternoon they received the Sentence of Death according to the Law.

The *Gaoler* therefore having received such a charge, put them all in the inward prison, to preserve them there till the day of Execution, which was to be the next day in the morning.

Incredulity breaks Prison. But now to see how it happened, one of the prisoners, *Incredulity* by name, in the interim betwixt the Sentence and time of Execution, brake prison, and made his escape, and gets him away quite out of the Town of *Mansoul*, and lay lurking in such places and holes as he might, untill he should again have opportunity to do the Town of *Mansoul* a mischief for their thus handling of him as they did.

Now when Mr. *Truman* the *Gaoler* perceived that he had lost his Prisoner, he was in a heavy taking, because *he* that Prisoner was, to speak on, the very worst of all the gang: wherefore first he goes and acquaints my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and my Lord *Wilbewill* with the matter, and to get of them an Order to make search for him throughout the Town of *Mansoul*. So an Order he got, and search was made, but no such man could now be found in all the Town of *Mansoul*.

Incredulity found in Mansoul.

All that could be gathered was, that he had lurked a while about the out-side of the Town, and that here and there one or other had a glimpse of him as he did made his escape out of *Mansoul*; one or two also did affirm

affirm that they saw him without the Town, going apace quite over the Plain. Now when he was quite gone, it was affirmed by one Mr. *Didsee*, that he ranged all over dry places, till he met with *Diabolus* his friend; and where should they meet one another but just upon *Hellgate-hill*.

He is gone to Diabolus.

But Oh! what a lamentable story did the old Gentleman tell to *Diabolus* concerning what sad alteration *Emanuel* had made in *Manſoul*?

He tells Diabolus what Emanuel now is doing in Manſoul.

As first, how *Manſoul* had, after some delays received a general pardon at the hands of *Emanuel*, and that they had invited him into the Town, and that they had given him the Castle for his possession. He said moreover, that they had called his Soldiers into the Town, coveted who should quarter the most of them; they also entertained him with the Timbrel, Song and Dance. But that, said *Incredulity*, that is the sorest vexation to me is, that he hath pulled down, O father, thy image, and set up his own, pulled down thy Officers, and set up his own. Yea, and *Wilbewill*, that Rebel, who, one would have thought, should never have turned from us, he is now in as great favour with *Emanuel*, as ever he was with *thee*. But besides all this, this *Wilbewill* has received a special Commission from his Master to search for, to apprehend, and to put to death all, and all manner of *Diabolonians* that he shall find in *Manſoul*: Yea, and this *Wilbewill* has taken and committed to prison already eight of my Lords most trusty friends in *Manſoul*. Nay further, my Lord, with grief I speak it, they have been

been all arraigned, condemned, and I doubt before this executed in *Manſoul*. I told my Lord of eight, and my ſelf was the ninth, who ſhould aſſuredly have drunk of the ſame cup, but that through craft, I, as thou ſeeſt, have made mine eſcape from them.

Diabolus *yells at this news.*

When *Diabolus* had heard this lamentable ſtory he yelled, and ſnuffed up the wind like a Dragon, and made the ſky to look dark with his roaring: He alſo ſware that he would try to be revenged on *Manſoul* for this. So *they, both he, and his old friend* Incredulity *concluded to enter into great conſultation, how they might get the Town of* Manſoul *again.*

Rom. 8. 13. & 6. 12, 13, 14.

Now before this time the day was come in which the Priſoners in *Manſoul* were to be Executed: ſo they were brought to the Croſs, and that by *Manſoul*, in moſt ſolemn manner: for the Prince ſaid that this ſhould be done by the hand of the Town of *Manſoul*, that I may ſee, ſaid he, the forwardneſs of my now redeemed *Manſoul* to keep my word, and to do my Commandments; and

Gal. 5. 24.

that I may bleſs *Manſoul* in doing *this* deed. Proof of ſincerity pleaſes we well, let *Manſoul* therefore firſt lay their hands upon their *Diabolonians* to deſtroy them.

So the Town of *Manſoul* ſlew them according to the word of their Prince: but when the Priſoners were brought to the Croſs to die, you can hardly believe what troubleſome work *Manſoul* had of it to put the *Diabolonians* to death, (for the men knowing that they muſt die, and every of them having implacable enmity in their heart to *Manſoul*) what did they but took courage at the Croſs,

and

and there resisted the men of the Town of *Mansoul*? Wherefore the men of *Mansoul* were forced to cry out for help to the Captains and Men of War. Now the great *Shaddai* had a *Secretary* in the Town, and he was a great lover of the Men of *Mansoul*, and he was at the place of Execution also; so he hearing the men of *Mansoul* cry out against the struglings and unrulinesse of the Prisoners, rose up from his place, and came and put his hands upon the hands of the men of *Mansoul*. So they crucified the *Diabolonians* that had been a plague, a grief, and an offence to the Town of *Mansoul*.

The assistance of more Grace.

Execution done, Rom. 8. 13.

Now when this good work was done, the Prince came down to see, to visit, and to speak comfortably to the men of *Mansoul*, and to strengthen their hands in such work. And he said to them, that by this act of theirs he had proved them, and found them to be lovers of his person, observers of his Laws, and such as had also respect to his Honour. He said moreover, (to shew them that they by this should not be losers, nor their Town weakened by the loss of them) that he would make them another Captain, and that of one of themselves. And that this Captain should be the ruler of a thousand, for the good and benefit of the now flourishing Town of *Mansoul*.

The Prince comes down to congratulate them.

He promises to make them a new Captain.

So he called one to him whose name was *Waiting*, and bid him go quickly up to the Castle-gate, and enquire there for one Mr. *Experience* that waiteth upon that noble Captain, the Captain *Credence*, and bid him come hither to me. So the Messenger that waited

Experience may be the new Captain.

upon

upon the good Prince *Emanuel* went and did as he was commanded. Now the young Gentleman was waiting to see the Captain Train and Muster his men in the Castle-yard. Then said Mr. *Waiting* to him, *Sir*, the Prince would that you should come down to his Highness forthwith. So he brought him down to *Emanuel*, and he came and made obeisance before him. Now the men of the Town knew Mr. *Experience* well, for he was born and bred in *Mansoul*; they also knew him to be a man of conduct, of valour, and a person prudent in matters; he was also a comely person, well spoken, and very successful in his undertakings.

The qualifications of their new Captain.

Wherefore the hearts of the Townsmen were transported with joy, when they saw that the Prince himself was so taken with Mr. *Experience*, that he would needs make him a *Captain* over a band of men.

Mansoul *takes it well.*

So with one consent they bowed the knee before *Emanuel*, and with a shout said, *Let Emanuel Live for ever.* Then said the Prince to the young Gentleman, whose name was Mr. *Experience*, I have thought good to confer upon thee a place of trust and honour in this my Town of *Mansoul*, (then the young man bowed his head and worshipped,) It is said *Emanuel*, that thou shouldest be a *Captain*, a Captain over a thousand men in my beloved Town of *Mansoul*. Then said the Captain, *Let the King Live.* So the Prince gave out Orders forthwith to the King's Secretary, that he should draw up for Mr. *Experience* a Commission to make him a Captain over

The thing told to Mr. Experience.

His Commission sent him.

ver a Thousand men, and let it be brought
me, said he, that I may set to my Seal.
o it was done as it was commanded. The
Commission was drawn up, brought to *Ema-*
uel, and he set his Seal thereto. Then by the
and of Mr. *Waiting* he sent it away to the
Captain.

Now so soon as the Captain had received
is Commission, he soundeth his Trumpet
or Voluntiers, and young men came to him
pace; yea the greatest and chiefest men in
the Town sent their sons to be listed under
is Command. Thus Captain *Experience* came
nder Command to *Emanuel*, for the good of
the Town of *Mansoul*. He had for his *Lieu-*
tenant one Mr. *Skilful*, and for his Cornet one
Mr. *Memory*. His under Officers I need not
ame. His Colours were the *White Colours*
f the Town of *Mansoul*; and his Scutcheon
as *the dead Lyon*, and *dead Bear*. So the
Prince returned to his Royal Palace again.

His under Officers.

1 Sam. 17. 36, 37.

Now when he was returned thither, the El-
ers of the Town of *Mansoul*, to wit, the Lord
Mayor, the *Recorder*, and the Lord *Wilbewill*,
ent to congratulate him, and in special way
o thank him for his Love, care, and the ten-
er compassion which he shewed to his ever
bliged Town of *Mansoul*. So after a while, and
me sweet Communion between them, the
Townsmen having solemnly ended their
eremony, returned to their place again.

The Elders of Mansoul congratulate him.

Emanuel also at this time appointed them
day wherein he would renew their Char-
er, yea wherein he would renew and en-
rge it, mending several *faults* therein, that
Mansoul's yoke might be yet more easie. And
this

He renews their Charter.

Heb. 8. 13. Mat. 11.

this he did without any desire of theirs, even of his own frankness, and noble mind. So when he had sent for and seen their old one he laid it by, and said, *Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.* He said moreover, the Town of *Mansoul* shall have another, a better, a new one, more steady and firm by far. An Epitome hereof take as follows.

An Epitome of their new Charter.

Emanuel *Prince of Peace, and a great lover of the Town of* Mansoul, *I do in the name of my Father, and of mine one clemency, give, grant, and bequeath to my beloved Town of* Mansoul.

Heb. 8. 12. Joh. 17. 8, 14. 2 Pet. 1. 4. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 1 Joh. 1. 16. First, *free, full, and everlasting forgiveness of all wrongs, injuries, and offences done by them against my Father, me, their neighbour, or themselves.*

Secondly, *I do give them the holy Law, and my Testament, with all that therein is contained, for their everlasting comfort and consolation.*

Thirdly, *I do also give them a portion of the self same grace and goodness that dwells in my Fathers heart and mine.*

Fourthly, *I do give, grant, and bestow upon them freely the World, and what is therein for their good, and they shall have that power over them, as shall stand with the Honour of my Father, my glory, and their comfort, yea, I grant them the benefits of life and death, and of things present, and things to come. This priviledge, no other City, Town or Corporation shall have, but my* Mansoul *only.*

1 Cor. 3. 21, 22.

Heb. 10. 19, 20. Mat. 7. 7. Fifthly, *I do give and grant them leave, and free access to me in my Palace at all seasons (to my Palace above or below) there to make known their wants to me, and I give them moreover a promise*

that

I will hear and redreſs all their grievances.

Sixthly, *I do give, grant to, and inveſt the* of Manſoul *with full power and authority* *ſuk out, take, inſlave, and deſtroy all, and all* *ner of* Diabolonians *that at any time from* *ce ſoever ſhall be found ſtragling in, or about* *Town of* Manſoul.

No man to die for killing of ſin.

Seventhly, *I do further grant to my beloved* *m of* Manſoul, *that they ſhall have authority* *to ſuffer any foreigner or ſtranger, or their* *, to be free in and of the bleſſed Town of* nſoul, *nor to ſhare in the excellent priviledges* *reof. But that all the grants, priviledges and* *unities that I beſtow upon the famous Town of* nſoul, *ſhall be for thoſe the old natives, and* *inhabitants thereof, to them I ſay, and to* *r right ſeed after them.*

No luſt hat any grant by Chriſt, or any liberty to all in the Town of Manſoul. Eph. 4.22. Col. 3.5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

But all Diabolonians *of what ſort, Birth,* *ntry, or Kingdom ſoever, ſhall be debarred a* *re therein.*

So when the Town of *Manſoul* had received the hand of *Emanuel* their gracious *Charter*, which in it ſelf is infinitely more large than this lean Epitome is ſet before you) they ried it to *audience*, that is to the Market-, and there Mr. *Recorder* read it in the ſence of all the people. This being done, was had back to the Caſtle-gates, and there ly engraven upon the doors thereof, and in Letters of Gold, to the end that the wn of *Manſoul*, with all the people there might have it always in their view, or ght go where they might ſee what a bleſ freedom their Prince had beſtowed upon m, that their joy might be increaſed in ſelves, and their love renewed to their and good *Emanuel*.

2 Cor. 3.3. Jer. 31.33. Heb. 8.10. *Their Charter ſet upon their Caſtle gates.*

But

Joy renewed in Mansoul.

But what joy! what comfort! what consolation think you, did now possess the heart of the men of *Mansoul*; the Bells ringed, the Minstrils played, the people danced, the Captains shouted, the Colours waved in the wind, and the silver Trumpets sounded, and the *Diabolonians* now were glad to hide their heads, for they looked like them that had been long dead.

When this was over, the Prince sent again for the Elders of the Town of *Mansoul*, and communed with them about a Ministry that he intended to establish among them; such a Ministry that might open unto them, and that might instruct them in the things that did concern their present and future state.

Jer. 10. 23. 1 Cor. 2. 14. For, said he, You of yourselves, without you have Teachers and Guides, will not be able to *know*, and if not to know, to be sure, not to *do* the will of my Father.

The common good thoughts.

At this news when the Elders of *Mansoul* brought it to the people, the whole Town came running together, (for it pleased them well, as whatever the Prince now did, pleased the people) and all with one consent implored his Majesty that he would forthwith establish such a Ministry among them as might teach them both law and judgment, statute and commandment; that they might be documented in all good and wholsome things. So he told them that he would grant them their requests; and would establish two among them; one that was of his Father's Court, and one that was a native of *Mansoul*.

He that is from the Court, said he, is a person of no less quality and dignity than is

my

my Father and I: and he is the Lord chief *Secretary* of my Fathers house, for he is, and always has been the chief Dictator of all my Fathers Laws, a person altogether well-skill'd in all mysteries, and knowledge of mysteries (he is my Father, or as my self is. Indeed he is one with us in nature, and also as to loving us, and being faithful to, and in, the eternal concerns of the Town of *Mansoul*. 2 Pet 1.21. 1 Cor. 2. 10. Joh. 1. 1. 1 Joh. 5. 7.

And this is he, said the Prince, that must be your chief Teacher: for 'tis he, and he only that can teach you clearly in all high and supernatural things. He and he only it is that knows the ways and methods of my Father's Court, nor can any like him shew how the heart of my Father is at all times, in all things, upon all occasions towards *Mansoul*, (for as no man knows the things of a man but that spirit of a man which is in him: so the things of my Father knows no man but this his high and mighty *Secretary*. Nor can any (as he) tell *Mansoul*, how and what they shall do to keep themselves in the love of my Father.) He also it is that can bring lost things to your remembrance, and that can tell you things to come. This Teacher therefore must of necessity have the preheminence (both in our affections and judgment) before your other Teacher; his personal dignity, the excellency of his teaching, also the great dexterity that he hath to help you to make and draw up Petitions to my Father for your help, and to his pleasing, must lay obligations upon you to love him, fear him, and to take heed that you grieve him not. Joh. 14. 26. Ch. 16. 13. 1 Joh. 2. 27. 1 Thes. 1. 5, 6.

This person can put life and vigour into all

Act.21.10, 11. all he says; yea, and can also put it into
Jud.v. 20. your heart. This person can make Seers
Eph.6.18. you, and can make you tell what shall be
Rom.8.26. hereafter. By this person you must frame
Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29, your Petitions to my Father and me; and
Eph. 4.30. without his advice and counsel first obtain'd
Isa.63. 10. let nothing enter into the Town or Castle
Mansoul, for that may disgust and grieve this
noble person.

Take heed, I say, that you do not grieve
this Minister, for if you do, he may fight
gainst you; and should he once be moved by
you, to set himself against you, against you
in Battel Array, that will distress you more
than if twelve Legions should from my Fa-
thers Court be sent to make war upon you.

But (as I said) if you shall hearken unto
him, and shall love him; if you shall devote
your selves to his teaching, and shall seek to
have converse, and to maintain Communion
1 Cor.13. with him, you shall find him Ten times bet-
14. ter than is the whole World to any: yea,
Rom.5 5. will shed abroad the love of my Father in your
hearts, and *Mansoul* will be the wisest, and
most blessed of all people.

Then did the Prince call unto him the Gen-
Gentlemen, who afore had been the Recorder
Conscience of *Mansoul*, Mr. *Conscience* by name, and
made a told him, That for as much as he was well
Minister. skilled in the Law and Government of the
Town of *Mansoul*, and was also well spoken,
and could pertinently deliver to them his
Masters will in all terrene and domestick mat-
ters, therefore he would also make him
Minister *for*, *in*, and *to* the goodly Town of
Mansoul; in all the Laws, Statutes and Judg-
ments

ments of the famous Town of *Manſoul*. And thou muſt (ſaid the Prince) confine thy ſelf to the teaching of Moral Vertues, to Civil and Natural Duties, but thou muſt not attempt to preſume to be a Revealer of thoſe high and ſupernatural Myſteries that are kept cloſe in the boſome of *Shaddai* my Father: for thoſe things know no man, nor can any reveal them but my Fathers *Secretary* only. *His limits.* *His Caution.*

Thou art a Native of the Town of *Manſoul*, but the Lord *Secretary* is a Native with my Father; wherefore as thou haſt knowledge of the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Corporation, ſo he of the things and will of my Father.

Wherefore, Oh! Mr. *Conſcience*, although I have made thee a Miniſter and a Preacher to the Town of *Manſoul*, yet as to the things which the Lord *Secretary* knoweth, and ſhall teach to this people, there thou muſt be his Scholar, and a Learner, even as the reſt of *Manſoul* are.

Thou muſt therefore in all high and ſupernatural things, go to him for information and knowledge; for though there be a ſpirit in man, this Perſon's inſpiration muſt give him underſtanding. Wherefore, Oh! thou Mr. *Recorder*, keep low and be humble, and remember that the *Diabolonians* that kept not their firſt charge, but left their own ſtanding, are now made priſoners in the pit; be therefore content with thy ſtation. Job 33. 8.

I have made thee my Father's Vicegerent on earth, in ſuch things of which I have made mention before: and thou, take thou power to teach them to *Manſoul*, yea, and to im- *His power in Manſoul.*

poſe

pose them with whips and chastisements, if they shall not willingly hearken to do thy Commandments.

His Liberty.

And, Mr. *Recorder*, because thou art old and through many abuses made feeble; therefore I give thee leave and licence to go when thou wilt to my fountain, my conduit, and there to drink freely of the blood of my Grape, for my conduit doth always run Wine. Thus doing, thou shalt drive from thy heart and stomach all foul, gross, and hurtful humours. It will also lighten thine eyes, and will strengthen thy memory for the reception and keeping of all that the King's most noble *Secretary* teacheth.

Body, Heb. 9.14.

When the Prince had thus put Mr. *Recorder* (that once so was) into the place and office of a Minister to *Mansoul*; and the man had thankfully accepted thereof: then did *Emanuel* address himself in a particular speech to the Townsmen themselves.

The Prince's speech to Mansoul.

'Behold, (said the Prince to *Mansoul*) my 'love and care towards you, I have added to 'all that is past, this mercy; to appoint you 'Preachers: the most noble *Secretary* to teach 'you in all high and sublime Mysteries; 'and this Gentlemen (pointing to Mr. *Conscience*) is to teach you in all things human 'and domestick, for therein lyeth his work. 'He is not by what I have said, debarred of 'telling to *Mansoul* any thing that he hath 'heard, and received at the mouth of the 'Lord High *Secretary*; only he shall not attempt to presume to pretend to be a reveller of those high Mysteries himself; for the 'breaking of them up, and the discovery of 'them

'them to *Mansoul* lieth only in the power, authority, and skill of the Lord High *Secretary* himself. Talk of them he may, and so may the rest of the Town of *Mansoul*; yea, and may, as occasion gives them opportunity, press them upon each other for the benefit of the whole. These things therefore I would have you observe and do, for it is for your life, and the lengthening of your days.

A License to Mansoul.

'And one thing more to my beloved Mr. *Recorder*, and to all the Town of *Mansoul*, you must not dwell in, nor stay upon any thing of that which he hath in Commission to teach you, as to your trust and expectation of the next World; (of the next World (I say) for I purpose to give another to *Mansoul*, when this with them is worn out) but for that you must wholly and solely have recourse to, and make stay upon his Doctrine, that is your Teacher after the first order. Yea, Mr. *Recorder* himself must not look for life from that which he himself revealeth, his dependance for that must be founded in the Doctrine of the other Preacher. Let Mr. *Recorder* also take heed that he receive not any Doctrine or point of Doctrine, that are not communicated to him by his superior Teacher, nor yet within the Precincts of his own formal knowledge.

A World to come, promised to Mansoul.

Now after the Prince had thus settled things in the famous Town of *Mansoul*, he proceeded to give to the Elders of the Corporation a necessary caution, to wit, how they should carry it to the high and noble Captains that he had, from his Father's Court, sent or brought with him to the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

He gives them caution about the Captains.

'These Captains, said he, do love the 'Town of *Manſoul*, and they are pickt Men, 'pickt out of abundance, as Men that beſt 'ſuit, and that will moſt faithfully ſerve in 'the Wars of *Shaddai* againſt the *Diabolonians*, 'for the Preſervation of the Town of *Manſoul*. I charge you therefore, ſaid he, O ye 'Inhabitants of the now flouriſhing Town of '*Manſoul*, that you carry it not ruggedly, or 'untowardly to my Captains, or their Men; 'ſince, as I ſaid, they are pickt and choice Men, 'Men choſen out of many, for the good of the 'Town of *Manſoul*. I ſay, I charge you that 'you carry it not untowardly to them; for 'tho' they have the hearts and faces of Lions, 'when at any time they ſhall be called forth to 'engage and fight with the King's foes and the 'enemies of the Town of *Manſoul*; yet a little 'diſcountenance caſt upon them from the Town 'of *Manſoul*, will deject and caſt down their faces, will weaken and take away their courage. 'Do not therefore, Oh my beloved, carry it 'unkindly to my valiant Captains, and courageous Men of War, but love them, nouriſh them, 'ſuccour them, and lay them in your Boſoms, 'and they will not only fight for you, but cauſe 'to fly from you all thoſe *Diabolonians* that ſeek, 'and will if poſſible be your utter deſtruction.

Graces pickt from common Vertues.

Satan cannot weaken our Graces as we our ſelves may.

Words.

'If therefore any of them ſhould at any time 'be ſick or weak, and ſo not able to perform 'that office of love, which with all their hearts 'they are willing to do, (and will do alſo when 'well and in health) ſlight them not, nor de- 'ſpiſe them, but rather ſtrengthen them, and 'encourage them, tho' weak and ready to dye, 'for they are your fence, and your guard, your

Heb. 12. 12. Iſa. 35. 3.

'wall,

'wall. your gates, your locks, and your bars. Rev. 3. 2.
'And althe' when they are weak, they can 1 Thes. 5.
'do but little. but rather need to be helped by 14.
'you, (than that you ſhould then expect great
'things from them) yet when well, you know
'what Exploits, what Feats and warlike At-
'chievements they are able to do, and will per-
'form for you.

'Beſides, if they be weak, the Town of
'*Manſoul* cannot be ſtrong; if they be ſtrong,
'then *Manſoul* cannot be weak: your ſafety
'therefore doth lie in their health, and in
'your countenancing of them. *Remember al-*
'ſo, that if they be ſick, they catch that Diſeaſe
'of the Town of Manſoul *it ſelf.*

'Theſe things I have ſaid unto you, becauſe
'I love your welfare, and your honour: Ob-
'ſerve therefore, Oh my *Manſoul*, to be pun-
'ctual in all things that I have given in charge
'unto you, and that not only as a Town cor-
'porate, and ſo to your Officers and Guard,
'and Guides in chief, but to you, as you are a
'People whoſe well-being, as ſingle Perſons,
'depends on the obſervation of the Orders
'and Commandments of their Lord.

'Next, Oh my *Manſoul*, I do warn you of *A Caution*
'that, of which, notwithſtanding that Refor- *about the*
'mation that at preſent is wrought among Diabolo-
'you, you have need to be warn'd about: nians *that*
'wherefore hearken diligently unto me. I am *yet remain*
'*now* ſure, and you will know *hereafter* that *in* Man-
'there are yet of the *Diabolonians* remaining in ſoul.
'the Town of *Manſoul*; *Diabolonians* that are
'ſturdy and implacable, and that do already
'while I am with you, and that will yet more
'when I am from you, ſtudy, plot, contrive,

'invent, and jointly attempt to bring you to
'desolation, and so to a state far worse than
'that of the *Egyptian* Bondage; they are the
'avowed friends of *Diabolus*, therefore look a-
'bout you: they used heretofore to lodge with
Mar. 7. 21, 22. 'their Prince in the Castle, when *Incredulity*
'was the Lord Mayor of this Town, but since
'my coming hither, they lye more in the out-
Rom. 7. 18. 'sides, and walls, and have made themselves dens,
'and caves, and holes, and strong holds therein.
'Wherefore, Oh *Manſoul!* thy work as to this, will
'be so much the more difficult and hard; that
'is, to take, mortifie, and put them to death, ac-
'cording to the will of my Father. Nor can
'you utterly rid your selves of them, unless you
Christ would not have us destroy our selves, thereby to destroy our sins. 'should pull down the walls of your Town, the
'which I am by no means willing you should.
'Do you ask me, *What shall we do then?* Why,
'be you diligent, and quit you like men, observe
'their holds, find out their haunts, assault them,
'and make no peace with them: where-ever
'they haunt, lurk, or abide, and what terms of
'peace soever they offer you, abhor; and all
'shall be well betwixt you and me. And that
'you may the better know them from those
'that are the Natives of *Manſoul*, I will give you
'this brief Schedule of the Names of the chief
'of them; and they are these that follow:
The Names of some of the Diabolonians *in* Manſoul. 'The Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery*, the
'Lord *Murder*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Lasci-*
'*viousness*, the Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Evil-eye*,
'Mr. *Drunkenness*, Mr. *Revelling*, Mr. *Idolatry*,
'Mr. *Witchcraft*, Mr. *Variance*, Mr. *Emulation*,
'Mr. *Wrath*, Mr. *Strife*, Mr. *Sedition*, and Mr. *He-*
'*resie*. These are some of the chief, Oh *Man-*
'*soul!* of those that will seek to overthrow
'thee

'thee for ever: these I say are the *Sculkers* in '*Mansoul*, but look thou well into the Law of 'thy King, and there thou shalt find their *Phy-* '*siognomy*, and such other characteristical notes 'of them, by which they certainly may be known.

'These, O my *Mansoul*, (and I would gladly 'that you should certainly know it) if they 'be suffered to run and range about the Town 'as they would, would quickly, like Vipers, eat 'out your bowels, yea poyson your Captains, 'cut the sinews of your Soldiers, break the 'bar and bolts of your Gates, and turn your 'now most flourishing *Mansoul* into a barren 'and desolate Wilderness, and ruinous heap. 'Wherefore that you may take courage to 'your selves to apprehend these Villains where- 'ever you find them, *I give to you my Lord* 'Mayor, *my Lord* Wilbewill, *and Mr.* Recor- 'der, *with all the Inhabitants of the Town of* Man- 'soul, *full power and commission to seek out, to* 'take, *and to cause to be put to death by the Cross,* 'all, *and all manner of* Diabolonians, *when and* 'where-ever *you shall find them to lurk within, or to* 'range without *the Walls of the Town of* Mansoul.

A Commission to destroy the Diabolonians *in* Mansoul.

'I told you before, that I had placed a 'standing Ministry among you, not that you 'have but these with you, for my four first 'Captains who came against the Master and 'Lord of the *Diabolonians* that was in *Mansoul*, 'they can, and (if need be, and) if they be 'required, will not only privately inform, but 'publickly preach to the Corporation, both 'good and wholsome Doctrine, and such as 'shall lead you in the way. Yea, they will set 'up a weekly, yea, if need be, a daily Lecture 'in thee, Oh *Mansoul*! and will instruct thee

More Preachers if need be, for Mansoul.

'in such profitable lessons, that if heeded, will
☞ 'do thee good at the end. *And take good heed*
'*that you spare not the men that you have a Com-*
'*mission to take and crucifie.*

'Now as I have set out before your eyes
'the vagrants and runnagates by name, so I
A Caution. 'will tell you that among your selves some of
'them shall creep in to beguile you, even such
'as would seem, and that in appearance are
'very rife and hot for Religion. And they, if
'you watch not, will do you a mischief, such
'an one as at present you cannot think of.

'These, as I said, will shew themselves to you
'in another hue than those under description
'before. *Wherefore*, Mansoul, *watch and be so-*
'*ber, and suffer not thy self to be betrayed.*

When the Prince had thus far new modelled the Town of *Mansoul*, and had instructed them in such matters as were profitable for them to know; then he appointed another day, in which he intended, when the Townsfolk came together, to bestow a further badge of honour upon the Town of *Mansoul*. A badge that should distinguish them from all the people, kindreds, and tongues, that dwell in the Kingdom of *Universe*. Now it was not long before the day appointed was come, and the Prince and his people met in the King's Palace, where first *Emanuel* made a short Speech unto them, and then did for them as he had said, and unto them as he had promised.

Another Privilege for Mansoul.

His Speech to *Mansoul.*

My Mansoul, *said he, that which I now am about to do, is to make you known to the world to be mine, and to distinguish you also in your own eyes, from all false Traytors that may creep in among you*

Then

Then he commanded that thoſe that waited upon him ſhould go and bring forth out of his Treaſury, thoſe white and gliſtering Robes that *I*, ſaid he, *have provided and laid up in ſtore for my* Manſoul. So the white Garments were fetched out of his Treaſury, and laid forth to the Eyes of the People. Moreover, it was granted to them that they ſhould take them and put them on, *According*, ſaid he, *to your Size and Stature.* So the People were put into white into fine Linnen, white and clean.

White Robes.

Rev. 19. 8.

Then ſaid the Prince unto them, *This*, O Manſoul, *is my Livery, and the Badge by which mine are known from the Servants of others. Yea, it is that which I grant to all that are mine, and without which no Man is permitted to ſee my Face. Wear them therefore for my ſake who gave them unto you; and alſo if you would be known by the World to be mine.*

But now! can you think how *Manſoul* ſhone? It was fair as the Sun, clear as the Moon, and terrible as an Army with Banners.

The Prince added further, and ſaid, *No Prince, Potentate, or mighty one of* Univerſe, *giveth this Livery but my ſelf: Behold therefore, as I ſaid before, you ſhall be known by it to be mine.*

That which diſtinguiſheth *Manſoul* from other People.

And now, ſaid he, *I have given you my Livery, let me give you alſo in commandment concerning them: and be ſure that you take good heed to my Words.*

Firſt, *Wear them daily, day by day, leſt you ſhould at ſometimes appear to others, as if you were none of mine.*

Eccl. 9. 8.

Secondly, *Keep them always white, for if they be ſailed, 'tis diſhonour to me.*

Rev. 3. 4.

Thirdly, *Wherefore gird them up from the ground, and let them not lag with duſt and dirt.*

Fourthly, *Take heed that you loſe them not, leſt you walk naked, and they ſee your ſhame.*

Fifthly, *But if you ſhould ſully them, if you ſhould defile them (the which I am greatly unwilling you ſhould, and the Prince* Diabolus *will be glad if you would) then ſpeed you to do that which is written in my Law, that yet you may ſtand, and not fall before me, and before my Throne. Alſo this is the way to cauſe that I may not leave you nor forſake you while here, but may dwell in this Town of* Manſoul *for ever.*

Rev. 7. 15, 16, 17.

Luke 21. 36.

And to [illegible] *Manſoul*, and the Inhabitants of it, the Signet upon *Emanuel*'s right hand; where was there now a Town, a City, a Corporation that could compare with *Manſoul*! A Town redeemed from the hand and from the Power of *Diabolus*! A Town that the King *Shaddai* loved, and that he ſent *Emanuel* to regain from the Prince of the *Infernal Cave*: yea, a Town that *Emanuel* loved to dwell in, and that he choſe for his Royal Habitation; a Town that he fortified for himſelf, and made ſtrong by the force of his Army. What ſhall I ſay, *Manſoul* has now a moſt excellent Prince, Golden Captains and Men of War, Weapons proved, and Garments as white as Snow. Nor are theſe Benefits to be counted little, but great; can the Town of *Manſoul* eſteem them ſo, and improve them to that end and purpoſe for which they are beſtowed upon them?

The Glorious ſtate of Manſoul.

When the Prince had thus compleated the modelling of the Town, to ſhew that he had great

great delight in the work of his hands, and took pleasure in the good that he had wrought for the famous and flourishing *Mansoul*, he commanded, and they set his Standard upon the Battlements of the Castle. And then,

First, He gave them frequent Visits, not a day now but the Elders of *Mansoul* must come to him (or he to them) into his Palace. Now they must walk and talk together of all the great things that he had done, and yet further promised to do for the Town of *Mansoul*. Thus would he often do with the Lord *Mayor*, my Lord *Wilbewill*, and the honest subordinate Preacher, Mr. *Conscience*, and Mr. *Recorder*. But Oh! how graciously! how lovingly! how courteously! and tenderly did this blessed Prince now carry it towards the Town of *Mansoul*! in all the Streets, Gardens, Orchards, and other places where he came, to be sure the *Poor* should have his Blessing, and Benediction: yea, he would kiss them, and if they were ill, he would lay hands on them, and make them well. The *Captains* also he would daily, yea sometimes hourly incourage with his Presence and goodly Words: For you must know that a smile from him upon them, would put more Vigour, more Life and Stoutness into them, than would any thing else under Heaven.

2 Cor. 6. 16.

Understanding. The Will.

Hungry thoughts.

The Prince would now also feast them, and with them continually: hardly a Week would pass but a Banquet must be had betwixt him and them. You may remember that some Pages before we make mention of one Feast that they had together, but now to feast them was a thing more common, every

2 Cor. 5. 2.

day with *Manſoul* was a Feaſt-day now. Nor did he when they returned to their places, ſend them empty away, either they muſt have a *Ring*, a *Gold-chain*, a *Bracelet*, a *white Stone*, or ſomething; ſo dear was *Manſoul* to him now; ſo lovely was *Manſoul* in his Eyes.

A Token of Marriage.
A Token of Honour.
A Token of Beauty.
A Token of Pardon.

Secondly, When the Elders and Townſmen did not come to him, he would ſend in much plenty of Proviſion unto them; Meat that came from Court, Wine and Bread that were prepared for his Fathers Table: yea, ſuch Delicates would he ſend unto them, and therewith would ſo cover their Table, that whoever ſaw it, confeſſed that the like could not be ſeen in any Kingdom

Thirdly, If *Manſoul* did not frequently viſit him as he deſired they ſhould, he would walk out to them, knock at their Doors and deſire entrance, that Amity might be maintained betwixt them and him; if they did hear and open to him, as commonly they would *if they were at home*, then would he renew his former Love, and confirm it too, with ſome new Tokens, and Signs of continued Favour.

The danger of wandring Thoughts.

And was it not now amazing to behold, that in that very place where ſometimes *Diabolus* had his Abode, and entertained his *Diaboloni-ans* to the almoſt utter deſtruction of *Manſoul*, the Prince of Princes ſhould ſit eating and drinking with them, while all his mighty Captains, Men of War, Trumpeters, with the Singing-Men and Singing-Women of his Father, ſtood round about to wait upon them! Now did *Manſoul's* Cup run over, now did her Conduits run ſweet Wine, now did ſhe eat the fineſt of the Wheat, and drink Milk and Honey

Rev. 3. 20.
Cant. 5. 2.

Manſoul's Glory.

out

out of the Rock! Now she said, how great is his goodness! for since I found Favour in his Eyes, how honourable have I been!

The blessed Prince did also ordain a new Officer in the Town, and a goodly person he was, his name was Mr. *God's-peace*; this Man was set over my Lord *Willbewill*, my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, the Subordinate Preacher, Mr. *Mind*, and over all the Natives of the Town of *Mansoul*. Himself was not a Native of it, but came with the Prince *Emanuel* from the Court. He was a great acquaintance of Captain *Credence*, and Captain *Goodhope*; some say they were kin, and I am of that Opinion too. This Man, as I said, was made Governour of the Town in general, specially over the Castle, and Captain *Credence* was to help him there. And I made great observation of it, that so long as all things went in *Mansoul* as this sweet natured *Gentleman* would, the Town was in most happy Condition. Now there were no jars, no chiding, no interferings, no unfaithful doings in all the Town of *Mansoul*; every Man in *Mansoul* kept close to his own Imployment. The Gentry, the Officers, the Soldiers, and all in place, observed their order. And as for the Women and Children of the Town, they followed their Business joyfully, they would *work* and *sing*, from Morning till Night; so that quite through the Town of *Mansoul* now, nothing was to be found but Harmony, Quietness, Joy and Health. And this lasted all that Summer.

Col. 3. 15.

Rom. 15. 13.

Holy Conceptions. Good Thoughts.

But there was a Man in the Town of *Mansoul*, and his name was Mr. *Carnal Security*, this

The story of Mr. Carnal Security.

this Man did after all this Mercy bestowed on this Corporation, bring the Town of *Mansoul* into great and grievous Slavery and Bondage. A brief Account of him, and of his doings, take as followeth:

When *Diabolus* at first took Possession of the Town of *Mansoul*, he brought thither with himself, a great number of *Diabolonians*, Men of his own Conditions. Now among these there was one whose name was Mr. *Self-conceit*, and a notable brisk Man he was, as any that in those days did possess the Town of *Mansoul*. *Diabolus* then perceiving this Man to be *active* and *bold*, sent him upon many desperate Designs, the which he managed better, and more to the pleasing of his Lord, than most that came with him from the Dens could do. Wherefore finding of him so fit for his purpose he preferred him, and made him next to the great Lord *Wilbewill*, of whom we have writ en so much before. Now the Lord *Wilbewill* being in those days very well pleased with him, and with his Atchievements, gave him his Daughter, the Lady *Fear-nothing*, to Wife. Now of my Lady *Fear-nothing* did this Mr. *Self-conceit* beget this Gentleman Mr. *Carnal Security*. Wherefore there being then in *Mansoul* those strange kind of mixtures, 'twas hard for them in some cases to find out who were Natives, who not; for Mr. *Carnal Security* sprang from my Lord *Wilbewill* by Mother's side, though he had for his Father a *Diabolonian* by nature.

Mr. *Self-conceit*.

Carnal Securities *Original*.

Well, this *Carnal Security* took much after his Father and Mother, he was *Self-conceited*, he *feared nothing*, he was also a very busie Man;

His Qualities.

Man; nothing of News, nothing of Doctrine, nothing of Alteration, or talk of Alteration could at any time be on Foot in *Mansoul*, but be sure Mr. *Carnal Security* would be at the *Head* or *Tail* of it: but to be sure he would decline those that he deemed the weakest, and stood always with them (in his way of standing) that he supposed was the strongest side. *He is always for the strongest side.*

Now when *Shaddai* the mighty, and *Emanuel* his Son made War upon *Mansoul* to take it, this Mr. *Carnal Security* was then in Town, and was a great doer among the People, incouraging them in their Rebellion, putting of them upon hardning of themselves in their resisting of the King's Forces; but when he saw that the Town of *Mansoul* was taken and converted to the use of the glorious Prince *Emanuel*; and when he also saw what was become of *Diabolus*, and how he was unrooted, and made to quit the Castle in the greatest contempt and scorn, and that the Town of *Mansoul* was well lined with *Captains*, *Engines* of War, and *Men*, and also *Provision*, what doth he, but slily wheele about also; and as he had served *Diabolus* against the good Prince, so he feigned that he would serve the Prince against his Foes.

And having got some little smattering of *Emanuel*'s things by the end (being bold) he ventures himself into the Company of the Townsmen, and attempts also to chat among them. *Now he knew that the Power and strength of the Town of* Mansoul *was great, and that it could not but be pleasing to the People, if he cryed up their Might and their Glory.* Wherefore he beginneth

How Mr. Carnal Security *begins the misery of* Manſoul.

ginneth his Tale with the Power and Strength of *Manſoul*, and affirmed that it was impregnable. *Now magnifying their Captains, and their Slings, and their Rams; then crying up their Fortifications, and ſtrong Holds; and laſtly the Aſſurances that they had from their Prince, that* Manſoul *ſhould be happy for ever.* But when he ſaw that ſome of the Men of the Town were tickled and taken with his Diſcourſe, he makes it his Buſineſs, and walking from Street to Street, Houſe to Houſe, and Man to Man, he at laſt brought *Manſoul* to dance after his Pipe, and to grow almoſt as *carnally ſecure* as himſelf; ſo from Talking they went to Feaſting, and from Feaſting to Sporting; and ſo to ſome other Matters; (now *Emanuel* was yet in the Town of *Manſoul*, and he wiſely obſerved their doings.) My Lord *Mayor*, my Lord *Wilbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*, were alſo all taken with the Words of this tatling *Diabolonian* Gentleman; forgetting that their Prince had given them warning before, to take heed that they were not beguiled with any *Diabolonian* ſleight: He had further told them that the ſecurity of the now flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul* did not ſo much lye in her preſent Fortifications and Force, as in her ſo uſing of what ſhe had, as might oblige her *Emanuel* to abide within her Caſtle. For the right Doctrine of *Emanuel* was, That the Town of *Manſoul* ſhould take heed that they forgot not his Fathers Love and his; alſo that they ſhould ſo demean themſelves as to continue to keep themſelves therein. Now this was not the Way to do it, namely, to fall in Love with one of the *Diabolonians*, and with ſuch an one

'Tis not Grace received, but Grace improved, that preſerves the Soul from temporal Dangers.

so as Mr. *Carnal Security* was, and to be led up and down by the Nose by him: They should have heard their Prince, fear'd their Prince, loved their Prince, and have ston'd his *naughty-pack* to death, and took care to have walked in the Ways of their Prince's prescribing, for then should their Peace have been as a River, when their Righteousness had been like the Waves of the Sea.

Now when *Emanuel* perceived that through the Policy of Mr. *Carnal Security*, the Hearts of the Men of *Mansoul* were chill'd and abated in their practical Love to him:

Emanuel bemoans Mansoul.

First, He bemoans them, and condoles their face with the *Secretrary*, saying, *Oh that my People had hearkened unto me, and that* Mansoul *had walked in my Ways! I would have fed them with the finest of the Wheat, and with Honey out of the Rock would I have sustained them.* This done, he said in his Heart, *I will return to the Court, and go to my place, till* Mansoul *shall consider and acknowledge their Offence.* And he did so, and the cause and manner of his going away from them was thus:

The Cause was for that,

First, *Mansoul* declined him, as is manifest in these Particulars.

The way of Mansoul backsliding.

1. *They left off their former way of visiting of him, they came not to his Royal Palace as afore.*

2. *They did not regard, nor yet take notice that he came, or came not to visit them.*

3. *The Love-feasts that had wont to be between their Prince and them, though he made them still, and called them to them, yet they neglected to come at them, or to be delighted with them.*

4. *They*

4. *They waited not for his Counſels, but began to be head-ſtrong and confident in themſelves, concluding that now they were ſtrong and invincible, and that* Manſoul *was ſecure, and beyond all reach of the Foe, and that her ſtate muſt needs be unalterable for ever.*

Now, as was ſaid, *Emanuel* perceiving that by the craft of Mr. *Carnal Security* the Town of *Manſoul* was taken off from their dependance upon him, and upon his Father by him, and ſet upon what by them was beſtowed upon it: He firſt, as I ſaid, bemoan'd their ſtate, then he uſed means to make them underſtand that the way that they went on in, was dangerous. For he ſent my Lord High *Secretary* to them, to forbid them ſuch ways; but twice when he came to them he found them at Dinner in Mr. *Carnal Security*'s Parlour, and perceiving alſo that they were not willing to reaſon about Matters concerning their good, he took grief and went his way. The which when he had told to the Prince *Emanuel*, he took offence, and was grieved alſo, and ſo made proviſion to return to his Father's Court.

They grieve the Holy Ghoſt and Chriſt.

Now the methods of his withdrawing, I was ſaying before, were thus:

Chriſt withdraws not all at once.

1. *Even while he was yet with them in* Manſoul *he kept himſelf cloſe, and more retired than formerly.*

2. *His ſpeech was not now, if he came in the Company, ſo pleaſant and familiar as formerly.*

3. *Nor did he as in times paſt, ſend to* Manſoul *from his Table, thoſe dainty bits which he was wont to do.*

4. *Nor when they came to viſit him, as they and then they would, would he be ſo eaſily ſpo-*

with, as they found him to be in times past. They might now knock once, yea twice, but he would not at all to regard them; whereas formerly at the sound of their feet he would up and run, and meet them half way, and take them too, and lay them in his bosome.

The working of their Affections.

But thus *Emanuel* carried it now, and by this his carriage he sought to make them bethink themselves and return to him. But, alas! they did not consider, they did not know his ways, they regarded not, they were not touched with these, nor with the true remembrance of former Favours. Wherefore what does he but in private manner withdraw himself, first from his Palace, then to the Gate of the Town, and so away from *Mansoul* he goes, till they should acknowledge their Offence, and more earnestly seek his Face. Mr. *Godspeace* also laid down his Commission, and would for the present act no longer in the Town of *Mansoul*.

He is gone. Ezek. 11. 21. Hos. 5. 15. Lev. 26. 21, 22, 23, 24.

Thus they walked contrary to him, and he again, by way of retaliation, walked contrary to them, But, alas! by this time they were so hardened in their way, and had so drunk in the Doctrine of Mr. *Carnal Security*, that the departing of their Prince touched them not, nor was he remembred by them when gone; and so of consequence his absence not condoled by them.

Jer. 2. 32.

A Trick put upon Mr. Godlyfear; he goes to the feast and sits there like a stranger.

Now there was a Day wherein this old Gentleman, Mr. *Carnal Security*, did again make a Feast for the Town of *Mansoul*, and there was at that time in the Town one Mr. *Godlyfear*, one *now* but little set by, though formerly one of great request. This Man, old

Carnal

Carnal Security had a mind, if possible, to g and debauch, and abuse as he did the rest, a therefore he now bids him to the Feast wi his Neighbours. So the Day being come th prepare, and he goes and appears with th rest of the Guests; and being all set at th Table, they did eat and drink, and were me ry even all but this one Man: For Mr. *Godly fear* sat like a Stranger, and did neither ea nor was merry. The which when Mr. *Carnal Security* perceived, he presently addres himself in a Speech thus to him:

Talk betwixt Mr. Carnal Security, *and Mr.* Godlyfear.

Carn. Mr. *Godlyfear*, Are you not well you seem to be ill of Body, or Mind, or bot I have a Cordial of Mr. *Forgetgood*'s making the which, Sir, if you will take a dram of, hope, it may make you bonny and blith, an so make you more fit for we feasting Com panions.

Godly. *Unto whom the good old Gentleman discreetly replyed: Sir, I thank you for all things courteous and civil, but for your Cordial I have no list thereto. But a word to the Natives of* Mansoul: *You the* Elders *and* Chief *of* Mansoul, *to me it is strange to see you so jocund and merry when the Town of* Mansoul *is in such woful case.*

Carn. Then said Mr. *Carnal Security*, You want Sleep, good Sir, I doubt. If you please lie down and take a nap, and we mean while will be merry.

Godly. *Then said the good Man as follows: Sir, if you were not destitute of an honest Heart, you could not do as you have have done, and do.*

Carn. Then said Mr. *Carnal Security*, Why?

Godly. *Nay pray interrupt me not. 'Tis true, the Town of* Mansoul *was strong, and* (with a proviso)

roviſo) *impregnable*; *but you the Townſmen have weakened it, and it now lies obnoxious to its foes*; *nor is it a time to flatter, or be ſilent*; *'tis you, Mr.* Carnal Security, *that have wilily ſtripped* Manſoul, *and driven her Glory from her*; *you have pulled down her Towers, you have broken down her Gates, you have ſpoiled her Locks and Bars.*

And now to explain my ſelf: From that time that my Lords of Manſoul, *and you, Sir, grew ſo great from that time the ſtrength of* Manſoul *has been offended, and now he is ariſen and is gone. If any ſhall queſtion the truth of my Words, I will anſwer him by this, and ſuch like Queſtions:* Where is the Prince *Emanuel*? When did a Man, or Woman, in *Manſoul* ſee him? When did you hear from him, or taſte any of his dainty Bits? *You are now a feaſting with this* Diabolonian *Monſter, but he is not your Prince. I ſay therefore, though Enemies from without, had you taken heed, could not have made a prey of you, yet ſince you have ſinned againſt your Prince, your Enemies within have been too hard for you.*

Carn. Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, Fie! fie! Mr. *Godlyfear*, fie! Will you never ſhake off your *timerouſneſs*? Are you afraid of being Sparrow-blaſted? Who hath hurt you? Behold I am on your ſide, only you are for doubting, and I am for being confident. Beſides, Is this a time to be ſad in? A Feaſt is made for mirth; Why then do you now, to your ſhame, and our trouble, break out into ſuch paſſionate melancholy Language when you ſhould eat and drink, and be merry?

Godly. *Then ſaid Mr.* Godlyfear *again, I may well be ſad, for* Emanuel *is gone from* Manſoul:

soul: *I say again he is gone, and you, Sir, the Man that has driven him away; yea, he is gone without so much as acquainting the Noble* of Manſoul *with his going, and if that is not a ſign of his anger, I am not acquainted with the methods of Godlineſs.*

His Speech to the Elders of *Manſoul.*

And now my Lords and Gentlemen, for my Speech is ſtill to you, your gradually declining from him did provoke him gradually to depart from you, the which he did for ſome time, if perhaps you would have been made ſenſible thereby, and have been renewed by humbling of your ſelves; but when he ſaw that none would regard, nor be theſe fearful beginnings of his anger and jealouſy to heart, he went away from this place, and this I ſaw with mine eye. Wherefore now when you boaſt, your ſtrength is gone, you are like the Man that had loſt his locks that before did wear about his Shoulders. You may with this Lord in your feaſt ſhake your ſelves, and conclude to be as at other times; but ſince without him you can do nothing, and he is departed from you, turn your feaſt into a ſigh, and your mirth into lamentation.

Conſcience *ſtartles.*

Then the *Subordinate Preacher*, old Mr. *Conſcience* by name, he that of old was *Recorder* to *Manſoul*, being ſtartled at what was ſaid, began to ſecond it thus.

Conſc. Indeed, my Brethren, *quoth he*, I fear that Mr. *Godlyfear* tells us true: I, for my part, have not ſeen my Prince a long ſeaſon. I cannot remember the Day for my part. Nor can I anſwer Mr *Godlyfear*'s Queſtion. I doubt, I am afraid that all is naught with *Manſoul.*

Godly. *Nay, I know that you ſhall not find him in* Manſoul, *for he is departed and gone; and gone for the Faults of the Elders, and that they rewarded his Grace with unſufferable Unkindneſſes.*

Then did the *Subordinate Preacher* look as he would fall down dead at the Table, all there preſent, except the Man of the Houſe, began to look *pale* and *wan*. But having a little recovered themſelves, and jointly agreeing to believe Mr. *Godlyfear* and his Sayings, they began to conſult what was beſt to be done (now Mr. *Carnal Security* was gone to his withdrawing Room, for he liked not ſuch dumpiſh doings) both to the Man of the Houſe, for drawing them into evil, and alſo to recover *Emanuel*'s Love. *They are all aghaſt.*

And with that, that Saying of their Prince came very hot into their Minds, which he had ſpoken them do to ſuch as were falſe Prophets that ſhould ariſe to delude the Town of *Manſoul*. So they took Mr. *Carnal Security*, concluding that he muſt be he) and burned his Houſe upon him with fire, for he alſo was a *Diabolonian* by nature. *They conſult and burn their Feaſt-maſter.*

So when this was paſt and over, they began to look for *Emanuel* their Prince, and they ſought him, but they found him not; then were they more confirmed in the truth of Mr. *Godlyfear*'s Sayings, and began alſo ſeverely to reflect upon themſelves for their ſo vile and ungodly doings; for they concluded now that it was through them that their Prince had left them. Cant. 5. 6.

Then they agreed and went to my Lord *Secretary*, (him whom before they refuſed to hear,

They apply themſelves to the Holy Ghoſt, but he is grieved, &c.
Iſa. 63. 10.
Eph. 4. 30.
1 Theſſ. 5. 19.

hear, him whom they had grieved with their doings,) to know of him, for he was a Seer and could tell where *Emanuel* was, and how they might direct a Petition to him. But the Lord *Secretary* would not admit them to Conference about this matter, nor would admit them to his Royal Place of abode, nor come out to them to ſhew them his Face, or Intelligence.

And now was it a Day gloomy and dark, a Day of clouds and of thick darkneſs with *Manſoul*. Now they ſaw that they had been fooliſh, and began to perceive what the company and prattle of Mr. *Carnal Security* had done, and what deſperate Damage his ſwaggering Words had brought poor *Manſoul* into. But what further it was like to coſt them that they were ignorant of. Now Mr. *Godly-fear* began again to be in repute with the Men of the Town; yea, they were ready to look upon him as a Prophet.

A thundring Sermon.
Jon. 2. 8.

Well, when the Sabbath-day was come they went to hear their *Subordinate Preacher*, but oh how did he thunder and lighten that Day! His Text was that in the Prophet *Jonah*, *They that obſerve lying vanities, forſake their own mercies.* But there was then ſuch power and authority in that Sermon, and ſuch a dejection ſeen in the Countenances of the People that Day, that the like hath ſeldom been heard or ſeen. The People, when Sermon was done, were ſcarce able to go to their homes, or to betake themſelves to their Imploys the Week after; they were ſo Sermon-ſmitten, and alſo ſo Sermon-ſick by being ſmitten, that they
Hoſ. 6. 13. knew not what to do.

He did not only ſhew to *Manſoul* their Sin, did tremble before them, under the ſenſe his *own*, ſtill crying out of himſelf, as he eached to them, *Unhappy Man that I am! I ſhould do ſo wicked a thing!* That I! a acher! whom the Prince did ſet up to to *Manſoul* his Law, ſhould my ſelf live leſs, and ſottiſhly here, and be one of firſt found in tranſgreſſion. This tranſeſſion alſo fell within my precincts, I ſhould e cried out againſt the wickedneſs, but I *Manſoul* lie wallowing in it, until it had ven *Emanuel* from its Borders. With theſe ings he alſo charged all the Lords and Gen- of *Manſoul*, to the almoſt diſtracting of em.

The Subordinate Preacher *doth acknowledge his fault, and bewails his compliance with* Mr. Carnal Security.

Pſal. 88.

About this time alſo there was a great Sick- s in the Town of *Manſoul*, and moſt of e Inhabitants were greatly afflicted. Yea e Captains alſo, and Men of War were ought thereby to a languiſhing condition, d that for a long time together; ſo that in e of an Invaſion, nothing could to pur- ſe now have been done, either by the ownſmen, or Field-Officers. Oh how many ſe faces, *weak* hands, *feeble* knees, and ſtag- ring men were now ſeen to walk the Streets *Manſoul*. Here were groans, there pants, d yonder lay thoſe that were ready to faint. The Garments too which *Emanuel* had gi- them were but in a ſorry caſe; ſome re rent, ſome were torn, and *all* in a na- condition; ſome alſo did hang ſo looſely on them, that the next Buſh they came at s ready to pluck them off.

A great Sickneſs in Manſoul.

Heb. 12. 12, 13. Rev. 3. 2. Iſa. 3. 24. *Sin doth cauſe to be* weak, *both* body, *and* ſoul, *and* graces.

After ſome time ſpent in this ſad and deſolate

solate condition, the *Subordinate Preacher* called for a Day of Fasting, and to humble themselves for being so wicked against the great *Shaddai*, and his Son: And he desired that Captain *Boanerges* would preach. So he consented to do it, and the Day was come, and his Text was this, *Cut it down, why cumbereth it the ground*? And a very smart Sermon he made upon the place. First, he shewed what was the occasion of the Words, to wit, *because the fig-tree was barren*; then he shewed what was contained in the sentence, to wit, *repentance, or utter desolation.* He then shewed also by whose authority this sentence was pronounced, and that was by *Shaddai* himself. And lastly, he shewed *the reasons of the* [illegible] and then concluded his *Sermon*. But he was very pertinent in the application, insomuch that he made poor *Mansoul* tremble: For this Sermon, as well as the former, wrought much upon the hearts of the Men of *Mansoul*; yea it greatly helped to keep awake those that were rouzed by the Preaching that was before. So that now throughout the whole Town there was little or nothing to be heard or seen but sorrow and mourning, and woe.

Boanerges doth preach to Mansoul.

The Men of Mansoul much affected.

Now after Sermon they got together and consulted what was best to be done. But said the *Subordinate Preacher*, I will do nothing of mine own head, without advising with my Neighbour Mr. *Godlyfear*.

They consult what to do.

For if he had afore, and understood more of the mind of our Prince than we, I do not know but he also may have it now, even now we are turning again to vertue. So they called and sent for Mr. *Godlyfear*, and he forthwith appeared

peared; then they desired that he would ther shew his opinion about what they had ft to do. Then said the old Gentleman as lloweth, *It is my opinion that this Town of* Mr. Godly-*Mansoul should in this day of her distress draw fear's* ad-*and send an humble Petition to their offended* vice. *Prince* Emanuel, *that he in his favour and grace will turn again unto you, and not keep anger for ever.*

When the Townsmen had heard this Speech, they did with one consent agree to his advice; so they did presently draw up their request, and the next was, But who shall carry it? At last they did all agree to send it by my Lord *Mayor*. So he accepted of the Service, and addressed himself to his Journey; and went and came to the Court of *Shaddai*, whither *Emanuel* the Prince of *Mansoul* was gone. But the Gate was shut, and a strict Watch kept thereat, so that the Petitioner was forced to stand without for a great while together. Then he desired that some would go in to the Prince, and tell him who stood at the Gate, and what his business was. So one went and told to *Shaddai*, and to *Emanuel* his Son, that the Lord *Mayor* of the Town of *Mansoul* stood without at the Gate of the King's Court, desiring to be admitted into the Presence of the Prince, the King's Son. He also told what was the Lord Mayor's Errand, both to the King and his Son *Emanuel*. But the Prince would not come down, nor admit that the Gate should be opened to him, but sent him an Answer to this effect: *They have turned the back unto me, and not their face, but now in the time of their trouble they say to me, Arise and*

They send the Lord *Mayor* to Court.

Lam. 3. 8, 44.

Jer. 2. 27, 28.

save us. But can they not now go to Mr. Carn
Security, *to whom they went when they turn*
from me, and make him their Leader, their Lo
A dread- *and their Protection now in their trouble;* w
ful anſwer. *now in their trouble do they viſit me, ſince in the*
proſperity they went aſtray?

This Anſwer made my Lord *Mayor* loo
Lam. 4. 7, black in the face; it troubled, it perplexed
8. it rent him ſore. And now he began agai
to ſee what it was to be familiar with *Diab*
lonians, ſuch as Mr. *Carnal Security* was. Whe
he ſaw that at Court (as yet) there was lit
The Lord tle help to be expected, either for himſelf, o
Mayor *re-* Friends in *Manſoul*; he ſmote upon his Breaſ
turns, and and returned weeping, and all the way h
how. wailing the lamentable ſtate of *Manſoul*.

Well, when he was come within ſight
the Town, the Elders and Chief of the Peo
ple of *Manſoul* went out at the Gate to me
him, and to ſalute him, and to know how h
The ſtate of ſped at Court. But he told them his tale i
Manſoul ſo doleful a manner, that they all cried ou
now. and mourned, and wept. Wherefore the
threw aſhes and duſt upon their heads, a
put ſackcloth upon their loins, and went cr
ing out through the Town of *Manſoul*; th
which when the reſt of the Townsfolk ſaw
they all mourned and wept. This thereſo
The whole was a day of rebuke and trouble, and of m
Town caſt guiſh to the Town of *Manſoul*, and alſo o
down. great diſtreſs.

After ſome time, when they had ſomewh
They con- refrained themſelves, they came together
ſult again conſult again what by them was yet to b
Mr. Godly- done; and they asked advice, as they did be
fear's ad fore, of that reverend Mr. *Godlyfear*, w
vice. to

told them, that there was no way better than to do as they had done, nor would he that they ſhould be diſcouraged at all with that they had met with at Court; yea, though ſeveral of their Petitions ſhould be anſwered with nought but ſilence or rebuke: *For*, ſaid he, *it is the way of the wiſe* Shaddai, *to make men wait, and to exerciſe patience, and it ſhould be the way of them in want, to be willing to ſtay his leiſure.*

Then they took courage, and ſent again, and again and again, and again; for there was not now one day, nor an hour that went over *Manſoul*'s head, wherein a Man might not have met upon the Road one or other riding Poſt, ſounding the Horn from *Manſoul* to the *Court* of the King *Shaddai*; and all with Letters Petitionary in behalf of (and for the Prince's return, to) *Manſoul*. *See now what's the work of a backſliding Saint awakened. Groaning deſires.*

The Road, I ſay, was now full of Meſſengers, going and returning. and meeting one another; ſome from the Court, and ſome from *Manſoul*, and this was the work of the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, all that long, that ſharp, that cold and tedious Winter.

Now if you have not forgot, you may yet remember that I told you before, that after *Emanuel* had taken *Manſoul*, yea, and after that he had new modelled the Town, there remained in ſeveral lurking places of the Corporation many of the old *Diabolonians*, that either came with the Tyrant when he invaded and took the Town, or that had there by reaſon of unlawful mixtures, their birth, and breeding, and bringing up. And their holes, dens, and lurking places were in, under, *A Memento.*

or about the Wall of the Town. Some of their Names are the Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Murder*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Lasciviousness*, the Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Evileye*, the Lord *Blasphemy*, and the horrible Villain the old and dangerous Lord *Covetousness*. These, as I told you, with many more, had yet their abode in the Town of *Mansoul*, and that after that *Emanuel* had driven their Prince *Diabolus* out of the Castle.

Against these the good Prince did grant a Commission to the Lord *Wilbewill* and others, yea, to the whole Town of *Mansoul*, to seek, take, secure, and destroy any, or all that they could lay hands of, for that they were *Diabolonians* by Nature, Enemies to the Prince, and those that sought to ruin the blessed Town of *Mansoul*. But the Town of *Mansoul* did not pursue this Warrant, but neglected to look after, to apprehend, to secure, and to destroy these *Diabolonians*. Wherefore what do they Villains, but by degrees take courage to put forth their heads, and to shew themselves to the Inhabitants of the Town. Yea, and as I was told, some of the Men of *Mansoul* grew too familiar with some of them, to the sorrow of the Corporation, as you yet will hear more of in time and place.

Mansoul heeded not her Prince's Caution, nor put his Commission into execution.

Well, when the *Diabolonian* Lords that were left, perceived that *Mansoul* had through sinning offended *Emanuel* their Prince, and that he had withdrawn himself, and was gone, what do they but plot the ruin of the Town of *Mansoul*. So upon a time they met together at the hold of one Mr. *Mischief*'s, who also was a *Diabolonian*, and there consulted how

The Diabolonians Plot.

how they might deliver up *Manſoul* into the hands of *Diabolus* again. Now ſome adviſed one way, and ſome another, every Man according to his own liking. At laſt my Lord *Luſciviouſneſs* propounded, whether it might not be beſt, in the firſt place, for ſome of thoſe that were *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*, to adventure to offer themſelves for ſervants to ſome of the Natives of the Town; for, ſaid he, if they do ſo, and *Manſoul* ſhall accept of them, they may for us, and for *Diabolus* our Lord, make the taking of the Town of *Manſoul* more eaſie than otherwiſe it would be. But then ſtood up the Lord *Murder*, and ſaid, This may not be done at this time, for *Manſoul* is now in a kind of rage, becauſe by our Friend, Mr. *Carnal Security*, ſhe hath been once enſnared already, and made to offend againſt her Prince, and how ſhall ſhe reconcile her ſelf unto her Lord again, but by the Heads of theſe Men? Beſides, we know that they have in Commiſſion to take and ſlay us where-ever they ſhall find us; let us therefore be wiſe as Foxes, when we are dead, we can do them no hurt, but while we live, we may. Thus when they had toſſed the matter to and fro, they jointly agreed that a Letter ſhould forthwith be ſent away to *Diabolus* in their Name, by which the ſtate of the Town of *Manſoul* ſhould be ſhewed him, and how much it is under the frowns of their Prince; we may alſo, ſaid ſome, let him know our intentions, and ask of him his Advice in the caſe.

They ſend to Hell for Advice.

So a Letter was preſently framed, the Contents of which was this.

To our great Lord, the Prince *Diabolus*, dwelling below in the *Infernal Cave*.

The Copy of their Letter.

O *Great Father, and mighty Prince* Diabolus, *we, the true* Diabolonians, *yet remaining in the rebellious Town of* Manſoul, *having received our Beings from thee, and our Nouriſhment at thy hands, cannot with content and quiet endure to behold, as we do this day, how thou art diſpraiſed, diſgraced, and reproached among the Inhabitants of this Town; nor is thy long abſence at all delightful to us, becauſe greatly to our detriment.*

The reaſon of this our writing unto our Lord, is for that we are not altogether without hope that this Town may become thy Habitation again; for it is greatly declined from its Prince Emanuel, *and he is up-riſen, and is departed from them; yea, and though they ſend, and ſend, and ſend, and ſend after him to return to them, yet can they not prevail, nor get good words from him.*

There has been alſo of late, and is yet remaining a very great ſickneſs and faintings among them, and that not only upon the poorer ſort of the Town, but upon the Lords, Captains, and chief Gentry of the place (we only who are of the Diabolonians *by nature remain well, lively, and ſtrong) ſo that through their great tranſgreſſion on the one hand, and their dangerous ſickneſs on the other, we judge they lie open to thy hand and power. If therefore it ſhall ſtand with thy horrible cunning, and with the cunning of the reſt of the Princes with thee, to come and make an attempt to take* Manſoul *again, ſend us word, and we ſhall to our utmoſt power be ready to deliver it into thy hand.*

hand. Or if what we have ſaid, ſhall not by thy Fatherhood be thought beſt, and moſt meet to be done, ſend us thy mind in a few words, and we are all ready to follow thy counſel, to the hazarding of our lives, and what elſe we have.

Given under our hands the day and date above-written, after a cloſe conſultation at the Houſe of Mr. Miſchief, *who yet is alive, and hath his place in our deſirable Town of* Manſoul.

When Mr. *Profane* (for he was the Carrier) was come with his Letter to *Hellgate-hill*, he knocked at the Brazen Gates for entrance. Then did *Cerberus* the Porter, for he is the Keeper of that Gate, open to Mr. *Profane* to whom he delivered his Letter, which he had brought from the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*. So he carried it in, and preſented it to *Diabolus* his Lord, and ſaid, Tidings, my Lord, from *Manſoul*; and from our truſty Friends in *Manſoul*.

Mr. Profane is Carrier he brings the Letter to Hellgate-hill, and there preſents it to Cerberus the Porter.

Then came together from all places of the Den, *Beelzebub*, *Lucifer*, *Apollyon*, with the reſt of the Rabblement there, to hear what News from *Manſoul*. So the Letter was broken up and read, and *Cerberus* he ſtood by. When the Letter was openly read, and the Contents thereof ſpread into all the corners of the Den, command was given, that without let or ſtop, *Dead-man's-bell* ſhould be rung for joy. So the Bell was rung, and the Princes rejoiced that *Manſoul* was like to come to ruin. Now the Clapper of the Bell went, *The Town of* Manſoul *is coming to dwell with us, make*

Dead-man's-bell, and how it went.

room for the Town of Manſoul. This Bell therefore they did ring, becauſe they did hope that they ſhould have *Manſoul* again.

Now when they had performed this their horrible Ceremony, they got together again to conſult what Anſwer to ſend to their friends in *Manſoul*, and ſome adviſed one thing, and ſome another, but at length, becauſe the buſineſs required haſte, they left the whole buſineſs to the Prince *Diabolus*, judging him the moſt proper Lord of the place. So he drew up a Letter as he thought fit, in anſwer to what Mr. *Profane* had brought, and ſent it to the *Diabolonians* that did dwell in *Manſoul*, by the ſame hand that had brought theirs to him: And this was the Contents thereof.

> To our Off-ſpring the high and mighty *Diabolonians*, that yet dwell in the Town of *Manſoul*, *Diabolus* the great Prince of *Manſoul*, wiſheth a proſperous iſſue and concluſion of thoſe many brave Enterprizes, Conſpiracies, and Deſigns, that you of your love and reſpect to our Honour, have in your hearts to attempt to do againſt *Manſoul*.

BEloved Children and Diſciples, my Lord Fornication, Adultery, *and the reſt, we have here in our deſolate Den received to our higheſt joy and content, your welcome Letter by the hand of our truſty Mr.* Profane, *and to ſhew how acceptable your tidings were, we rang out our Bell for gladneſs; for we rejoiced as much as we could, when we perceived that yet we had Friends in* Manſoul,

Manſoul, *and ſuch as ſought our Honour and Revenge in the ruin of the Town of* Manſoul. *We alſo rejoiced to hear that they are in a degenerated condition, and that they have offended their Prince, and that he is gone. Their ſickneſs alſo pleaſeth us, as does alſo your health, might, and ſtrength. Glad alſo would we be, right horribly beloved, could we get this Town into our clutches again. Nor will we be ſparing of ſpending our wit, our cunning, our craft, and helliſh inventions to bring to a wiſhed concluſion this your brave beginning in order thereto.*

And take this for your comfort, (our Birth, and our Off-ſpring) that ſhall we again ſurprize it and take it, we will attempt to put all your Foes to the ſword, and will make you the great Lords and Captains of the place. Nor need you fear (if ever we get it again) that we after that ſhall be caſt out any more; for we will come with more ſtrength, and ſo lay far more faſt hold than at the firſt we did. Beſides, it is the Law of that Prince that now they own, that if we get them a ſecond time, they ſhall be ours for ever. Mat. 12. 43, 44, 45.

Do you therefore, our truſty Diabolonians, *yet more pry into, and endeavour to ſpie out the weakneſs of the Town of* Manſoul. *We alſo would that you your ſelves do attempt to weaken them more and more. Send us word alſo by what means you think we had beſt to attempt the regaining thereof: to wit, whether by perſwaſion to a vain and looſe life; or, whether by tempting them to doubt and deſpair; or, whether by blowing up of the Town by the Gun-powder of Pride, and Self-conceit. Do you alſo, O ye brave* Diabolonians, *and true Sons of the Pit, be always in a readineſs*

to make a most hideous Assault within, when we shall be ready to storm it without. Now speed you in your project, and we in our desires, the utmost power of our Gates, which is the wish of your great Diabolus, Mansoul's *Enemy, and him that trembles when he thinks of Judgment to come, all the blessings of the Pit be upon you, and so we close up our Letter.*

Given at the Pits mouth by the joint consent of all the Princes of Darkness, to be sent (to the force and power that we have yet remaining in Mansoul) *by the hand of Mr.* Profane.

By me Diabolus.

This Letter, as was said was sent to *Mansoul*, to the *Diabolonians* that yet remained there, and that yet inhabited the Wall, from the dark Dungeon of *Diabolus*, by the hand of Mr. *Profane*, by whom they also in *Mansoul* sent theirs to the Pit. Now when this Mr. *Profane* had made his return and was come to *Mansoul* again, he went and came as he was wont to the House of Mr. *Mischief*, for there was the Conclave, and the place where the Contrivers were met. Now when they saw that their Messenger was returned safe and found, they were greatly gladded thereat. Then he presented them with his Letter which he had brought from *Diabolus* for them; the which when they had read and considered, did much augment their gladness. They asked him after the welfare of their Friends, as how

how their Lord *Diabolus*, *Lucifer*, and *Beelzebub* did, with the reſt of thoſe of the Den. To which this *Profane* made anſwer, Well, well, my Lords, they are well, even as well as can be in their place. They alſo, ſaid he, did ring for joy at the reading of your Letter, as you will perceive by this when you read it.

Now, as was ſaid, when they had read their Letter, and perceived that it encouraged them in their work, they fell to their way of contriving again, to wit, how they might compleat their *Diabolonian* deſign upon *Manſoul*. *And the firſt thing that they agreed upon, was to keep all things from* Manſoul *as cloſe as they could.* Let it not be known, let not *Manſoul* be acquainted with what we deſign againſt it. The next thing was, how, or by what means they ſhould try to bring to paſs the ruin and overthrow of *Manſoul*, and one ſaid after this manner, and another ſaid after that. Then ſtood up Mr. *Deceit*, and ſaid, My right *Diabolonian* Friends, our Lords, and the high ones of the deep Dungeon do propound unto us theſe three ways.

1. Whether we had beſt to ſeek its ruin by making of *Manſoul* looſe and vain.

2. Or whether by driving them to doubt and deſpair.

3. Or whether by endeavouring to blow them up by the Gun-powder of Pride and Self-conceit.

Now I think if we ſhall tempt them to Pride, that may do ſomething; and if we tempt them to Wantonneſs, that may help. But in my mind, if we could drive them into *Take heed*, Manſoul.

Deſpe-

Deſperation, that would knock the nail on the head; for then we ſhould have them in the firſt place queſtion the truth of the love of the heart of their Prince towards them, and that will diſguſt him much. This if it works well, will make them leave off quickly their way of ſending Petitions to him; then farewel earneſt ſollicitations for help and ſupply; for then this concluſion lies naturally before them, *As good do nothing, as do to no purpoſe.* So to Mr. *Deceit* they unanimouſly did conſent.

Take heed, Manſoul. Then the next Queſtion was, But how ſhall we do to bring this our Project to paſs? And 'twas anſwered by the ſame Gentleman, That this might be the beſt way to do it, even let, quoth he, ſo many of our Friends as are willing to venture themſelves for the promoting of their Prince's Cauſe, diſguiſe themſelves with apparel, change their names, and go into the Market like far Country Men, and proffer to let themſelves for ſervants to the famous Town of *Manſoul*, and let them pretend to do for their Maſters as beneficially as may be; for by ſo doing they may, if *Manſoul* ſhall hire them, in little time ſo corrupt and defile the Corporation, that her now Prince ſhall be not only further offended with them, but in concluſion ſhall ſpew them out of his mouth. And when this is done, our Prince *Diabolus* ſhall prey upon them with eaſe: *Yea, of themſelves they ſhall fall into the mouth of the eater.* *Take heed, Manſoul.*

This Project was no ſooner propounded, but was as highly accepted, and forward were all *Diabolonians* now to engage in ſo delicate an

an Enterprize; but it was not thought fit that all ſhould do thus, wherefore they pitched upon two or three, namely, the Lord *Coveteouſneſs*, the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, and the Lord *Anger*. The Lord *Covetouſneſs* called himſelf by the Name of *Prudent-thrifty*; the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs* called himſelf by the Name of *Harmleſs-mirth*; and the Lord *Anger* called himſelf by the Name of *Good-zeal*. *Take heed, Manſoul.*

So upon a Market-day they came into the Market-place, three luſty Fellows they were to look on, and they were cloathed in *Sheeps-ruſſet*, which was alſo now in a manner as white as were the white Robes of the Men of *Manſoul*. Now the men could ſpeak the language of *Manſoul* well. So when they were come into the Market-place, and had offered to let themſelves to the Townſmen, they were preſently taken up, for they asked but little Wages, and promiſed to do their Maſters great Service. *Take heed, Manſoul.*

Mr. *Mind* hired *Prudent-thrifty*, and Mr. *Godly-fear* hired *Good-zeal*. True, this Fellow, *Harmleſs-mirth*, did hang a little in hand, and could not ſo ſoon get him a Maſter as the other did, becauſe the Town of *Manſoul* was now in *Lent*, but after a while, becauſe *Lent* was almoſt out, the Lord *Wilbewill* hired *Harmleſs-mirth* to be both his *Waiting-man*, and his *Lacquey*, and thus they got them Maſters. *Take heed, Manſoul.*

Theſe Villains now being got thus far into the Houſes of the men of *Manſoul*, quickly began to do great miſchief therein; for being filthy, arch, and ſlie, they quickly corrupted the Families where they were; yea, they tainted their Maſters much, eſpecially this *Prudent-thrifty*,

thrifty, and him they call *Harmleſs-mirth*. True, he that went under the Vizor of *Good-zeal*, was not ſo well liked of his Maſter, for he quickly found that he was but a counterfeit Raſcal; the which when the Fellow perceived, with ſpeed he made his eſcape from the Houſe, or I doubt not but his Maſter had hanged him.

Well, when theſe Vagabonds had thus far carried on their Deſign, and had corrupted the Town as much as they could, in the next place they conſidered with themſelves, at what time their Prince *Diabolus* without, and themſelves within the Town, ſhould make an attempt to ſeize upon *Manſoul*; and they all agreed upon this, that a Market-day would be beſt for that work; for why? then will the Townsfolk be buſie in their ways: And always take this for a Rule, *When People are moſt buſie in the World, they leaſt fear a ſurprize.* We alſo then, ſaid they, ſhall be able with leſs ſuſpicion to gather our ſelves together for the work of our Friends, and Lords; yea, and in ſuch a day, if we ſhall attempt our Work, and miſs it, we may when they ſhall give us the rout, the better hide our ſelves in the croud, and eſcape.

A day of worldly cumber.

Take heed, Manſoul.

Theſe things being thus far agreed upon by them, they wrote another Letter to *Diabolus*, and ſent it by the hand of Mr. *Profane*, the Contents of which was this:

The

The Lords of Looſeneſs *ſend to the great and high* Diabolus *from our Dens, Caves, Holes, and Strong holds, in, and about the Wall of the Town of* Manſoul, *Greeting:* *Look to it, Manſoul.*

OUR great Lord, and the nouriſher of our lives, *Diabolus*; how glad we were when we heard of your Fatherhood's readineſs to comply with us, and help forward our Deſign in our attempts to ruin *Manſoul!* none can tell but thoſe, who, as we do, ſet themſelves againſt all appearance of good when and whereſoever we find it. Rom. 7. 21. Gal. 5. 17.

'Touching the encouragement that your Greatneſs is pleaſed to give us to continue to deviſe, contrive, and ſtudy the utter deſolation of *Manſoul*, that we are not ſollicitous about, for we know right well that it cannot but be pleaſing and profitable to us, to ſee our Enemies, and them that ſeek our Lives, to die at our feet, or fly before us. We therefore are ſtill contriving, and that to the beſt of our cunning, to make this work moſt facile and eaſie to your Lordſhips, and to us.

'Firſt, We conſidered of that moſt helliſhly, cunning compacted, three-fold Project, that by you was propounded to us in your laſt; and have concluded, that though to blow them up with the Gun-powder of Pride would do well, and to do it by tempting them to be looſe and vain, will help on, yet to contrive to bring them into the Gulf of *Look to it, Manſoul.*

'Deſpe-

'Deſperation, we think will do beſt of all. Now we who are at your beck, have thought 'of two ways to do this: Firſt, we for our 'parts will make them as vile as we can, and 'then you with us, at a time appointed, ſhall 'be ready to fall upon them with the utmoſt 'force. And of all the Nations that are at 'your whiſtle, we think that an Army of 'Doubters may be the moſt likely to attack and 'overcome the Town of *Manſoul*. Thus ſhall 'we overcome theſe Enemies, elſe the Pit ſhall
Take heed, Manſoul. 'open her mouth upon them: and Deſperation 'ſhall thruſt them down into it. We have 'alſo, to effect this ſo much by us deſired de-'ſign, ſent already three of our truſty *Dia-'bolonians* among them, they are diſguiſed in 'Garb, they have changed their Names, and 'are now accepted of them, to wit, *Covetouſ-'neſs*, *Laſciviouſneſs*, and *Anger*. The Name 'of *Covetouſneſs* is changed to *Prudent-thrifty*, 'and him *Mr. Mind* has hired, and is almoſt 'become as bad as our Friend. *Laſcivious-'neſs* has changed his Name to *Harmleſs mirth*, 'and he is got to be the Lord *Wilbewill's* 'Lacquey, but he has made his Maſter very 'wanton. *Anger* changed his Name into *Good-'zeal*, and was entertained by *Mr. Godly-fear*, 'but the peeviſh old Gentleman took Pepper 'in the Noſe, and turned our Companion 'out of his Houſe: Nay, he has informed us 'ſince, that he ran away from him, or elſe 'his old Maſter had hanged him up for his 'labour.

Look to it, Manſoul. 'Now theſe have much helped forward our 'work and deſign upon *Manſoul*; for notwith-'ſtanding the ſpite and quarrelſome temper of

'the

the old Gentleman last mentioned, the other two ply their business well, and are like to ripen the Work apace.

Our next Project is, that it be concluded that you come upon the Town upon a Market-day, and that when they are upon the the heat of their business; for then to be sure they will be most secure, and least think that an assault will be made upon them. They will also at such a time be less able to defend themselves, and to offend you in the prosecution of our design. And we your trusty (and we are sure your beloved) ones, shall when you shall make your furious Assault without, be ready to second the business within. So shall we in all likelihood be able to put *Mansoul* to utter confusion, and to swallow them up before they can come to themselves. If your Serpentine Heads, most subtle Dragons, and our highly esteemed Lords can find out a better way than this, let us quickly know your minds.

Take heed, Mansoul.

To the Monsters of the Infernal Cave, from the House of Mr. Mischief *in* Mansoul, *by the hand of Mr.* Profane.

Now all the while that the raging runnagates, and hellish *Diabolonians* were thus contriving the ruin of the Town of *Mansoul*, they, to wit, the poor Town it self, was in a sad and woful case, partly because they had so grievously offended *Shaddai* and his Son, and partly because that the Enemies thereby got strength within them afresh, and also because though they had by many Petitions made suit to the Prince *Emanuel*,

The sad state of Mansoul.

Emanuel, and to his Father *Shaddai* by him for their Pardon and Favour, yet hitherto obtained they not one ſmile; but contrariwiſe, through the craft and ſubtilty of the Domeſtick *Diabolonians*, their Cloud was made to grow blacker and blacker, and their *Emanuel* to ſtand at further diſtance.

The ſickneſs alſo did ſtill greatly rage in *Manſoul*, both among the Captains, and the Inhabitants of the Town their Enemies, and their Enemies only were now lively and ſtrong, and like to become the Head, whilſt *Manſoul* was made the Tail.

Profane *arrives at* Hellgate-hill.

By this time the Letter laſt mentioned, that was written by the *Diabolonians* that yet lurked in the Town of *Manſoul*, was conveyed to *Diabolus* in the *Black-den*, by the hand of *Mr. Profane*. He carried the Letter by *Hellgate-hill* as afore, and conveyed it by *Cerberus* to his Lord.

But when *Cerberus* and *Mr. Profane* did meet, they were preſently as great as Beggars, and thus they fell into Diſcourſe about *Manſoul*, and about the Project againſt her.

Talk between him and Cerberus.

Cerb. Ah! old Friend, quoth *Cerberus*, art thou come to *Hellgate-hill* again! By St. *Mary* I am glad to ſee thee.

Prof. *Yes, my Lord, I am come again about the concerns of the Town of* Manſoul.

Cerb. Prithee tell me, what condition is that Town of *Manſoul* in at preſent?

Prof. *In a brave condition, my Lord, for us, and for my Lords, the Lords of this place I trow; for they are greatly decayed as to Godlineſs, and that's as well as our heart can wiſh; their Lord is greatly out with them, and that doth alſo pleaſe us well. We have already alſo a foot in their diſh, for*

our

Diabolonian *friends are laid in their bosoms, what do we lack, but to be Masters of the place? Besides, our trusty friends in* Manſoul *are daily putting to betray it to the Lords of this Town, alſo this ſickneſs rages bitterly among them, and that which makes up all, we hope at laſt to prevail.*

Carb. Then ſaid the Dog of *Hellgate*, no one like this to aſſault them, I wiſh that the enterprize be followed cloſe, and that the Succeſs deſired may be ſoon effected: Yea, I wiſh for the poor *Diabolonians* ſakes that live in the continual fear of their lives in that Trayterous Town of *Manſoul*.

Prof. *The contrivance is almoſt finiſhed, the Lords in* Manſoul *that are* Diabolonians, *are at play and night, and the other are like ſilly doves, they want heart to be concerned with their ſtate, and to conſider that ruin is at hand. Beſides, you may, yea, muſt think when you put all things together, that there are many reaſons that prevail with* Diabolus *to make what haſt he can.*

Carb. Thou haſt ſaid as it is, I am glad things are at this paſs. Go in, my brave *Profane*, to my Lords, they will give thee for thy welcome as good a *Coranto* as the whole of this Kingdom will afford. I have ſent thy Letter in already.

Then *Mr. Profane* went into the Den, and his Lord *Diabolus* met him, and ſaluted him with Welcome, my truſty Servant, I have been made glad with thy Letter. The reſt of the Lords of the Pit gave him alſo their Salutations Then *Profane*, after Obeiſance made to them all, ſaid, Let *Manſoul* be given to my Lord *Diabolus*, and let him be her King for ever. And with that the hollow Belly, and yawning Gorge of Hell gave ſo loud and hideous a groan (for

Profane's Entertainment.

that

that is the muſick of that place) that it made the Mountains about it *totter*, as if they would fall in pieces.

Now, after they had read and conſidered the Letter, they conſulted what anſwer to return, and the firſt that did ſpeak to it, was *Lucifer*.

They conſult what Anſwer to give to the Letter.

Lucif. Then ſaid he, The firſt Project of the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul* is like to be lucky, and to take; to wit, that they will by all the ways and means they can, make *Manſoul* yet more vile and filthy; no way to deſtroy a *Soul* like this; this is *Probatum eſt*, our old Friend *Balaam* went this way and proſpered many Years ago; let this therefore ſtand with us for a Maxim, and be to *Diabolonians* for a general Rule in all Ages, for nothing can make this to fail but Grace, in which I would hope that this Town has no ſhare. But whether to fall upon them on a Market-day, becauſe of their cumber in buſineſs, that I would ſhould be under debate. And there is more reaſon why this Head ſhould be debated, than why ſome other ſhould; becauſe upon this will turn the whole of what we ſhall attempt. If we time not our buſineſs well, our whole Project may fail. Our Friends, the *Diabolonians*, ſay, that a *Market-day* is beſt, for then will *Manſoul* be moſt buſie, and have feweſt thoughts of a ſurprize. But what if alſo they ſhall double their Guards on thoſe days, (and methinks Nature and Reaſon ſhould teach them to do it) and what if they ſhould keep ſuch a Watch on thoſe days as the neceſſity of their preſent caſe doth require? Yea, what if their men ſhould be always in Arms on thoſe days? Then you may, my Lords, be diſappointed

Lucifer.
Numb. 31. 16.
Rev. 2. 14.

Cumbers are dangerous.

They had need do it.

your Attempts, and may bring our Friends the Town to utter danger of unavoidable sin.

Beel. Then said the great *Beelzebub*, There is something in what my Lord hath said, but his conjecture may, or may not fall out. Nor hath my Lord laid it down as that which must not be receded from, for I know that he said it only to provoke to a warm debate hereabout. Therefore we must understand, if we can, whether the Town of *Mansoul* has such sense and knowledge of her decayed state, and of the design that we have on foot against her, as doth provoke her to set watch and ward at her Gates, and to double them on Market-days. But if after enquiry made, it shall be found that they are asleep, then any day will do, but a Market-day is best; and this is my Judgment in this case.

A Lesson for Christians.

Diab. Then quoth *Diabolus*, how should we know this? And 'twas answered, enquire about it at the mouth of *Mr. Profane.* So *Profane* was called in and asked the Question, and he made his Answer as follows.

Profane's *Description of the present state of* Mansoul.

Prof. My Lords, so far as I can gather, this is the present condition of the Town of Mansoul, *they are decayed in their faith and love,* Emanuel *their Prince has given them the back; they send often by Petition to fetch him again, but he makes not haste to answer their request, nor is there much Reformation among them.*

Diab. I am glad that they are backward to *Reformation*, but yet I am afraid of their *Repenting.* However, their looseness of Life is a sign that there is not much heart in what they do, and without the heart, things are little

little worth. But go on, my Masters, I will divert you, my Lords, no longer.

Beel. If the case be so with *Mansoul*, as *Mr. Prefane* has described it to be, 'twill be no great matter what day we assault it, not their Prayers nor their Power will do them much service.

Apoll. When *Beelzebub* had ended his Oration then *Apollyon* did begin. My Opinion, said he, concerning this matter, is, that we go on fair and softly, not doing things in an hurry. Let our Friends in *Mansoul* go on still to pollute and defile it, by seeking to draw it yet more in to sin (for there is nothing like sin to devour *Mansoul*.) If this be done, and it takes effect *Mansoul* of it self will leave off to watch, to Petition, or any thing else that should tend to her security and safety; for she will forget her *Emanuel*, she will not desire his company; and can she be gotten thus to live, her Prince will not come to her in haste. Our trusty Friend *Mr. Carnal Security*, with one of his tricks, did *drive* him out of the Town, and why may not my Lord *Covetousness*, and my Lord *Lasciviousness* by what they may do, *keep* him out of the Town? And this I will tell you (not because you know it not) that two or three *Diabolonians*, if entertained and countenanced by the Town of *Mansoul*, will do more to the keeping of *Emanuel* from them, and towards making of the Town of *Mansoul* your own, than can an Army of a Legion that should be sent out from us to withstand him.

Dreadful Advice against Mansoul.

Dreadful Advice against Mansoul.

Let therefore this first Project that our Friends in *Mansoul* have set on foot, be strongly and diligently carried on with all cunning and craft imaginable; and let them send continually

nder one guiſe or other *more* and *other* of their
en to play with the People of *Manſoul*; and
en perhaps we ſhall not need to be at the
arge of making a War upon them; or if
at muſt of neceſſity be done, yet the more
ful they are, the more unable, to be ſure,
y will be to reſiſt us, and then the more ea-
we ſhall overcome them. And beſides,
ppoſe (and that is the worſt that can be
ppoſed) that *Emanuel* ſhould come to them
ain, why may not the ſame means (or the
e) drive him from them once more? Yea,
y may he not by their lapſe into that ſin a-
n, be driven from them for ever, for the
e of which he was at the firſt driven from
m for a ſeaſon? And if this ſhould happen,
en away go with him his *Rams*, his *Slings*, his
tains, his *Soldiers*, and he leaveth *Manſoul*
ked and bare. Yea, will not this Town,
hen ſhe ſees her ſelf utterly forſaken of her
nce, of her own accord open her Gates again
o you, and make of you as in the days of
d? But this muſt be done by time, a few
ys will not effect ſo great a Work as this.

Dreadful Advice againſt Manſoul.

So ſoon as *Apollyon* had made an end of
eaking, *Diabolus* began to blow out his own
alice, and to plead his own cauſe, and he
id, My Lords and Powers of the Cave, my
me and truſty Friends, I have with much
patience, as becomes me, given ear to your
ng and tedious Orations. But my furious
orge, and empty Paunch, ſo luſteth after a
poſſeſſion of my famous Town of *Manſoul*,
at whatever comes on't, I can wait no lon-
e to ſee the events of lingering Projects. I
ſt, and that without further delay, ſeek by

all

all means I can to fill my unſatiable Gulf with the Soul and Body of the Town of *Manſoul*. Therefore lend me your Heads, your Hearts and your Help, now I am going to recover my Town of *Manſoul*.

Look to it, Manſoul.

When the Lords and Princes of the Pit ſaw the flaming deſire that was in *Diabolus* to devour the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, they left off to raiſe any more Objections, but conſented to lend him what ſtrength they could. Though had *Apollyon*'s Advice been taken, they had far more fearfully diſtreſſed the Town of *Manſoul*. But, I ſay, they were willing to lend him what ſtrength they could, not knowing what need they might have of him, when they ſhould engage for themſelves, as he. Wherefore they fell to adviſing about the next thing propounded, to wit, what Soldiers they were, and alſo how many, with whom *Diabolus* ſhould go againſt the Town of *Manſoul* to take it; and after ſome debate, it was concluded, according as in the Letter the *Diabolonians* had ſuggeſted, that none was more fit for that Expedition, than an Army of terrible *Doubters*. They therefore concluded to ſend againſt *Manſoul* an Army of ſturdy *Doubters*. The Number thought fit to be employed in that Service, was between Twenty and Thirty Thouſand. So then the reſult of that great Council of thoſe high and mighty Lords was, That *Diabolus* ſhould even now out of hand beat up his Drum for men in the Land of *Doubting* (which Land lyeth upon the confines of the place called *Hellgate-hill*) for men that might be employed by him againſt the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. It was alſo concluded

An Army of Doubters *raiſed to go againſt the Town of* Manſoul.

that these Lords themselves should help him in the War, and that they would to that end lead and manage his men. So they drew up a Letter, and sent it back to the *Diabolonians* that lurked in *Mansoul*, and that waited for the back-coming of *Mr. Profane*, to signifie to them into what method and forwardness they at present had put their design. The Contents whereof now followeth. *The Princes of the Pit go with them.*

From the dark and horrible Dungeon of Hell, *Diabolus*, with all the Society of the Princes of Darkness, sends to our trusty ones, in and about the Walls of the Town of *Mansoul*, now impatiently waiting for our most Devillish Answer to their venomous, and most poisonous design against the Town of *Mansoul*. *Another Letter from* Diabolus *to the* Diabolonians *in* Mansoul.

OUR native ones, in whom from day to day we boast, and in whose actions all the year long we do greatly delight our selves: We received your welcome, because highly esteemed Letter, at the hand of our trusty and greatly beloved, the old Gentleman, Mr. Profane. *And do give you to understand, that when we had broken it up, and had read the Contents thereof (to your amazing Memory be it spoken) our yawning hollow bellied Cave, where we are, made so hideous and yelling a noise for joy, that the Mountains that stand round about us* Hellgate-hill, *had like to have been shaken to pieces at the sound thereof.*

We could also do no less than admire your faithfulness to us, with the greatness of that subtilty that now hath shewed it self to be in your heads to serve us against the Town of Mansoul. *For you have invented for us so excellent a method for our proceeding against that rebellious People, a more*

effectual cannot be thought of by all the Wits of Hell. The Proposals therefore which now at last you have sent us, since we saw them, we have done little else but highly approved and admired them.

Nay, we shall to encourage you in the profundity of your craft, let you know, that at a full Assembly and Conclave of our Princes, and Principalities of this place, your Project was discoursed and tossed from one side of our Cave to the other by their Mightinesses, but a better, and as was by themselves judged, a more fit and proper way by all their wits could not be invented to surprize, take, and make our own, the rebellious Town of Mansoul.

Wherefore in fine, all that was said that varied from what you had in your Letter propounded, fell of it self to the ground, and yours only was stuck to by Diabolus the Prince; yea, his gaping Gorge, and yauning Panch was on fire to put your invention into execution.

We therefore give you to understand, that our stout, furious, and unmerciful Diabolus, is raising for your relief, and the ruin of the rebellious Town of Mansoul, more than twenty thousand Doubters to come against that People. They are all stout and sturdy Men, and Men that of old have been accustomed to War, and that can therefore well endure the Drum; I say, he is doing of this work of his with all the possible speed he can, for his heart and spirit is engaged in it. We desire therefore that as you have hitherto stuck to us, and given us both advice and encouragement thus far; that you still will prosecute our design, nor shall you lose, but be gainers thereby; yea, we intend to make you the Lords of Mansoul.

One thing may not by any means be omitted, that is, those with us do desire that every one of you

that are in Manſoul *would ſtill uſe all your Power, Cunning, and Skill, with deluſive perſwaſions, yet to draw the Town of* Manſoul *into more ſin and wickedneſs, even that ſin may be finiſhed and bring forth death.*

For thus it is concluded with us, that the more vile, ſinful, and debauched the Town of Manſoul *is, the more backward will be their* Emanuel *to come to their help, either by preſence, or other relief; yea, the more ſinful, the more weak, and ſo the more unable will they be to make reſiſtance when we ſhall make our aſſault upon them to ſwallow them up. Yea, that may cauſe that their mighty* Shaddai *himſelf may caſt them out of his Protection; yea, and ſend for his Captains and Soldiers home, with his Slings and Rams, and leave them naked and bare, and then the Town of* Manſoul *will of it ſelf open to us, and fall as the fig into the mouth of the eater. Yea, to be ſure that we then with a great deal of eaſe ſhall come upon her, and overcome her.* *Take heed, Manſoul.*

As to the time of our coming upon Manſoul, *we as yet have not fully reſolved upon that, though at preſent ſome of us think as you, that a Market-day, or a Market-day at night will certainly be the beſt. However do you be ready, and when you ſhall hear our roaring Drum without, do you be as buſie to make the moſt horrible confuſion within. So ſhall* Manſoul *certainly be diſtreſſed before and behind, and ſhall not know which way to betake her ſelf for help. My Lord* Lucifer, *my Lord* Beelzebub, *my Lord* Apollyon, *my Lord* Legion, *with the reſt ſalute you, as does alſo my Lord* Diabolus, *and we wiſh both you, with all that you do or ſhall poſſeſs, the very ſelf-ſame fruit and ſucceſs for their doing, as we our ſelves at preſent enjoy for ours.* 1 Pet. 5. 8.

From our dreadful Confines in the moſt fearful Pit, we ſalute you, and ſo do thoſe many Legions here with us, wiſhing you may be as Helliſhly proſperous as we deſire to be our ſelves. By the Letter-Carrier, *Mr. Profane.*

More talk between Profane *and* Cerberus.

Then *Mr. Profane* addreſſed himſelf for his return to *Manſoul*, with his Errand from the horrible Pit to the *Diabolonians* that dwelt in that Town. So he came up the ſtairs from the deep to the mouth of the Cave where *Cerberus* was. Now when *Cerberus* ſaw him, he asked how matters did go below, about, and againſt the Town of *Manſoul.*

Prof. *Things go as well as we can expect. The Letter that I carried thither was highly approved, and well liked by all my Lords, and I am returning to tell our* Diabolonians *ſo. I have an anſwer to it here in my boſom, that I am ſure will make our Maſters that ſent me, glad; for the Contents thereof is to encourage them to purſue their deſign to the utmoſt, and to be ready alſo to fall on within, when they ſhall ſee my Lord* Diabolus *beleaguring of the Town of* Manſoul.

Cerb. But does he intend to go againſt them himſelf?

The Land from the which the Doubters *come.*

Prof. *Does he! Ay, and he will take along with him more than Twenty Thouſand, all ſturdy* Doubters *and Men of War, pick'd Men, from the Land of* Doubting, *to ſerve him in the Expedition.*

Cerb. Then was *Cerberus* glad, and ſaid, And is there ſuch brave Preparations a making to go againſt the miſerable Town of *Manſoul?* And would I might be put at the Head of a Thou-

Thousand of them, that I might also shew my Valour against the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

Prof. *Your wish may come to pass, you look like one that has mettle enough, and my Lord will have with him those that are valiant and stout. But my business requires haste.*

Cerb Ay so it does. Speed thee to the Town of *Mansoul*, with all the deepest mischiefs that this place can afford thee. And when thou shalt come to the House of *Mr. Mischief*, the place where the *Diabolonians* meet to Plot, tell them, that *Cerberus* doth wish them his Service, and that if he may, he will with the Army come up against the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

Prof. *That I will. And I know that my Lord that are there, will be glad to hear it, and see you also.*

So after a few more such kind of Complements, *Mr. Profane* took his leave of his Friend *Cerberus*, and *Cerberus* again with a thousand of their Pit-wishes, bid him hast with all speed to his Masters. The which when he had heard, he made Obeisance, and began to gather up his heels to run.

Thus therefore he returned, and went and came to *Mansoul*, and going as afore to the House of *Mr. Mischief*, there he found the *Diabolonians* assembled, and waiting for his return. Now when he was come, and had presented himself, he also delivered to them his Letter, and adjoined this Complement to them therewith: My Lords, from the Confines of the Pit, the high and mighty Principalities and Powers of the *Den* salute you here, the true *Diabolonians* of the Town of *Mansoul*: Wishing you always the most proper of their Bene-

Profane returned again to Mansoul.

dictions, for the great Service, high Attempts, and brave Archievements that you have put your ſelves upon for the reſtoring to our Prince *Diabolus* the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

This was therefore the preſent ſtate of the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*: She had offended her Prince, and he was gone; ſhe had encouraged the Powers of Hell by her fooliſhneſs, to come againſt her, to ſeek her utter deſtruction.

True, the Town of *Manſoul* was ſomewhat made ſenſible of her ſin, but the *Diabolonians* were gotten into her Bowels; ſhe cried, but *Emanuel* was gone, and her cries did not fetch him as yet again. Beſides, ſhe knew not now whether *ever* or *never*, he would return, and come to his *Manſoul* again; nor did they know the Power and Induſtry of the Enemy, nor how forward they were to put in Execution that Plot of Hell that they had deviſed againſt her.

They did indeed ſtill ſend Petition after Petition to the Prince, but he anſwered all with ſilence. They did neglect Reformation, and that was as *Diabolus* would have it; for he knew, if they regarded Iniquity in their heart, their King would not hear their Prayer; they therefore did ſtill grow weaker and weaker, and were as a rouling thing before the Whirlwind. They cried to their King for help, and laid *Diabolonians* in their boſoms, what therefore ſhould a King do to them? Yea, there ſeemed now to be a mixture in *Manſoul*, the *Diabolonians* and the *Manſoulians* would walk the ſtreets together. Yea, they began to ſeek their Peace, for they thought

thought, that since the ſickneſs had been ſo mortal in *Manſoul*, 'twas in vain to go to handy-gripes with them. Beſides, the weakneſs of *Manſoul* was the ſtrength of their Enemies; and the ſins of *Manſoul* the advantage of the *Diabolonians*. The Foes of *Manſoul* did alſo now begin to promiſe themſelves the Town for a Poſſeſſion, there was no great difference now betwixt *Manſoulians* and *Diabolonians*, both ſeemed to be Maſters of *Manſoul*. Yea, the *Diabolonians* increaſed and grew, but the Town of *Manſoul* diminiſhed greatly. There was more than Eleven Thouſand of Men, Women, and Children that died by the Sickneſs in *Manſoul*.

Good Thoughts, good Conceptions, and good Deſires.

But now, as *Shaddai* would have it, there was one whoſe Name was *Mr. Prywell*, a great lover of the People of *Manſoul*. And he, as his manner was, did go liſtning up and down in *Manſoul*, to ſee, and to hear if at any time he might, whether there was any deſign againſt it or no. For he was always a jealous man, and feared ſome *Miſchief* ſometime would befall it, either from the *Diabolonians* within, or from ſome Power without. Now upon a time it ſo happened, as *Mr. Prywell* went liſtning here and there, that he lighted upon a place, called *Vile-hill* in *Manſoul*, where *Diabolonians* uſed to meet; ſo hearing a muttering (you muſt know that it was in the Night) he ſoftly drew near to hear; nor had he ſtood long under the Houſe-end, (for there ſtood a Houſe there) but he heard one confidently affirm, That it was not, or would not be long before *Diabolus* ſhould poſſeſs himſelf again of *Manſoul*, and that

The ſtory of Mr. Prywell.

The Diabolonian Plot diſcovered, and by whom.

then the *Diabolonians* did intend to put all *Manſoulians* to the Sword, and would kill and deſtroy the King's Captains, and drive all his Soldiers out of the Town.

He ſaid moreover, That he knew there were above Twenty Thouſand Fighting Men prepared by *Diabolus* for the accompliſhing of this Deſign, and that it would not be months before they all ſhould ſee it. When *Mr. Prywell* had heard this ſtory, he did quickly believe it was true, wherefore he went forthwith to my Lord *Mayor*'s Houſe, and acquainted him therewith; who ſending for the *Subordinate Preacher*, brake the buſineſs to him, and he as ſoon gave the Alarm to the Town, for he was now the chief Preacher in *Manſoul*, becauſe as yet my Lord *Secretary* was *ill at eaſe*. And this was the way that the *Subordinate Preacher* did take to Alarm the Town therewith: The ſame hour he cauſed the *Lecture-Bell* to be rung, ſo the People came together, he gave them then a ſhort Exhortation to Watchfulneſs, and made *Mr. Prywell*'s News the Argument thereof. For, ſaid he, an horrible Plot is contrived againſt *Manſoul*, even to *Maſſacre* us all in a day; nor is this ſtory to be ſlighted, for *Mr. Prywell* is the Author thereof. *Mr. Prywell* was always a lover of *Manſoul*, a ſober and judicious Man, a Man that is no tatler, nor raiſer of falſe Reports, but one that loves to look into the very bottom of matters, and talks nothing of News but by very ſolid Arguments.

Understanding. Conſcience.

The Subordinate Preacher *awakened.*

Prywell tells his News to Manſoul.

I will call him, and you ſhall hear him your own ſelves; ſo he called him, and he came and told his tale ſo punctually, and affirmed its

is truth with such ample grounds, that *Mansoul* fell presently under a conviction of the truth of what he said. The Preacher did also back him, saying, Sirs, it is not irrational for us to believe it, for we have provoked *Shaddai* to Anger, and have sinned *Emanuel* out of the Town; we have had too much Correspondence with *Diabolonians*, and have forgotten our former Mercies; no marvel then if the Enemy doth within and without, should design and plot our Ruin; and what time like this to do it? The Sickness is now in the Town, and we have been made weak thereby. Many a good-meaning man is dead, and the *Diabolonians* of late grow stronger and stronger. *Good Desires.*

Besides, quoth the *Subordinate Preacher*, I have received from this good Truth-teller this one inkling further, that he understood by those that he over-heard, that several Letters have lately passed between the *Furies* and the *Diabolonians*, in order to our Destruction. When *Mansoul* heard all this, and not being able to gain-say it, they lift up their voice and wept. *Mr. Prywell* did also in the presence of the Townsmen, confirm all that their *Subordinate Preacher* had said. Wherefore they now set afresh to bewail their folly, and to a doubling of Petitions to *Shaddai* and his Son. They also break the business to the Captains, High Commanders, and Men of War in the Town of *Mansoul*, entreating of them to use the means to be strong, and to take good courage, and that they would look after their Harness, and make themselves ready to give *Diabolus* Battel by Night and by Day

They tell the same to the Captain.

shall he come, as they are inform'd he will, to beleaguer the Town of *Mansoul*.

When the Captains heard this, they being always true lovers of the Town of *Mansoul*, what do they, but like so many *Sampsons*, they shake themselves, and come together to consult and contrive how to defeat those bold and hellish contrivances that were upon the Wheel by the means of *Diabolus* and his Friends against the now sickly, weakly, and much impoverished Town of *Mansoul*; and they agreed upon these following Particulars.

They come together to consult.

Their Agreement.

1. That the Gates of *Mansoul* should be kept shut, and made fast with Bars and Locks, and that all Persons that went out, or came in, should be very strictly examined by the Captains of the Guards. To the end, said they, that those that are managers of the Plot amongst us, may either coming or going be taken; and that we may also find out who are the great contrivers (amongst us) of our Ruin.

1 Cor. 16. 13.

Lam. 3. 40.

2. The next thing was, that a strict search should be made for all kind of *Diabolonians* throughout the whole Town of *Mansoul*; and that every man's House, from top to bottom, should be look'd into, and that too, House by House, that if possible a further discovery might be made of all such among them as had a hand in these Designs.

Heb. 12. 15, 16.

3. It was further concluded upon, that *whereſoever*, or with *whomſoever* any of the *Diabolonians* were found, that even those of the Town of *Mansoul* that had given them House and Harbour, should to their shame, and the warning of others, take penance in the open place.

Jer. 2. 34. Hag. 5. 26. Ezek. 16. 52.

4. It

4. It was moreover resolved by the famous Town of *Mansoul*, that a Publick Fast, and a Day of Humiliation should be kept throughout the whole Corporation, to the justifying of their Prince, the abasing of themselves before him for their Transgressions against him, and against *Shaddai* his Father. It was further resolved, that all such in *Mansoul* as did not on that day endeavour to keep that Fast, and to humble themselves for their faults, but that should mind their worldly Employs, or be found wandring up and down the streets, should be taken for *Diabolonians*, and should suffer as *Diabolonians* for such their wicked doings. Joel 1. 14. Chap. 2. 15, 16.

5. It was further concluded then, that with what speed, and with what warmth of mind they could, they would renew their Humiliation for sin, and their Petitions to *Shaddai* for help; they also resolved to send tidings to the Court, of all that Mr. *Prywell* had told them. Jer. 37. 4.

6. It was also determined, that Thanks should be given by the Town of *Mansoul* to Mr. *Prywell*, for his diligent seeking of the welfare of their Town; and further, that forasmuch as he was so naturally inclined to seek their Good, and also to undermine their Foes, they gave him a Commission of *Scout-master-general*, for the good of the Town of *Mansoul*. *Mr.* Prywell *is made Scout-master-general*

When the Corporation with their Captains had thus concluded, they did as they had said, they shut up their Gates, they made for *Diabolonians* strict search, they made those with whom any was found, to take Penance in the open place. They kept their Fast, and renewed

renewed their Petitions to their Prince, and Mr. *Prywell* managed his Charge, and the Trust that *Manſoul* had put in his hands, with great Conſcience, and good Fidelity; for he gave himſelf wholly up to his Employ, and then not only within the Town, but he went out to *pry*, to *ſee*, and to *hear*.

Mr. Prywell goes a Scouting

And not many days after, he provided for his Journey, and went towards *Hellgate-hill*, into the Country where the *Doubters* were, where he heard of all that had been talked of in *Manſoul*, and he perceived alſo that *Diabolus* was almoſt ready for his March, *&c.* So he came back with ſpeed, and calling the Captains and Elders of *Manſoul* together, he told them where he had been, what he had heard, and what he had ſeen.

He returns with great News.

Particularly he told them, that *Diabolus* was almoſt ready for his March, and that he had made old Mr. *Incredulity*, that once brake Priſon in *Manſoul*, the General of his Army; that his Army conſiſted all of *Doubters*, and that their Number was above Twenty Thouſand. He told moreover that *Diabolus* did intend to bring with him the chief Princes of the *Infernal Pit*, and that he would make them chief Captains over his *Doubters*. He told them moreover, that it was certainly true, that ſeveral of the Black Den would with *Diabolus* ride *Reformades* to reduce the Town of *Manſoul* to the Obedience of *Diabolus* their Prince.

He ſaid moreover, that he underſtood by the *Doubters*, among whom he had been, that the reaſon why old *Incredulity* was made General of the whole Army, was, becauſe none

...r than he to the Tyrant; and becauſe he ...d an implacable ſpite againſt the welfare of ...e Town of *Manſoul*. Beſides, ſaid he, he re...mbers the Affronts that *Manſoul* has given ...m, and he is reſolved to be reveng'd of them. But the Black Princes ſhall be made High ...ommanders, only *Incredulity* ſhall be over ...em all, becauſe (which I had almoſt for...t) he can more eaſily, and more dex- Heb. 12.1.
...rouſly beleaguer the Town of *Manſoul*, than ...n any of the Princes beſides.

Now when the Captains of *Manſoul*, with ...e Elders of the Town, had heard the Ti...ings that Mr. *Prywell* did bring, they thought ...expedient without further delay to put into ...ecution the Laws that againſt the *Diabo...ians*, their Prince had made for them, ...d given them in Commandment to manage ...ainſt them. Wherefore forthwith a dili...ent and impartial ſearch was made in all ...ouſes in *Manſoul*, for all and all manner of *Diabolonians*. Now in the Houſe of Mr. *Mind*, ...d in the Houſe of the great Lord *Wilbewill* ...ere two *Diabolonians* found. In Mr. *Mind's* ...ouſe was one Lord *Covetouſneſs* found, but he ...d changed his Name to *Prudent-thrifty*. In ...y Lord *Wilbewill's* Houſe, one *Laſciviouſneſs* ...s found, but he had changed his Name ...to *Harmleſs-mirth*. Theſe two the Captains ...d Elders of the Town of *Manſoul* took, ...d committed them to Cuſtody, under the ...and of Mr. *Trueman* the Gaoler; and this ...an handled them ſo ſeverely, and loaded ...em ſo well with Irons, that in time they ...oth fell into a very deep Conſumption, and ...ed in the Priſon-houſe; their Maſters alſo, accord-

Some Diabolonians *taken in* Manſoul, *and committed to Priſon.*

The Lord Wilbewill and Mr. Mind take Penance.

according to the Agreement of the Captains and Elders, were brought to take Penance in the open place, to *their* ſhame, and for a warning to the reſt of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Penance, what.

Now this was the manner of Penance in thoſe days. The Perſons offending being made ſenſible of the evil of their doings, were enjoyned open Confeſſion of their Faults, and a ſtrict Amendment of their Lives.

After this, the *Captains* and *Elders* of *Manſoul* ſought yet to find out more *Diabolonians* where-ever they lurked, whether in Dens, Caves, Holes, Vaults, or where elſe they could in, or about the Wall, or Town of *Manſoul*. But though they could plainly ſee their footing, and ſo follow them by their tract, and ſmell to their holds, even to the mouths of their Caves and Dens, yet take them, hold them, and do juſtice upon them they could not, their ways were ſo crooked, their holds ſo ſtrong, and they ſo quick to take Sanctuary there.

But *Manſoul* did now with ſo ſtiff an hand Rule over the *Diabolonians* that were left, that they were glad to ſhrink into corners: Time was when they durſt walk openly, and in the Day, but now they were forced to embrace Privacy and the Night: Time was when a *Manſoulian* was their Companion, but now they counted them deadly Enemies. This good change did Mr. *Prywell's* Intelligence make in the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

By this time *Diabolus* had finiſhed his Army which he intended to bring with him for the Ruin of *Manſoul*, and had ſet over them Captains, and other Field-Officers, ſuch as liked his furious Stomach beſt, himſelf was

Lord

ord Paramount *Incredulity* was General of
Army, Their higheſt Captains ſhall be *Diabolus's*
ned afterwards, but now for their Officers, Army.
lours, and Scutcheons.

1. Their firſt Captain was Captain *Rage*, he Rev. 12.3,
s Captain over the *Election-Doubters*, his were 4, 13, 15,
Red Colours; his Standard-bearer was 17.
Deſtructive, and the great Red Dragon he
for his Scutcheon.

2. The ſecond Captain was Captain *Fury*, Num. 21.
was Captain over the *Vocation-Doubters*; 6.
s Standard-bearer was Mr. *Darkneſs*, his Co-
urs were thoſe that were pale, and he had
his Scutcheon the fiery flying Serpent.

3. The third Captain was Captain *Damnation*, Mat. 3.22,
was Captain over the *Grace-Doubters*, his were 23.
Red Colours, Mr. *No-life* bare them, and Rev. 9. 1.
had for his Scutcheon the Black-den.

4. The fourth Captain was the Captain Pro.27.20
Inſatiable, he was Captain over the *Faith-*
Doubters, his were the Red Colours, Mr. *De-*
murer bear them, and he had for a Scutcheon
the *Yawning Jaws*.

5. The fifth Captain was Captain *Brimſtone*, Pſal. 11.6.
he was Captain over the *Perſeverance-Doubters*, Rev. 14.
his alſo were the Red Colours, Mr. *Burning* bare 11.
them, and his Scutcheon was the Blue and
ſinking flame.

6. The ſixth Captain was Captain *Torment*, Mar. 9.44,
he was Captain over the *Reſurrection-Doubters*, 46, 48.
his Colours were thoſe that were pale, Mr.
Gnaw was his Standard-bearer, and he had the
Black Worm for his Scutcheon.

7. The ſeventh Captain was Captain *No-eaſe*, Rev. 4. 11.
he was Captain over the *Salvation-Doubters*, his Chap. 6. 8.
were the Red Colours, Mr. *Reſtleſs* bare
them,

them, and his Scutcheon was the ghastly F
ure of Death.

Jer. 5. 16. Ch. 2. 25. 8. The eighth Captain was the Captain S
pulcher, he was Captain over the *Glory-Doubter*
his also were the pale Colours, Mr. *Corrupti*
was his Standard-bearer, and he had for h
Scutcheon a Scull, and dead mens Bones.

1 Tim. 4. 2 Rom. 2. 5. 9. The ninth Captain was Captain *Past-by*
he was Captain of those that are called th
Felicity-Doubters, his Standard-bearer was Mr.
Despair; his also were the Red Colours, an
his Scutcheon was the hot Iron, and the ha
Heart.

These were his Captains, and these we
their Forces, these were their Standards, the
were their Colours, and these were the
Scutcheons. Now over these did the gr
Diabolus make Superiour Captains, and th
were in number seven: As namely, the Lo
Beelzebub, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legi*
the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lo
Cerberus, and the Lord *Belial*; these seven h
set over the Captains, and *Incredulity* was Lo
General, and *Diabolus* was *King*.

The *Reformades* also, such as were like the
selves, were made some of them Captains
Hundreds, and some of them Captains
more: And thus was the Army of *Incredul*
compleated.

Diabolus *his Army compleated.*

So they set out at *Hellgate-hill* (for th
they had their Rendezvous) from whe
they came with a straight course upon the
March toward the Town of *Mansoul*. Now
as was hinted before, the Town had,
Shaddai would have it, received from t
mouth of Mr. *Prywell* the Alarm of the
com



coming before. Wherefore they ſet a ſtro
Watch at the Gates, and had alſo double
their Guards; they alſo mounted their Slin
in good places, where they might convenien
ly caſt out their great Stones to the annoy
ance of the furious Enemy.

Nor could thoſe *Diabolonians* that were i
the Town do that hurt as was deſigned the
ſhould; for *Manſoul* was now awake. Bu
alas, poor People, they were ſorely affright
at the firſt appearance of their Foes, and
their ſitting down before the Town, eſpec
ally when they heard the roaring of the
1 Pet. 5.8. *DRUM.* This, to ſpeak truth, was am
zingly hideous to hear, it frighted all m
ſeven miles round, if they were but awake a
heard it. The ſtreaming of their Colou
were alſo terrible, and dejecting to behold.

When *Diabolus* was come up againſt t
Town, firſt, he made his approach to E
He makes an Aſſault upon Eargate, *and is repelled.* gate, and gave it a furious Aſſault, ſuppoſi
as it ſeems, that his Friends in *Manſoul* h
been ready to do the work within; but c
was taken of that before, by the vigilan
of the Captains. Wherefore miſſing of t
help that he expected from them, and findi
of his Army warmly attended with the Sto
that the Slingers did ſling (for that I w
ſay for the Captains, that conſidering t
Weakneſs that yet was upon them, by rea
of the long Sickneſs that had annoyed t
James 4.7. Town of *Manſoul*, they did gallantly beha
He retreats and intrenches himſelf. themſelves,) he was forced to make ſome
treat from *Manſoul*, and to intrench him
and his men in the Field without the reac
the Slings of the Town.

No

Now having intrenched himself, he did up four Mounts against the Town; the he called Mount *Diabolus*, putting his Name thereon, the more to affright the *He casts* n of *Manſoul*; the other three he cal- *up Mounts* thus, Mount *Alecto*, Mount *Megæra*, *against the* Mount *Tiſiphone*; for theſe are the *Town.* es of the dreadful Furies of Hell. Thus began to play his Game with *Manſoul*, and ſerve it as doth the Lion his Prey, even to e it fall before his terror. But, as I ſaid, Captains and Soldiers reſiſted ſo ſtoutly, did ſo much Execution with their Stones, they made him, though againſt Stomach, treat: Wherefore *Manſoul* began to take nge.

Now upon Mount *Diabolus*, which was Diabolus on the North-ſide of the Town, there *his Stan-* the Tyrant ſet up his *Standard*, and a fear- *dard ſet* ing it was to behold, for he had *wrought up.* by Devilliſh Art after the manner of a cheon, a flaming flame, fearful to behold, the Picture of *Manſoul* burning in it.

When *Diabolus* had thus done, he command- that his *Drummer* ſhould every Night ap- ch the Walls of the Town of *Manſoul*, ſo to beat a Parley; the Command was o it a nights, for in the day-time they oyed him with their Slings; for the Ty- ſaid, that he had a mind to Parley with now trembling Town of *Manſoul*, and he manded that the Drums ſhould beat every *He bids his* r, that through wearineſs they might at *Drummer* (if poſſibly, at the firſt they were un- *to beat his* g yet) be forced to do it. *Drum.*

o this Drummer did as commanded, he

aroſe

Manſoul *trembles at the noiſe of his Drum.* Iſa. 5. 30.

aroſe, and did beat his Drum. But when Drum did go, if one looked toward Town of *Manſoul*, *Behold, darkneſs and ſor and the light was darkened in the heaven the* No noiſe was ever heard upon Earth m terrible, except the voice of *Shaddai* w he ſpeaketh. But how did *Manſoul* trem it now looked for nothing but forthwith be ſwallowed up.

Diabolus *calls back his Drum.*

When this Drummer had beaten for a P ley, he made this Speech to *Manſoul*, *My ſter has bid me tell you, That if you will ſubmit, you ſhall have the good of the Earth if you ſhall be ſtubborn, he is reſolved to take by force.* But by that the Fugitive had d beating of his Drum, the People of *Ma* had betaken themſelves to the *Captain* were in the Caſtle, ſo that there was none regard, nor to give this Drummer an An ſo he proceeded no further that Night, returned again to his Maſter to the Camp.

When *Diabolus* ſaw that by *Drumming* could not work out *Manſoul* to his Will, next Night he ſendeth his Drummer with his Drum, ſtill to let the *Townſmen* know he had a mind to Parley with them. But w all came to all, his Parley was turned in Summons to the Town to deliver up th ſelves: But they gave him neither heed hearing, for they remembred what at fi coſt them to hear him a few words.

The next Night he ſends again, and then ſhould be his Meſſenger to *Manſoul*, but terrible Captain *Sepulcher*; ſo Captain *Sep* came up to the Walls of *Manſoul*, and this Oration to the Town.

O ye Inhabitants of the rebellious Town of Manſoul *Manſoul! I Summon you in the Name of the* Diabolus, *that without any more ado, set open the Gates of your Town, and admit great Lord to come in. But if you ſhall ſtill when we have taken to us the Town by we will ſwallow you up as the Grave; before if you will hearken to my Summons, ſay and if not, then let me know.*

The reaſon of this my Summons, quoth he, is, that my Lord is your undoubted Prince and as you your ſelves have formerly owned. ſhall that Aſſault that was given to my Lord, Emanuel *dealt ſo diſhonourably by him, il with him to loſe his Right, and to forbear temp to recover his own. Conſider then, O ſoul, with thy ſelf, wilt thou ſhew thy ſelf uable, or no? If thou ſhalt quietly yield up ſelf, then our old Friendſhip ſhall be renewed; f thou ſhalt yet refuſe and rebel, then expect g but Fire and Sword.*

Summoned by Captain Sepulcher

When the languiſhing Town of *Manſoul* heard this Summoner, and his Summons, were yet more put to their dumps, but to the Captain no Anſwer at all, ſo he went as he came.

They anſwer him not a word.

After ſome Conſultation among themſelves, as alſo with ſome of their Captains, applied themſelves afreſh to the Lord *ary* for Counſel and Advice from him; his Lord *Secretary* was their chief Preacher ſo is mentioned ſome Pages before) only he was *ill at eaſe*; and of him they beg- vour in theſe two or three things. That he would look comfortably upon them,

They addreſs themſelves to their good Lord Secretary.

them, and not keep himſelf ſo much reti
from them as formerly. Alſo that he wo
be prevailed with to give them a hear
while they ſhould make known their mi
rable Condition to him. But to this he t
them as before, *That as yet he was but ill
eaſe, and therefore could not do as he had form
done.*

2. The ſecond thing that they deſired, w
that he would be pleaſed to give them his A
vice about their *now* ſo important Affairs,
that *Diabolus* was come and ſet down be
the Town with no leſs than Twenty Th
ſand *Doubters*. They ſaid moreover, that b
he and his Captains were cruel Men, and t
they were afraid of them. But to this he
*You muſt look to the Law of the Prince, and t
ſee what is laid upon you to do.*

3. Then they deſired that his Highn
would help them to frame a Petition to *Sh
dai*, and unto *Emanuel* his Son, and that
would ſet his own Hand thereto, as a To
that he was one with them in it: *For*,
they, *my Lord, many a one have we ſent,
can get no Anſwer of Peace; but now ſurely
with thy hand unto it, may obtain good for M
ſoul.*

The cauſe of his being ill at eaſe.

But all the Anſwer that he gave to this
That they had offended their Emanuel, *and
alſo grieved himſelf, and that therefore they
as yet partake of their own devices.*

This Anſwer of the Lord *Secretary* fell
a Millſtone upon them; yea, it cruſhed t
ſo, that they could not tell what to do,
they durſt not comply with the Deman
D

abulus, nor with the Demands of his Cap- Lam. 1. 3.
n. So then here were the ſtraights that *The ſad*
e Town of *Manſoul* was betwixt, when the *ſtraights of*
emy came upon her: Her Foes were ready Manſoul.
ſwallow her up, and her Friends did for-
r to help her.

Then ſtood up my Lord *Mayor*, whoſe
me was my Lord *Underſtanding*, and he
gan to pick and pick, until he had pick'd
mfort out of that ſeemingly bitter ſaying
the Lord *Secretary*; for thus he deſcanted
n it: Firſt, ſaid he, This unavoidably fol- *A Comment*
s upon the ſaying of my Lord, *That we* *upon the*
yet ſuffer for our ſins. 2. *But*, quoth he, *Lord* Se-
words yet ſound as if at laſt we ſhould be cretary's
d from our Enemies, and that after a few *Speech.*
ſorrows, Emanuel *will come and be our help.*
w the Lord *Mayor* was the more Critical
is dealing with the *Secretary*'s words, be-
ſe my Lord was more than a Prophet, and
nſe none of his words were *ſuch*, but that
ll times they were moſt exactly ſignificant,
the Townſmen were allowed to pry into
m, and to expound them to their beſt Ad-
tage.

o they took their leaves of my Lord, and
rned, and went, and came to the Cap-
, to whom they did tell what my Lord
Secretary had ſaid, who when they had
d it, were all of the ſame Opinion as
my Lord *Mayor* himſelf; the *Captains*
efore began to take ſome courage unto
, and to prepare to make ſome brave
mpt upon the Camp of the Enemy, and
eſtroy all that were *Diabolonians*, with
roving *Doubters* that the Tyrant had
brought

brought with him to destroy the poor Town of *Mansoul*.

The Town of Mansoul *in Order.*

So all betook themselves forthwith to their Places, the *Captains* to theirs, the Lord *Mayor* to his, the *Subordinate Preacher* to his, and my Lord *Wilbewill* to his. The Captains longed to be at some work for their Prince, for they delighted in Warlike Atchievements. The next day therefore they came together and consulted, and after Consultation had they resolved to give an Answer to the Captain of *Diabolus* with Slings; and so they did at the rising of the Sun on the Morrow, for *Diabolus* had adventured to come near again, but the Sling-stones were to him as bad as his, like Hornets. For as there is nothing in the Town of *Mansoul* so terrible as the rowling of *Diabolus*'s Drum, so there is nothing to *Diabolus* so terrible as the well playing of *Emanuel*'s Slings. Wherefore *Diabolus* was forced to make another Retreat, yet further off from the Famous Town of *Mansoul*. Then did the Lord Mayor of *Mansoul* cause the Bells to be rung, *and that Thanks should be sent to the Lord High* Secretary *by the hand of the* Subordinate Preacher; *for that by his words the Captains and Elders of* Mansoul *had been strengthened against* Diabolus.

Words applied against him by Faith. Zech. 9. 15.

When *Diabolus* saw that his Captains and Soldiers, high Lords, and renowned, were frightened, and beaten down by the Stones that came from the Golden Slings of the Prince of the Town of *Mansoul*, he bethought himself, and said, *I will try to catch them by fawning, I will try to flatter them into my*

Where-

Wherefore after a while he came down again to the Wall, not now with his Drum, but with Captain *Sepulcher*, but having all-to-sugared his lips, he seemed to be a very sweet-mouthed, peaceable Prince, designing nothing for Humours sake, nor to be revenged on *Mansoul* for Injuries by them done to him, but the Welfare, and Good, and Advantage of the Town and People therein, was now, as he said, his only Design. Wherefore after he had called for Audience, and desired that the Townsfolk would give it to him, he proceeded in his Oration: And said, Diabolus *changes his way.*

O! *the desire of my heart, the Famous Town of* Mansoul! *how many Nights have I watched, and how many weary steps have I taken, if perhaps I might do thee good: Far be it, far be it from me to desire to make a War upon you; if ye will but willingly and quietly deliver up your Towns unto me. You know that you were mine of right. Remember also, that so long as you enjoyed me for your Lord, and that I enjoyed you for all my Subjects, you wanted for nothing of all the Delights of the Earth, that I your Lord and Prince could get for you; or that I could invent to make you bonny and blithe withal. Consider, you never had so many hard, dark, troublesome, and heart-aching hours, while you were mine, as you have had since you revolted from me; nor shall you ever have Peace again until you and I become as before. But be but prevailed with to embrace me again, and I will grant, yea, enlarge your Old Charter with abundance of Priviledges; that your Licence and Liberty shall be to take, hold, enjoy, and make your own all that is pleasant, from* 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 12. 10. Mat. 4. 8. Luk. 4 6, 7 Satan reads all backwards. *Take heed,* Mansoul.

from the East to the West. Nor shall any of those Incivilities wherewith you have offended me, be ever charged upon you by me, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth. Nor shall any of those dear Friends of mine, that now for the fear of you, lie lurking in Dens, and Holes, and Caves in Mansoul, *be hurtful to you any more; yea, they shall be your Servants, and shall minister unto you of their Substance, and of whatever shall come to hand. I need speak no more, you know them, and have sometime since been much delighted in their Company, why then should we abide at such odds? Let us renew our old Acquaintance and Friendship again.*

Sins.

The pleasure of sin.

No, no, no, not upon pain of Eternal Damnation.

Bear with your Friend, I take the Liberty at this time to speak thus freely unto you. The love that I have to you presses me to do it, as also does the zeal of my heart for my friends with you; put me not therefore to further trouble, nor your selves to further fears and frights. Have you I will in a way of Peace or War; nor do you flatter your selves with the power and force of your Captains, *or that your* Emanuel *will shortly come in to your help; for such strength will do you no pleasure.*

I am come against you with a stout and valiant Army, and all the chief Princes of the Den are even at the Head of it. Besides, my Captains are swifter than Eagles, *stronger than* Lions, *and more greedy of Prey than are the Evening-wolves. What is* Og *of* Bashan! *what's* Goliah *of* Gath *and what's an hundred more of them to one of the least of my Captains! how then shall* Mansoul *think to escape my hand and force?*

Diabolus having thus ended his flattering, fawning, deceitful, and lying Speech to the famous Town of *Mansoul*, the Lord Mayor replied upon him as follows.

O

O Diabolus, *Prince of Darkneſs, and Maſter of all Deceit; thy lying Flatteries we have had made ſufficient Probation of, and have taſted deeply of that deſtructive Cup already; ſhould therefore again hearken unto thee, and ſo ſlight the Commandments of our great* Shaddai, *join in affinity with thee; would not our Prince caſt us, and caſt us off for ever; and being caſt off by him, can the place that he has prepared for us, be a place of reſt for us! Beſides, O thou that art empty and void of all Truth, we are rather ready to die by thy hand than to fall in with thy flattering and lying Deceits.* The Lord Mayor's Anſwer.

When the Tyrant ſaw that there was little to be got by Parlying with my Lord Mayor, he fell into an Helliſh Rage, and reſolved that again with his Army of *Doubters*, he would another time Aſſault the Town of *Manſoul*.

So he called for his *Drummer*, who beat up for his Men (and while he did *beat*, Manſoul did *ſhake*) to be in a readineſs to give Battel to the Corporation; then *Diabolus* drew near with his Army, and thus diſpoſed of his Men. Captain *Cruel*, and Captain *Torment*, theſe he drew up, and placed againſt *Feelgate*, and commanded them to ſit down there for the War. And he alſo appointed, that if need were, Captain *Noeaſe* ſhould come in to their relief. At *Noſegate* he placed the Captain *Brimſtone*, and Captain *Sepulcher*, and bid them look well to their Ward, on that ſide of the Town of *Manſoul*. But at *Eyegate* he placed that grim-faced one, the Captain *Paſthope*, and there alſo *now* he did ſet up his terrible Standard. *Feelgate.* *Noſegate.* *Eyegate.*

Now Captain *Insatiable* he was to look to the Carriages of *Diabolus*, and was also appointed to take into Custody, that, or those Persons and things that should at any time as Prey be taken from the Enemy.

Mouthgate. Now *Mouthgate* the Inhabitants of *Mansoul* kept for a *Sally-port*, wherefore *that* they kept strong, for that was it, by, and out at which the Townsfolk did send their Petitions to *Emanuel* their Prince, that also was the Gate, from the top of which the Captains did play their Slings at the Enemies, for that Gate stood somewhat ascending, so that the placing of them there, and the letting of them fly from that place, did much Execution against the Tyrant's Army; wherefore for these causes with others, *Diabolus* sought, if possible, to land up *Mouthgate* with dirt.

The use of Mouthgate.

Now as *Diabolus* was busie and industrious in preparing to make his Assault upon the Town of *Mansoul* without, so the Captains and Soldiers in the Corporation were as busie in preparing within; they mounted their Slings, they set up their Banners, they sounded their Trumpets, and put themselves in such Order as was judged most for the annoyance of the Enemy, and for the advantage of *Mansoul*, and gave to their Soldiers Orders to be ready at the sound of the Trumpet for War. The Lord *Wilbewill* also, he took the charge of watching against the Rebels within, and to do what he could to take them while without, or to stifle them within their Caves, Dens, and Holes in the Town-wall of *Mansoul*. And to speak the truth of him, ever since he took Penance for his

The Lord Wilbewill plays the Man.

his fault, he has shewed as much Honesty and Bravery of Spirit as any *he* in *Mansoul*; for he took one *Jolley*, and his Brother *Griggish*, the two Sons of his Servant *Harmless-wirth* (for to that day, though the Father was committed to Ward, the Sons had a dwelling in the House of my Lord) I say, he took them, and with his own hands put them to the Cross. And this was the reason why he hanged them up, after their Father was put into the hands of Mr. *Trueman* the Gaoler: they his Sons began to play his Pranks, and to be ticking and toying with the Daughters of their Lord; nay, it was jealoused that they were too familiar with them, the which was brought to his Lordship's Ear. Now his Lordship being unwilling unadvisedly to put any Man to Death, did not suddenly fall upon them, but set Watch and Spies to see if the thing was true; of the which he was soon informed, for his two Servants, whose Names were *Find-out*, and *Tell-all*, catch'd them together in an uncivil manner more than *once* or *twice*, and went and told their Lord. So when my Lord *Wilbewill* had sufficient ground to believe the thing was true, he takes the two young *Diabolonians*, for such they were, (for their Father was a *Diabolonian* born) and has them to *Eyegate*, where he raised a very high Cross just in the face of *Diabolus*, and of his Army, and there he hanged the young Villains, in defiance to Captain *Past-hope*, and of the horrible Standard of the Tyrant.

Jolley *and* Griggith *taken and executed.*

The place of their Execution.

Now this *Christian* Act of the brave Lord *Wilbewill* did greatly abash Captain *Past-hope*,

Mortification of ſin is a ſign of hope of life.

diſcourage the Army of *Diabolus*, put fear into the *Diabolonian* runnagates in *Manſoul*, and put ſtrength and courage into the Captains that belonged to *Emanuel* the Prince; for they without did gather, and that by this very Act of my Lord, that *Manſoul* was reſolved to fight, and that the *Diabolonians* within the Town could not do ſuch things as *Diabolus* had hopes they would. Nor was this the only Proof of the brave Lord *Wilbewill*'s Honeſty to the Town, nor of his Loyalty to his Prince, as will afterwards appear.

Mr. Mind *plays the Man.*

Now when the Children of *Prudent-thrift*, who dwelt with Mr. *Mind*, (for *Thrift* left Children with Mr. *Mind*, when he was alſo committed to Priſon, and their Names were *Gripe* and *Rake-all*, theſe he begat of Mr. *Mind*'s *Baſtard-Daughter*, whoſe Name was Mrs. *Hold-faſt-bad*) I ſay, when his Children perceived how the Lord *Wilbewill* had ſerved them that dwelt with him, what do they but (leſt they ſhould drink of the ſame Cup) endeavour to make their eſcape? But Mr. *Mind* being wary of it, took them, and put them in hold in his Houſe till Morning (for this was done over Night) and remembring that by the Law of *Manſoul* all *Diabolonians* were to die, and to be ſure they were at leaſt by Father's ſide ſuch, and ſome ſay, by Mothers ſide too; what does he, but takes them, and puts them in Chains, and carries them to the ſelf-ſame place where my Lord hanged his two before, and there he hanged them.

Manſoul *ſet againſt the* Diabolonians.

The Townſmen alſo took great Encouragement at this Act of Mr. *Mind*, and did what they could to have taken ſome more of theſe *Diabolonians*

Diabolonian troublers of *Manſoul*; but at that time the reſt lay ſo quat and cloſe, that they could not be apprehended; ſo they ſet againſt them a diligent Watch, and went every Man to his place.

I told you a little before, that *Diabolus* and his Army were ſomewhat abaſh'd and diſcouraged at the ſight of what my Lord *Wilbewill* did, when he hanged up thoſe two Young *Diabolonians*; but his Diſcouragement quickly turned it ſelf into furious Madneſs and Rage againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, and fight it he would. Alſo the Townſmen, and Captains within, they had their Hopes, and their Expectations heightened, believing at laſt the day would be theirs, ſo they feared them the leſs. Their *Subordinate Preacher* too, made a Sermon about it, and he took that Theme for his Text, *Gad, a Troop ſhall overcome him, but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.* Gen. 49. 19. Whence he ſhewed, that though *Manſoul* ſhould be ſorely put to it at the firſt, yet the Victory ſhould moſt certainly be *Manſoul*'s at the laſt.

Diabolus *his kindneſs turned into furious madneſs.*

So *Diabolus* commanded that his *Drummer* ſhould beat a Charge againſt the Town, and the Captains alſo that were in the Town ſounded a Charge againſt them, but they had no Drum, they were Trumpets of Silver with which they ſounded againſt them. Then they which were of the Camp of *Diabolus* came down to the Town to take it, and the Captains in the Caſtle, with the Singers at *Mouthgate* played upon them *amain*. And now there was nothing heard in the Camp of *Diabolus* but horrible Rage and

With hand and mouth.

Blaſphemy; but in the Town good Words, Prayer, and ſinging of Pſalms: The Enemy replied with horrible Objections, and the terribleneſs of their *Drum*; but the Town made anſwer with the ſlapping of their Slings, and the melodious noiſe of their Trumpets. And thus the Fight laſted for ſeveral days together, only now and then they had ſome ſmall intermiſſion, in the which the Townſmen refreſhed themſelves, and the Captains made ready for another Aſſault.

The Captains of *Emanuel* were clad in *Silver* Armour, and the Soldiers in that which was of Proof; the Soldiers of *Diabolus* were clad in *Iron*, which was made to give place to *Emanuel*'s Engine-ſhot. In the Town ſome were hurt, and ſome were greatly wounded. Now the worſt on't was, a Chirurgeon was ſcarce in *Manſoul*, for that *Emanuel* at preſent was abſent. Howbeit, with the leaves of Tree the wounded were kept from dying; yet their Wounds did greatly putrifie, and ſome did grievouſly ſtink. Of the Townſmen theſe were wounded, to wit,

Rev. 22.2. Pſal. 38.5.

My Lord *Reaſon*, he was wounded in the *Head*.

Who of Manſoul were wounded.

Another that was wounded was the brave Lord *Mayor*, he was wounded in the *Eye*.

Another that was wounded was Mr. *Mind*, he received his Wound about the *Stomach*.

The honeſt *Subordinate Preacher* alſo, he received a ſhot not far off the Heart, but none of theſe were Mortal.

Hopeful Thoughts.

Many alſo of the inferiour ſort, were not only wounded, but ſlain out-right.

Now

Now in the Camp of *Diabolus* were wounded and ſlain a conſiderable number. For inſtance, Captain *Rage* he was wounded, and ſo was Captain *Cruel*.

Who in the Camp of Diabolus *were wounded and ſlain.*

Captain *Damnation* was made to retreat, and intrench himſelf further off of *Manſoul*; the Standard alſo of *Diabolus* was beaten down, and his Standard-bearer, Captain *Much-hurt*, had his brains beat out with a Sling-ſtone, to the no little grief and ſhame of his Prince *Diabolus*.

Many alſo of the *Doubters* were ſlain outright, though enough of them are left alive to make *Manſoul* ſhake and totter. Now the victory that day being turned to *Manſoul*, did put great Valour into the Townſmen and Captains, and did cover *Diabolus*'s Camp with a Cloud, but withal it made them far more furious. So the next day *Manſoul* reſted, and commanded that the Bells ſhould be rung; the Trumpets alſo joyfully ſounded, and the Captains ſhouted round the Town.

The Victory did turn that day to Manſoul, *&c.*

My Lord *Wilbewill* alſo was not idle, but did notable Service within againſt the Domeſticks, or the *Diabolonians* that were in the Town, not only by keeping of them in awe, for he lighted on one at laſt, whoſe Name was Mr. *Any-thing*, a Fellow of whom mention was made before; for 'twas he, if you remember, that brought the three Fellows to *Diabolus*, whom the *Diabolonians* took out of Captain *Boanerges* Companies; and that perſwaded them to Liſt themſelves under the Tyrant, to fight againſt the Army of *Shaddai*; my Lord *Wilbewill* did alſo take a notable *Diabolonian*, whoſe Name was *Looſefoot*; this *Looſefoot* was a Scout to the Vagabonds in *Manſoul*, and that did uſe to

My Lord Wilbewill *taketh one* Anything *and one* Looſe-foot *and committeth them to Ward.*

carry tidings out of *Manſoul* to the Camp and out of the Camp to thoſe of the Enemies in *Manſoul*; both theſe my Lord ſent away ſafe to Mr. *Trueman* the Gaoler, with Commandment to keep them in Irons; for he intended *then* to have them out to be crucified, *when* 'twould be for the beſt to the Corporation, and moſt for the diſcouragement of the Camp of the Enemies.

My Lord *Mayor* alſo, though he could not ſtir about ſo much as formerly, becauſe of the Wound that he lately received, yet gave out Orders to all that were the Natives of *Manſoul*, to look to their Watch, and ſtand upon their Guard, and as occaſion ſhould offer to prove themſelves Men.

The Captains conſult to fall upon the Enemy.

Mr. *Conſcience* the Preacher, he alſo did his utmoſt to keep all his good Documents alive upon the hearts of the People of *Manſoul*.

Well, a while after, the *Captains* and ſtout ones of the Town of *Manſoul* agreed, and reſolved upon a time to make a Sally out upon the Camp of *Diabolus*, and this muſt be done in the Night, and there was the folly of *Manſoul* (for the Night is always the beſt for the Enemy, but the worſt for *Manſoul* to fight in) but yet they would do it, their Courage was ſo high; their laſt Victory alſo ſtill ſtuck in their memories.

They fight in the Night.

So the Night appointed being come, the Prince's brave *Captains* caſt Lots who ſhould lead the Van in this new and deſperate Expedition againſt *Diabolus*, and againſt his *Diabolonian* Army, and the Lot fell to *Captain Credence*, to *Captain Experience*, and to *Captain Goodhope* to lead the *Forlorn hope*. (This *Captain Experience*

Who do lead the Van.

ptrience the Prince created ſuch when himſelf did reſide in the Town of *Manſoul*); as I ſaid, they made their Salley out upon the Army that lay in the Siege againſt them; and their hap was to fall in with the main body of their Enemies. Now *Diabolus* and his Men being expertly accuſtomed to Night-work, took the Alarm preſently, and were as ready to give them Battle, as if they had ſent them word of their coming. Wherefore to it they went amain, and blows were hard on every ſide; the *Hell-drum* alſo was beat moſt furiouſly, while the Trumpets of the Prince moſt ſweetly ſounded. And thus the Battel was joined, and *Captain Inſatiable* looked to the Enemie Carriages, and waited when he ſhould receive ſome Prey. *How they fall on.*

The Prince's *Captains* fought it ſtoutly, beyond what indeed could be expected they ſhould; they wounded many, they made the whole Army of *Diabolus* to make a retreat. But I cannot tell how, but the brave *Captain Credence*, *Captain Goodhope*, and *Captain Experience*, as they were upon the purſuit, cutting down, and following hard after the Enemy in the Rere, *Captain Credence* ſtumbled and fell, by which fall he caught ſo great a hurt, that he could not riſe, till *Captain Experience* did help him up, at which their Men were put in diſorder; the *Captain* alſo was ſo full of pain, that he could not forbear but aloud to cry out; at this the other two *Captains* fainted, ſuppoſing that *Captain Credence* had received his Mortal Wound: Their Men alſo were more diſordered, and had no liſt to fight. Now *Diabolus* being very *They fight bravely.* *Captain Credence hurt.* *The reſt of the Captains faint.*

obſerving

observing, though at this time as yet he was put to the worſt, perceiving that a *Halt* was made among the Men that were the purſuers, what does he, but taking it for granted, that the *Captains* were either wounded or dead; he therefore makes at firſt a ſtand, then faces about, and ſo comes in upon the Prince's Army with as much of his fury as Hell could help him to, and his hap was to fall in juſt among the three *Captains*, *Captain Credence*, *Captain Goodhope*, and *Captain Experience*, and did cut, wound, and pierce them ſo dreadfully, that what through Diſcouragement, what through Diſorder, and what through the Wounds that now they had received, and alſo the loſs of much Blood, they ſcarce were able, though they had for their Power the three beſt Bands in *Manſoul*, to get ſafe into the Hold again.

Diabolus takes courage.

The Prince's Forces beaten.

Now when the Body of the Prince's Army ſaw how theſe three *Captains* were put to the worſt, they thought it their Wiſdom to make as ſafe and good a Retreat as they could, and ſo returned by the Sally-port again, and ſo there was an end of this preſent Action. But *Diabolus* was ſo fluſht with this Nights-work, that he promiſed himſelf in few days, an eaſie and compleat Conqueſt over the Town of *Manſoul*; wherefore on the day following he comes up to the ſides thereof with great boldneſs, and demands entrance, and that forthwith they deliver themſelves up to his Government. (The *Diabolonians* too that were within, they began to be ſomewhat brisk, as we ſhall ſhew afterward.)

Satan ſometimes makes Saints eat their words.

Diabolus fluſht.

He demands the Town.

But

But the valiant Lord *Mayor* replied, *That he got he must get by force, for as long as their Prince was alive (though he at first was not so with them as they wisht) they would never consent to yield* Mansoul *up to another.* *The Lord Mayor's Answer.*

And with that the Lord *Wilbewill* stoop up, said, Diabolus, *thou Master of the Den, and my to all that is good; we poor Inhabitants of Town of* Mansoul, *are too well acquainted with thy Rule and Government, and with the end of those things that for certain will follow subjecting to thee, to do it. Wherefore though while we were without knowledge we suffered thee to take (as the Bird that saw not the Snare, fell into the hands of the Fowler) yet since we have been freed from darkness to light, we have also been turned from the Power of Satan to God. And though through thy subtilty, and also the subtilty of the* Diabolonians *within, we have sustained much loss, and also plunged our selves into much perplexity, yet give up our selves, lay down our Arms, and yield to so horrid a Tyrant as thou, we shall not; die upon the place we chuse rather to do. Besides, we have hopes that in time deliverance will come from Court unto us, and therefore we yet will maintain a War against thee.* *Brave Wilbewill's Speech.*

This brave Speech of the Lord *Wilbewill*, with that also of the Lord *Mayor*, did somewhat abate the boldness of *Diabolus*, though it kindled the fury of his Rage. It also succoured the Townsmen and Captains; yea, it was as a Plaister to the brave *Captain Credence* his Wound; for you must know that a brave Speech *now*, when the Captains of the Town, with their Men of War came home routed, *The Captains encouraged.*

routed, and when the Enemy took cour and boldneſs at the Succeſs that he had tained, to draw up to the Walls, and dema entrance, as he did, was in ſeaſon, and al advantageous.

The Lord *Wilbewill* alſo did play the M within, for while the *Captains* and Soldiers we in the Field, he was in Arms in the Town and where-ever by him there was a *Diabolonia* found, they were forced to feel the weigh of his heavy hand, and alſo the edge of h penetrating Sword; many therefore of th *Diabolonians* he wounded, as the Lord *Cowl* the Lord *Brisk*, the Lord *Pragmatick*, an the Lord *Murmur*; ſeveral alſo of the meane ſort he did ſorely maim; though there can not at this time an Account be given you o any that he ſlew out-right. The cauſe, o rather the advantage that my Lord *Wilbewill* had at this time to do thus, was, for that the *Captains* were gone out to fight the Enemy in the Field. For now, thought the *Diabolonians* within, is our time to ſtir and make an Uproar in the Town; what do they therefore but quickly get themſelves into a *Body*, and fall forthwith to *Hurricaning* in *Manſoul*, as if now nothing but Whirlwind and Tempeſt ſhould be there; wherefore, as I ſaid, he takes this Opportunity to fall in among them with his Men, cutting and ſlaſhing with courage that was undaunted; at which the *Diabolonians* with all haſt diſperſed themſelves to their Holds, and my Lord to his Place as before.

☞ Wilbewill's *Gallantry.*

This brave Act of my Lord did ſomewhat *Revenge* the wrong done by *Diabolus* to the *Captains*

tains, and alſo did let them know, that *Manſoul* was not to be parted with, for the ſs of a Victory or two; wherefore the Wing of the Tyrant was clipt again, as to ſailing, I mean, in compariſon of what he ould have done if the *Diabolonians* had put e Town to the ſame plight, to which he had ut the *Captains*.

Nothing like Faith to cruſh Diabolus.

Well, *Diabolus* yet reſolves to have the ther bout with *Manſoul*; for, thought he, nce I beat them once, I may beat them wice: Wherefore he commanded his Men o be ready at ſuch an hour of the Night to make a freſh Aſſault upon the Town, and he ave it out in ſpecial that they ſhould bend ll their Force againſt *Feelgate*, and attempt o break into the Town through that: The Word that then he did give to his Officers nd Soldiers, was *Hell-fire*. And, ſaid he, if we break in upon them, as I wiſh we do, ei- her with ſome, or with all our Force, let them that break in look to it, that they for- get not the word. And let nothing be heard n the Town of *Manſoul*, but *Hell-fire*, *Hell-fire*, *Hell-fire*. The *Drummer* was alſo to beat without ceaſing, and the Standard-bearers were to diſplay their Colours; the Soldiers too were to put on what Courage they could, and to ſee that they played manfully their Parts againſt the Town.

He tries what he can do upon the ſenſe and feeling of the Chriſtian.

So the Night was come, and all things by the Tyrant made ready for the Work, he ſuddenly makes his Aſſault upon *Feelgate*, and after he had a while ſtruggled there, he throws the Gates wide open. For the truth is, thoſe

Gates

Feelgate but weak.

Gates were but weak, and so most easily made to yield. When *Diabolus* had thus far made his Attempt, he placed his *Captains*, to wit, *Torment* and *No-ease* there; so he attempted to press forward, but the Prince's *Captains* came down upon him, and made his entrance more difficult than he desired. And to speak truth, they made what resistance they could; but the three of their best and most valiant *Captains* being wounded, and by their Wounds made much uncapable of doing the Town that Service they would, (and all the rest having more than their hands full of the *Doubters*, and their *Captains* that did follow *Diabolus*) they were over-powered with force, nor could they keep them out of the Town. Wherefore the Prince's Men and their Captains betook themselves to the Castle, as to the Strong-gold of the Town: And this they did, partly for their own security, partly for the security of the Town, and partly, or rather chiefly to preserve to *Emanuel* the Prerogative-Royal of *Mansoul*, for so was the Castle of *Mansoul*.

When these three Captains are disabled, what can the rest do for the Town of Mansoul?

The *Captains* therefore being fled into the Castle, the Enemy without much resistance possess themselves of the rest of the Town, and spreading themselves as they went, into every corner, they cried out as they marched, according to the Command of the Tyrant, *Hell-fire, Hell-fire, Hell-fire*; so that nothing for a while throughout the Town of *Mansoul* could be heard but the direful noise of *Hell-fire*, together with the roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum. And now did the Clouds hang black over *Mansoul*, nor, to Reason, did any thing

The sad fruits of Apostacy.

ng but Ruin ſeem to attend it. *Diabolus* quartered his Soldiers in the Houſes of Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul*. the *Subordinate Preacher*'s Houſe was as of theſe Outlandiſh *Doubters* as ever it d hold; and ſo was my Lord *Mayor*'s, and Lord *Wilbewill*'s alſo. Yea, where was e a corner, a Cottage. a Barn, or a Hog- that now was not full of theſe Vermin? , they turned the Men of the Town of their Houſes, and would lye in their s, and ſit at their Tables themſelves. Ah. *Manſoul!* now thou feeleſt the fruits of and what Venom was in the flattering rds of Mr. *Carnal Security!* They made at havock of whatever they laid their nds on; yea, they fired the Town in ſe- al places; many young Children alſo were them daſhed in pieces; yea, thoſe that e yet unborn they deſtroyed in their Mo- s Wombs: For you muſt needs think that could not now be otherwiſe; for what nſcience, what Pity, what Bowels or Com- ſſion can any expect at the hands of Out- diſh *Doubters*? Many in *Manſoul* that were *men*, both young and old, they forced, iſhed, and beaſtlike abuſed, ſo that they ooned, miſcarried, and many of them died, d ſo lay at the top of every Street, and in l by-places of the Town.

Guilt.

Good and tender Thoughts.

Holy Conceptions of good.

And now did *Manſoul* ſeem to be nothing t a Den of Dragons, an Emblem of Hell, d a place of total Darkneſs. Now did *Man-ul* lie (almoſt) like the barren Wilderneſs; othing but Nettles, Bryars, Thorns, Weeds, d ſtinking Things ſeemed now to cover the face

face of *Manſoul*. I told you before, how ſtaunt theſe *Diabolonian* Doubters turned the Mad, of *Manſoul* out of their Beds, and now I ſay add, they wounded them, they mauled them but yea, and almoſt brained many of them at Many, did I ſay, yea, moſt, if not all of them Mr. *Conſcience* they ſo wounded, yea, and Wounds ſo feſter'd, that he could have no Day nor Night, but lay as if continually on a Rack, (but that *Shaddai* Rules certainly they had ſlain him out-right) Lord *Mayor* they ſo abuſed, that they almost put out his Eyes; and had not my Lord *Bewill* got into the Caſtle, they intended have chopt him all to pieces, for they look upon him (as his *Heart* now ſtood) be one of the very worſt that was in *Manſoul* againſt *Diabolus* and his crew. And indeed he hath ſhewed himſelf a Man, and more his Exploits you will hear of afterwards.

Reſt.

Sad work among the Townſmen.

Satan has a particular ſpite againſt a ſanctified Will.

Now a Man might have walked for many days together in *Manſoul*, and ſcarce have ſeen *one* in the Town that look'd like a Religious Man. Oh the fearful ſtate of *Manſoul* now! now every corner ſwarmed with Outlandish *Doubters*; Red-coats, and Black-coats walked the Town by cluſters, and filled up all the Houſes with hideous Noiſes, vain Songs, lying Stories, and blaſphemous Language against *Shaddai* and his Son. Now alſo thoſe *Diabolonians* that lurked in the Walls, and Dens, and Holes that were in the Town of *Manſoul* came forth and ſhewed themſelves; yea walked with open face in Company with the *Doubters* that were in *Manſoul*. Yea, they had more boldneſs now to walk the Streets

Thought.

The Soul full of idle Thoughts and Blaſphemies.

how ...aunt the Houſes, and to ſhew themſelves
the ...ad, than had any of the Honeſt Inhabi-
now I ...s of the now woful Town of *Manſoul.*
led th...ut *Diabolus* and his Outlandiſh Men were
f th...at Peace in *Manſoul*, for they were not
of th...e entertained as were the Captains and
, and ...ces of *Emanuel*; the Townſmen did brow-
e no ...t them what they could: Nor did they
ually ...ake or make ſtroy of any of the Neceſ-
rles ...ies of *Manſoul*, but that which they ſeized
t) ...against the Townſmens *will*; what they
y alm...ld they hid from them, and what they
ord ...ld not, they had with an ill will. They,
nded ...or hearts, had rather have had their room
hey ...n their company; but they were at pre-
od) ...t their *Captives*, and their *Captives* for the Rom. 7.
in M...ſent they were forced to be. But, I ſay,
inde...y diſcountenanced them as much as they
ore ...re able, and ſhewed them all the diſlike
ls. ...t they could.

man The Captains alſo from the *Caſtle* did hold
e ſe...m in continual play with their Slings, to
ligio...e chafing and fretting of the minds of the
now ...emies. True, *Diabolus* made a great many
andi...ttempts to have broken open the Gates of
valk...e *Caſtle*, but Mr. *Godlyfear* was made the
ll th...eper of that; and he was a Man of that
lyin...urage, Conduct, and Valour, that 'twas in
gain...n as long as Life laſted within him, to think
Diab...o do that work, though moſtly deſired; where-
s, an...re all the Attempts that *Diabolus* made a-
ſoul ...inſt him, were fruitleſs; (I have wiſhed
yes ...metimes that that Man had had the whole
h th...ule of the Town of *Manſoul.*)
the Well, this was the condition of the Town
eets ...f *Manſoul* for about two Years and an half;

Mr. Godly-fear *is made Keeper of the Caſtle-gates.*

the

The Town of Manſoul the ſeat of War.

the *Body* of the Town was the ſeat of W
the People of the Town were driven
Holes, and the Glory of *Manſoul* was la
the Duſt; what reſt *then* could be to the
habitants, what Peace could *Manſoul* h
and what Sun could ſhine upon it? Had
Enemy lain ſo long without in the Plai
gainſt the Town, it had been enough
have famiſhed them; but now when t
ſhall be within, when the Town ſhall be th
Tent, their Trench, and Fort againſt
Caſtle that was in the Town, when the To
ſhall be againſt the Town, and ſhall ſerve
be a Defence to the Enemies of her ſtreng
and life: I ſay, when they ſhall make uſe
the Forts and Town-holds, to ſecure themſel
in, even till they ſhall take, ſpoil, and dem
Heart. liſh the Caſtle, this was terrible; and yet t
was now the ſtate of the Town of *Manſoul*.

After the Town of *Manſoul* had been
this ſad and lamentable condition for ſo lon
a time as I have told you, and no Petitio
that they preſented their Prince with (all t
while) could prevail; the Inhabitants of t
Town, to wit, the Elders and Chief of *Ma*
ſoul, gathered together, and after ſome tim
ſpent in condoling their miſerable ſtate, an
this miſerable Judgment coming upon them
they agreed together to draw up yet anothe
Mr. Godlyfear's *Advice about drawing up a Petition to the Prince.*

Petition, and to ſend it away to *Emanuel* fo
Relief. But Mr. *Godlyfear* ſtood up, an
anſwered, That he knew that his Lord th
Prince never did, nor ever would receive
Petition for theſe matters from the hand o
any whoever, unleſs the Lord *Secretary*
Hand was to it, (and this, quoth he, is th
reaſo

that you prevailed not all this while) they ſaid, they would draw up one, get the Lord *Secretary*'s hand unto it. But *Godlyfear* anſwered again, that he knew that the Lord *Secretary* would not ſet his to any Petition that himſelf had not an in compoſing and drawing up; and beſaid he, the Prince doth know my Lord *ary*'s Hand from all the Hands in the ld; wherefore he cannot be deceived by pretence whatever; wherefore my Adis, that you go to my Lord, and implore to lend you his aid (now he did yet a- in the Caſtle where all the Captains and at Arms were).

o they heartily thanked Mr. *Godlyfear*, his Counſel, and did as he had bidden ; ſo they went and came to my Lord, made known the cauſe of their coming him: To wit, that ſince *Manſoul* was in deplorable a condition, his Highneſs ld be pleaſed to undertake to draw up a ion for them to *Emanuel*, the Son of the hty *Shaddai*, and to their King and his er, by him.

Then ſaid the *Secretary* to them, *What tion is it that you would have me draw up you?* But they ſaid, Our Lord knows beſt ſtate and condition of the Town of *ſoul*; and how we are backſliden and deerated from the Prince; thou alſo knoweſt o is come up to War againſt us, and *Manſoul* is now the ſeat of War. My d knows moreover what barbarous uſages Men, Women, and Children have ſuffed at their hands, and how our home-bred

The Secretary *employed to draw up a Petition for* Manſoul.

Diabolo-

Diabolonians do walk now with more bo
neſs than dare the Townſmen in the Stre
of *Manſoul*. Let our Lord therefore acco
ing to the Wiſdom of God that is in hi
draw up a Petition for his poor Servants
our Prince *Emanuel*. *Well*, ſaid the Lord
cretary, I will draw up a Petition for you, and
alſo ſet my hand thereto. Then ſaid they,
when ſhall we call for it at the hands of
Lord? But he anſwered, *Your ſelves muſt be*
ſent at the doing of it. You, you muſt put your
fires to it. True, the Hand and Pen ſhall be mi
but the Ink and Paper muſt be yours, elſe how
you ſay, it is your Petition? Nor have I need
Petition for my ſelf, becauſe I have not offende

He alſo added as followeth: *No Peti*
goes from me in my Name to the Prince, and
to his Father by him, but when the People th
are chiefly concerned therein, do joyn in heart a
ſoul *in the matter, for that muſt be inſer*
therein.

So they did heartily agree with the Se
tence of the Lord, and a Petition was fort
with drawn up for them. But now wh
ſhould carry it; that was next. But, the
cretary adviſed that Captain *Credence* ſhou
carry it, for he was a well-ſpoken Man. The
therefore called for him, and propounded t
him the buſineſs. Well, ſaid the Captain,
gladly accept of the motion; and though
am lame, I will do this buſineſs for you, wi
as much ſpeed, and as well as I can.

The Petition drawn up, and ſent to Emanuel *by the hand of Captain* Credence.

The Contents of the Petition were to th
purpoſe:

O *our Lord, and Sovereign Prince* Emanuel
the potent, the long-ſuffering Prince: Grace
pour

into thy lips, and to thee belongs Mercy
rgiveneſs, though we have rebelled againſt
We who are no more worthy to be called
anſoul, nor yet fit to partake of common
t, do beſeech thee, and thy Father by thee
way our Tranſgreſſions. We confeſs that thou
ſt caſt us away for them, but do it not for
mes-ſake; let the Lord rather take an Op-
ty at our miſerable condition, to let out his
and compaſſions to us; we are compaſſed on
ſide, Lord our own back-ſlidings reprove
r Diabolonians within our Town fright us,
e Army of the Angel of the Bottomleſs-Pit
ſs us. Thy Grace can be our Salvation, and
r to go but to thee we know not.

The Contents of their Petition.

herm're, O Gracious Prince, we have
ed our Captains, and they are diſcouraged,
nd of late ſome of them grievouſly worſted,
aten out of the Field by the Power and Force
e Tyrant. Yea, even thoſe of our Captains,
le-Valour we did formerly uſe to put moſt of
nfidence, they are as wounded Men. Beſides,
our Enemies are lively, and they are ſtrong,
aunt and boaſt themſelves, and do threaten
t us among themſelves for a Booty. They
allen alſo upon us, Lord, with many thou-
Doubters, ſuch as with whom we cannot
hat to do; they are all grim-looked, and
riful ones, and they bid defiance to us and

Wiſdom is gone, our Power is gone, be-
thou art departed from us, nor have we what
ey call ours, but ſin, ſhame, and confuſion of
for ſin. Take pity upon us, O Lord, take pity
u thy miſerable Town of Manſoul, and ſave
t of the hands of our Enemies. Amen.

This

This Petition, as was touched afore, handed by the Lord *Secretary*, and carrie the Court by the brave and moſt ſtout C tain *Credence*. Now he carried it out *Mouthgate*, for that, as I ſaid, was the Sa Port of the Town; and he went and c to *Emanuel* with it. Now how it came ou do not know, but for certain it did, and t ſo far as to reach the ears of *Diabolus*. T I conclude, becauſe that the Tyrant had preſently by the end, and charged the To of *Manſoul* with it, ſaying, *Thou rebellious ſtubborn-hearted* Manſoul, *I will make thee leave off Petitioning; art thou yet for Petitioning? I will make thee to leave.* Yea, he knew who the Meſſenger was that carried Petition to the Prince, and it made him b to fear and rage.

Satan cannot abide Prayer.

Wherefore he commanded that his *Dr* ſhould be beat again, a thing that *Man* could not abide to hear; but when *Diab* will have his *Drum* beat, *Manſoul* muſt ab the noiſe. Well, the Drum was beat, and *Diabolonians* were gathered together.

Then ſaid *Diabolus*, O *ye ſtout* Diabol ans, *be it known unto you, that there is Treas hatcht againſt us in the rebellious Town of* Ma ſoul; *for albeit the Town is in our Poſſeſſion, you ſee, yet theſe miſerable* Manſoulians h *attempted to dare, and have been ſo hardy as to ſend to the Court to* Emanuel *for help. This give you to underſtand, that ye may yet know to carry it to the wretched Town of* Manſo *Wherefore, O my truſty* Diabolonians, *I C mand that yet more and more ye diſtreſs Town of* Manſoul, *and vex it with your wil*

Poor Manſoul.

ra

their Women, deflower their Virgins, slay Children, brain their Ancients, fire their , and what other mischief you can; and let be the reward of the Mansoulians *from me, their desperate rebellions against me.*

This you see was the charge, but some- ng stept in betwixt that and execution, for et there was but little more done than to .

Moreover, when *Diabolus* had done thus, ent the next way up to the Castle-gates, demanded that upon pain of death, the es should be opened to him, and that en- ce should be given him and his men that owed after. To whom Mr. *Godlyfear* re- d, (for he it was that had the charge hat Gate,) *That the Gate should not be d unto him, nor to the men that followed him.* He said moreover, *That* Mansoul *she had suffered a while should be made per- strengthened, settled.*

Then said *Diabolus*, *Deliver me then the* *Satan cannot abide Faith.* *that have Petitioned against me, especially* *ain* Credence *that carried it to your Prince, er that Varlet into my hands, and I will de- from the Town.*

Then up starts a *Diabolonian*, whose name Mr. *Fooling*, and said, *My Lord offereth* *Mr. Fooling.* *fair, 'tis better for you that one man perish, that your whole* Mansoul *should be undone.* But Mr. *Godlyfear* made him this replica- *How long will* Mansoul *be kept out of the on, when she hath given up her faith to* olus? *As good lose the Town as lose Cap-* Credence; *for if one be gone, the other follow.* But to that Mr. *Fooling* said no- g.

Then did my Lord *Mayor* reply, and ſa
'O thou devouring Tyrant, be it known un
'thee we ſhall hearken to none of thy word
'we are reſolved to reſiſt thee as long as
'Captain, a Man, a Sling, and a Stone
'throw at thee, ſhall be found in the Tow
'of Manſoul. But *Diabolus* anſwered, D
'you hope, do you wait, do you look for he
'and deliverance? you have ſent to *Emanu*
'but your wickedneſs ſticks too cloſe in yo
'skirts, to let innocent Prayers come out
'your lips. Think you, that you ſhall b
'prevailers and proſper in this deſign? yo
'will fail in your wiſh, you will fail in yo
'attempts; for 'tis not only I, but yo
'*Emanuel* is againſt you. Yea, it is he th
'hath ſent me againſt you to ſubdue you
'for what then do you hope, or by wh
'means will you eſcape?

Diabolus rages.

Then ſaid the Lord Mayor, 'We have ſi
'ned indeed, but that ſhall be no help
'thee, for our *Emanuel* hath ſaid it, and th
'in great faithfulneſs. And him that come
'to me I will in no wiſe caſt out. He ha
'alſo told us (O our enemy) that all manne
'of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven
'the ſons of men. Therefore we dare n
'deſpair, but will look for, wait for, an

The Lord Mayors Speech juſt at the time of the return of Captain Credence.

Now by this time Captain *Credence* wa
returned and come from the Court from
Emanuel to the Caſtle of *Manſoul*, and he re
turned to them with a Pacquet. So my Lord
Mayor hearing that Captain *Credence* wa
come, withdrew himſelf from the noiſe o
the roaring of the Tyrant, and left him
yell at the Wall of the Town, or againſt th

Ga

es of the Castle. So he came up to the tain's Lodgings, and saluting him, he ed him of his welfare, and what was the t news at Court? but when he asked tain *Credence* that, the water stood in eyes. Then said the *Captain*, Cheer up, Lord, for all will be well in time. And h that he first produced his Pacquet, and it by, but that the Lord *Mayor*, and the of the Captains took for a sign of good ings. (Now a season of Grace being me, he sent for all the Captains and El- s of the Town that were here and there their lodgings in the Castle, and upon r guard, to let them know that Captain dence was returned from the Court, and t he had something in general, and some- ng in special to commuicate to them.) they all came up to him, and saluted him, asked him concerning his journey, and t was the best news at the Court? And answered them as he had done the Lord yor before, that all would be well at last. w when the Captain had thus saluted m, he opened his *Pacquet*, and thence draw out of his several Notes for those t he had sent for. And the first Note for my Lord *Mayor*, wherein was signi- :

A sign of Goodness.

The Pacquet opened.

'That the Prince *Emanuel* had taken it ell that my Lord Mayor had been so true nd trusty in his office, and the great con- rns that lay upon him for the Town and eople of *Mansoul*. Also he bid him to now that he took it well that he had been o bold for his Prince *Emanuel*, and had

A Note for my Lord Mayor.

'engaged so faithfully in his cause against
'*Diabolus*. He also signified at the close of
'his Letter, that he should shortly receive
'his reward.

A Note for the Lord Wilbewill.

The second note that came out, was from
the noble Lord *Wilbewill*, wherein there was
signified, 'That his Prince *Emanuel* did well
'understand how valiant and courageous he
'had been for the honour of his Lord, both
'in his absence, and when his name was under
'der contempt by *Diabolous*. There was
'signified also that his Prince had taken
'well that he had been so faithful to the
'Town of *Mansoul* in his keeping of so strict
'a hand and eye over, and so strict a rein
'upon the necks of the *Diabolonians* that did
'still lie lurking in their several holes in the
'famous Town of *Mansoul*.

'He signified moreover, how that he under-
'derstood that my Lord had with his own
'hand done great execution upon some of
'the chief of the rebels there, to the great
'discouragement of the adverse party, and
'to the good example of the whole Town
'of *Mansoul*, and that shortly his Lordship
'should have his reward.

A Note for the Subordinate Preacher.

The third Note came out for the *Subordi-
nate Preacher*, wherein was signified, 'That
'his Prince took it well from him that he
'had so honestly, and so faithfully performed
'his office, and executed the trust committed
'to him by his Lord, while he exhorted, re-
'buked, and fore-warned *Mansoul* according
'to the Laws of the Town. He signified
'moreover, that he took well at his hand
'that he called to fasting, to sackcloth and
'ashes

es, when *Mansoul* was under her revolt. so that he called for the aid of the Captain *Boanerges* to help in so weighty a work, d that shortly he also should receive his ward.

The fourth Note came out for Mr *Godly-fear*, wherein his Lord thus signified, 'That his Lordship observed that he was the first all the men in *Mansoul*, that detected Mr. *Carnal Security* as the only one that rough his subtilty and cunning had obined for *Diabolus* a defection and decay goodness in the blessed Town of *Mansoul*. oreover, his Lord gave him to understand that he still remembred his tears d mourning for the state of *Mansoul*. It as also observed by the same Note that s Lord took notice of his detecting of s Mr. *Carnal Security*, at his own table ong his guests, in his own House, and t in the midst of his jolliness, even while was seeking to perfect his villanies ainst the Town of *Mansoul*. *Emanuel* also k notice that this reverend person, Mr. *dlyfear*, stood stoutly to it at the Gates the Castle against all the threats and l attempts of the Tyrant, and that he d put the Townsmen in a way to make eir Petition to their Prince, so as that he ight accept thereof, and as that they ight obtain an answer of peace; and at therefore shortly he should receive s reward.

A Note for Mr. Godly-fear.

After all this, there was yet produced a re which was written to the whole Town *Mansoul*, whereby they 'perceived that 'their Mansoul-

A Note for the Town of

'their Lord took notice of their ſo often
'petting of Petitions to him, and that th
'ſhould ſee more of the fruits of ſuch th
'doings in time to come. Their Prince
'alſo therein tell them, That he took
'well, that their heart and mind, now
'laſt, abode fixed upon him and his wa
'though *Diabolus* had made ſuch inroads u
'on them, and that neither flatteries on t
'one hand, nor hardſhips on the oth
'could make them yield to ſerve his cruel
'ſigns. There was alſo inſerted at the b
tom of this Note, 'That his Lordſhip h
'left the Town of *Manſoul* in the hands
'the Lord *Secretary*, and under the cond
'of Captain *Credence*, ſaying, Beware th
'you yet yield your ſelves unto the gove
'nance, and in due time you ſhall recei
'your reward.

Captain Credence *retires to the Lord* Secretary's Lodgings.

So after the brave Captain *Credence* h
delivered his Notes to thoſe to whom th
belonged, he retired himſelf to my Lord S
eretary's Lodgings, and there ſpends ti
converſing with him; for they two w
very great one with another, and did inde
know more how things would go with *Ma*
ſoul than did all the Townſmen beſides. T
Lord *Secretary* alſo loved the Captain *Cr*
dence dearly; yea, many a good bit was ſe
him from my Lords table; alſo he migh
have a ſhew of countenance when the reſt
Manſoul lay under the Clouds; ſo after ſom
time for converſe was ſpent, the *Captain* b
took himſelf to his Chambers to reſt. B
it was not long after but my Lord did ſen
for the *Captain* ahain; ſo the *Captain* came
hi

...n, and they greeted one another with usu... salutations. Then said the *Captain* to the ...ord *Secretary*, What hath my Lord to say ... his Servant? So the Lord *Secretary* took ...m, and had him a side, and after a sign ... two of more favour, he said, 'I have made thee the Lord's Lieutenant over all the Forces in *Mansoul*; so that from this day forward, all men in *Mansoul* shall be at thy word, and thou shalt be he that shall lead in, and that shalt lead out *Mansoul*. Thou shalt therefore manage according to thy place, the War for thy Prince, and for the Town of *Mansoul*, against the force and power of *Diabolus*, and at thy command shall the rest of the Captains be.

Captain Credence made the Lords Lieutnant over all the forces in Mansoul.

Now the Townsmen began to perceive what interest the Captain had, both with the Court, and also with the Lord *Secretary* of *Mansoul*; for no man before could speed when sent, nor bring such good news from *Emanuel* as he. Wherefore what do they, after some lamentation that they made no more use of him in their distresses, but send by their *Subordinate Preacher* to the Lord *Secretary*, to desire him that all that ever they were and had, might be put under the Government, Care, Custody, and Conduct of Captain *Credence*.

The Town of Mansoul craves that she may be under the conduct of Captain Credence.

So their Preacher went and did his Errand, and received this answer from the mouth of his Lord, that Captain *Credence* should be the great doer in all the King's Army, against the King's enemies, and also for the welfare of *Mansoul*. So he bowed to the ground, and thanked his Lordship, and returned and told

told his news to the Townsfolk. But all this was done with all imaginable secresie, because the foes had yet great strength in the Town. But,

To return to our story again: When *Diabolus* saw himself thus bold confronted by the Lord *Mayor*, and perceived the stoutness of Mr. *Godlyfear*, he fell into a rage, and forthwith called a Council of War that he might be revenged on *Mansoul*. So all the Princes of the Pit came together, and old *Incredulity* in the head of them, with all the Captains of his Army. So they consult what to do, now the effect and conclusion of the Council that day, was how they might take the Castle, because they could not conclude themselves masters of the Town so long as *that* was in the possession of their enemies. So one advised this way, and another advised that; but when they could not agree in their verdict, *Apollyon* that President of the Council stood up, and thus he began: *My Brotherhood*, quoth he, *I have two things to propound unto you; and my first is this, let us withdraw our selves from the Town into the Plain again, for our presence here will do us no good, because the Castle is yet in our enemies hands; nor is it possible that we should take that so long as so many brave Captains are in it, and that this bold fellow* Godlyfear *is made the Keeper of the Gates of it.*

Diabolus *rages.*

Now when we have withdrawn our selves into the Plain, they of their own accord will be glad of some little ease, and it may be of their own accord they again may begin to be remiss, and even their so being will give them

em a bigger blow than we can possibly re them our selves. But if that should fail, r going forth of the Town may draw the aptains out after us, and you know what cost them when we fought them in the ld before. Besides, can we but draw them t into the field, we may lay an ambush be- ind the Town, which shall, when they are me forth abroad, rush in and take possessi- n of the Castle. But *Beelzebub* stood up and plied, saying, 'Tis impossible to draw em all off from the Castle; some you may e sure will lie there to keep that; wherefore will be but in vain *thus* to attempt, unless e were sure that they will all come out. He erefore concluded, that what was done ust be done by some other means. And e most likely means that the greatest of eir heads could invent was that which *A-ollyon* had advised to before, to wit, to get e Townsmen again to *sin*. For, said he, it not our being in the Town, nor in the eld, nor our fighting, nor our killing of eir men, that can make us the Masters of *Mansoul*; for so long as one in the Town is able to lift up his finger against us, *Emanuel* will take their parts, and if he shall take eir parts, we know what time a day it will e with us. Wherefore for my part, quoth e, there is in my judgment no way to bring them into bondage to us, like inventing a way to make them sin. Had we, said he, left all our *Doubtors* at home, we had done as well as we have done now, unless we could have made them the Masters and Go- vernours of the Castle; for *Doubters* at a

Look to it Mansoul.

Look to it Mansoul.

2 *Pet.* 2. 18, 19, 20, 21.

distance are but like Objections refell'd with
Look to it arguments. Indeed can we but get them in
Manſoul. to the hold, and make them poſſeſſors of
that, the day will be our own. Let us there-
fore withdaw our ſelves into the Plain (not
expecting that the Captains in *Manſoul*
ſhould follow us) but yet I ſay let us do this,
and before we ſo do, let us adviſe again with
our truſty *Diabolonians* that are yet in their
holds of *Manſoul*, and ſet them to work to
betray the Town to us; for they indeed
muſt do it, or it will be left undone for-
ever. By theſe ſayings of *Beelzebub* (for I
think 'twas he that gave this counſel) the
whole Conclave was forced to be of his opi-
nion, to wit, that the way to get the Caſtle
Look to it was to get the Town to ſin. Then they fell
Manſoul. to inventing by what means they might do
this thing.

Then *Lucifer* ſtood up and ſaid, 'The
'Counſel of *Beelzebub* is pertinent; now the
'way to bring this to paſs, in mine opinion
'is this: Let us withdraw our force from
'the Town of *Manſoul*, let us do this, and let
'us terrifie them no more, either with
'Summons, or threats, or with the noiſe
'of our *Drum*, or any other awakening
'means. Only let us lie in the field at a
'diſtance, and be as if we regarded them
'not (for frights I ſee do but awaken them,
'and make them more ſtand to their arms.)
'I have alſo another ſtratagem in my head,
'you know *Manſoul* is a Market-Town, and
'a Town that delights in commerce, what
'therefore if ſome of our *Diabolonians* ſhall
'feign themſelves far-countrymen, and ſhall

'go

'go out and bring to the Market of *Mansoul* 'some of our wares to sell; and what mat-'ter at what rates they sell their wares, 'though it be but for half the worth. Now 'let those that thus trade in their market, 'be those that are witty and true to us, and 'I will lay my Crown to pawn, it will do. 'There are two that are come to my 'thoughts already, that I think will be 'arch at this work, and they are Mr. *Penni-wise-Pound-Foolish*, and Mr. *Get-ith'-hund-red and lose-ith'-shire*; nor is this man with 'the long name at all inferiour to the other. 'What also if you join with them Mr. *Sweet-world* and Mr. *Present-good*, they are Men 'that are civil and cunning, but our true 'friends and helpers. Let these, with as 'many more ingage in this business for us, 'and let *Mansoul* be taken up in much Bu-'sinesse, and let them grow full and rich, 'and this is the way to get ground of them; 'remember ye not that thus we prevailed 'upon *Laodicea*, and how many at present 'do we hold in this snare? Now when they 'begin to grow full they will forget their 'misery, and if we shall not affright them, 'may happen to fall asleep, and so be got 'to neglect their Town-Watch, their Ca-'stle-Watch, as well as their Watch at the 'Gates.

Look to it. Rev. 3.17

Heart.

'Yea, may we not by this means so cum-'ber *Mansoul* with abundance, that they 'shall be forced to make of their Castle a 'Warehouse, instead of a Garrison fortified 'against us, and a receptacle of Men of 'War. Thus if we get our goods and com-

'modities

'modities thither, I reckon that the Caſtle 'is more than half ours. Beſides, could we 'ſo order it, that that ſhall be filled with 'ſuch kind of Wares, that then if we made 'a ſudden aſſault upon them, it would be 'hard for the Captains to take a ſhelter
Luk. 8.14. 'there. Do you know that of the Parable, 'The deceitfulneſs of Riches choak the word;
Chap. 21. 34, 35, 36. and again, *When the heart is over-charged with ſurfeiting and drunkenneſs, and the cares of this life*, all miſchief comes upon them unawares.

'Furthermore, my Lords, *quoth he*, you 'very well know that it is not eaſie for a peo-'ple to be filled with our things, and not to 'have ſome of our *Diabolonians* as retainers 'to their Houſes and Services. Where is a '*Manſoulian* that is full of this world that 'has not for his ſervants, and waiting-men 'Mr. *Profuſe*, or Mr. *Prodigality*, or ſome 'other of our *Diabolonian* gang, as Mr. *Vo-luptuous*, Mr. *Pragmatical*, Mr. *Oſtentation*, 'or the like? Now theſe can take the Ca-'ſtle of *Manſoul*, or blow it up, or make it
Look to it Manſoul. 'unfit for a Garriſon for *Emanuel*, and any 'of theſe will do. Yea, theſe for ought I 'know may do it for us ſooner than an army 'of twenty thouſand men. Wherefore to 'end as I began, my advice is that we qui-'etly withdraw our ſelves, not offering any 'further force, or forcible attempts upon 'the Caſtle, at leaſt at this time, and let us 'ſet on foot our new project, and lets ſee if 'that will not make them deſtroy them-'ſelves.

This

This advice was highly applauded by them all, and was accounted the very masterpiece of Hell, to wit, to choak *Manſoul* with a fulneſs of this World, and to ſurfeit her heart with the good things thereof. But ſee how things meet together, juſt as this *Diabolonian* counſel was broken up, Captain *Credence* received a Letter from *Emanuel*, the Contents of which was this, *That upon the third day he would meet him in the field in the Plains about Manſoul.* Meet *me* in the field, quoth the Captain? What meaneth my Lord by this? I know not what he meaneth by meeting of me in the field. So he took the Note in his hand, and did carry it to my Lord *Secretary* to ask his thoughts thereupon, (for my Lord was a Seer in all matters concerning the King, and alſo for the good and comfort of the Town of *Manſoul.*) So he ſhewed my Lord the Note, and deſired his opinion thereof: For my part, quoth Captain *Credence*, I know not the meaning thereof. So my Lord did take and read it, and after a little pauſe he ſaid, 'The *Diabolonians* have had againſt *Manſoul* a great 'conſultation to day; they have I ſay, this 'day been contriving the utter ruin of the 'Town; and the reſult of their counſel is, 'to ſet *Manſoul* into ſuch a way, which if 'taken, will ſurely make her deſtroy her 'ſelf. And to this end they are making 'ready for their own departure out of the 'Town, intending to betake themſelves to 'field again, and there to lie till they ſhall 'ſee whether this their project will take or 'no. But be thou ready with the men of

Captain Credence receives that from his Prince which he underſtandeth not.

'thy

'thy Lord (for on the third day they will 'be in the Plain) there to fall upon the 'Diabolonians; for the Prince will by that 'time be in the field; yea, by that it is break 'of day, Sun-rising, or before, and that with 'a mighty force against them. So he shall 'be before them, and thou shalt be behind 'them, and betwixt you both their army 'shall be destroyed.

The riddle expounded to Captain Credence.

When Captain *Credence* heard this, away goes he to the rest of the Captains, and tells them what a Note he had a while since, received from the hand of *Emanuel*. And, said he, that which was dark therein has my Lord the Lord *Secretary* expounded unto me. He told them moreover, what by himself and by them must be done to answer the mind of their Lord. Then were the Captains glad, and Captain *Credence* commanded that all the King's Trumpeters should ascend to the battlements of the Castle, and there in the audience of *Diabolus*, and of the whole Town of *Mansoul*, make the best musick that heart could invent. The Trumpeters then did as they were commanded. They got themselves up to the top of the Castle, and thus they began to sound; then did *Diabolus* start, and said, What can be the meaning of this, they neither sound *Boot and saddle*, nor *Horse and away*, nor a *Charge*. What do these mad-men mean, that yet they should be so merry and glad? Then answered him one of themselves and said, this is for joy that their Prince *Emanuel* is coming to relieve the Town of *Mansoul*; that to this end he is at the head of an Army, and that his relief is near.

The Captains are gladed to hear.

Curious Musick made by the Trumpeters.

The

The men of *Manſoul* alſo were greatly concerned at his melodious charm of the Trumpets; they ſaid, yea, they anſwered one another ſaying, This can be no harm to us; ſurely this can be no harm to us. Then ſaid the *Diabolonians*, what had we beſt to do? and it was anſwered, It was beſt to quit the Town; and that, ſaid one, Ye may do in purſuance of your laſt counſel, and by ſo doing alſo be better able to give the enemy battel, ſhould an army from without come upon us. So on the ſecond day they withdrew themſelves from *Manſoul*, and abode in the Plains without, but they incamped themſelves before *Eyegate*, in what terrene and terrible manner they could. The reaſon why they would not abide in the Town (beſides the reaſons that were debated in their late Conclave, was for that they were not poſſeſſed of the ſtrong hold, and becauſe, ſaid they, we ſhall have more convenience to fight, and alſo to fly if need be when we are incamped in the open Plains. Beſides, the Town would have been a pit for them rather than a place of defence, had the Prince come up and encloſed them faſt therein. Therefore they betook themſelves to the field, that they might alſo be out of the reach of the ſlings, by which they were much annoyed all the while that they were in the Town.

Diabolus *withdraws from the Town, and why.*

Well, the time that the Captains were to fall upon the *Diabolonians* being come, they eagerly prepared themſelves for action, for Captain *Credence* had told the Captains over night, that they ſhould *meet their Prince in the field to morrow*, was like oyl to a flaming fire;

The time come for the Captains to fight them.

for of a long time they had been at a distance; they therefore were for this the more earneſt and deſirous of the work. So, as I ſaid, the hour being come, Captain *Credence* with the reſt of the men of war, drew out their forces before it were day by the Salliport of the Town. And being *all* ready, Captain *Credence* went up to the head of the Army, and gave to the reſt of the *Captains* the *word*, and ſo they to their Under-officers and Souldiers, the word was, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Skield of Captain* Credence, which is in the *Manſoulian* tongue, *The word of God and Faith.* Then the Captains fell on and began roundly to front, and flank, and rere *Diabolus*'s Camp.

They draw out into the field.

The Word.

Now they left Captain *Experience* in the Town becauſe he was yet ill of his wounds which the *Diabolonians* had given him in the laſt fight. But when he perceived that the Captains were at it, what does he but calling for his *Crutches* with haſt, gets up, and away he goes to the battel, ſaying, Shall I lie here when my brethren are in the fight, and when *Emanuel* the Prince will ſhew himſelf in the field to his Servants? But when the enemy ſaw the man come with his *Crutches* they were daunted yet the more, for thought they, what ſpirit has poſſeſſed theſe *Manſoulians* that they fight me upon their Crutches. Well, the Captains as I ſaid fell on, and did bravely handle their weapons, ſtill crying out, and ſhouting as they laid on blows, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

Captain Experience *will fight for his Prince upon his Crutches.*

Now

Now when *Dialo'us* saw that the Captains were come out, and that so valiantly they surrounded his men, he concluded (that for the present) nothing from them was to be looked for but blows, that the dints of their two edged Sword. *The battel joined.*

Wherefore he also falls on upon the Princes army, with all his deadly force. So the battel was joined Now who was it that at first *Diabolus* met with in the fight, but Captain *Credence* on the one hand, and the Lord *Wilbewill* on the other; now *Wilbewill*'s blows were like the blows of a Giant, for that man had a strong arm, and he fell in upon the *Election-doubters*, for they were the life-guard of *Diabolus*, and he kept them in play a good while, cutting and battering shrewdly. Now when Captain *Credence* saw my Lord engaged, he did stoutly fall on, on the other hand upon the same company also; so they put them to great disorder. Now Captain *Good-hope* had engaged the *Vocation-doubters*, and they were sturdy men; but the Captain was a valiant man: Captain *Experience* did also send him some aid, so he made the *Vocation-Doubters* to retreat. The rest of the Armies were hotly engaged, and that on every side, and the *Diabolonians* did fight stoutly. Then did my Lord *Secretary* command that the slings from the Castle should be plaid, and his men could throw stones at an hairs bredth. But after a while those that were made to fly before the Captains of the Prince, did begin to rally again, and they came up stoutly upon the Rere of the Princes Army: wherefore

Wilbewill *ingaged.*

Credence *ingaged.*

Goodhope *ingaged.*

The Lord Secretary *ingaged.*

The battel renewed.

fore the Princes Army began to faint; but remembring that they should see the face of their Prince by and by, they took courage, and a very fierce battle was fought. Then shouted the Captains, saying, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain Credence*; and with that *Diabolus* gave back, thinking that more aid had been come. But no *Emanuel* as yet appeared. Moreover the battel did hang in doubt; and they made a little retreat on both sides. Now in the time of respite Captain *Credence* bravely incouraged his men to stand to it, and *Diabolus* did the like as well as he could. But Captain *Credence* made a brave Speech to his Souldiers, the Contents whereof here follow.

A fierce fight.

They both retreat, and in the time of respite Captain Credence *makes a Speech to his Souldiers.*

'Gentlemen Souldiers, and my Brethren 'in this design, it rejoyceth me much to see 'in the field for our Prince this day, so stout 'and so valiant an Army, and such faithful 'lovers of *Mansoul*. You have hitherto as 'hath become you, shewn your selves men 'of truth and courage against the *Diaboli-* 'nian forces, so that for all their boast, 'they have not yet cause much to boast of 'their gettings. Now take to your selves 'your wonted courage, and shew our selves 'men even this once only; for in a few 'minutes after the next engagement this 'time, you shall see your Prince shew him- 'self in the field; for we must make this 'second assault upon this Tyrant *Diabolus*, 'and then *Emanuel* comes.

No sooner had the Captain made this Speech to his Souldiers, but one Mr. *Speed* came

came poſt to the Captain from the Prince, to tell him that *Emanuel* was at hand. This news when the Captain had received, he communicated to the other Field-officers, and they again to their Souldiers and Men of War. Wherefore like men raiſed from the dead, ſo the Captains and their men aroſe, made up to the enemy, and cried as before, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

The *Diabolonians* alſo beſtirred themſelves, and made reſiſtance as well as they could, but in this laſt engagement the *Diabolonians* loſt their courage, and many of the *Doubters* fell down dead to the ground. Now when they had been in heat of battel about an hour or more, *Captain Credence* lift up his eyes and ſaw, and behold *Emanuel* came, and he came with Colours flying, Trumpets ſounding, and the feet of his men ſcarce toucht the ground, they haſted with that celerity towards the *Captains* that were engaged. Then did *Credence* winde with his men to the Townward, and gave to *Diabolus* the field. So *Emanuel* came upon him on the one ſide, and the enemies place was betwixt them both; then again they fell to it afreſh, and now it was but a little while more but *Emanuel* and *Captain Credence* met, ſtill trampling down the ſlain as they came.

When the enemy is betwixt Chriſt and Faith, then down they go to be ſure.

But when the *Captains* ſaw that the Prince was come, and that he fell upon the *Diabolonians* on the other ſide, and that *Captain Credence* and his Highneſs had got them up betwixt them, they ſhouted, (they ſo ſhouted that the ground rent again) ſaying, *The Sword*

Sword of Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain Credence.* Now when *Diabolus* saw that he and his forces were so hard beset by the Prince and his Princely Army, what does he and the Lords of the Pit that were with him, but make their escape, and forsake their Arm, and leave them to fall by the hand of *Emanuel*, and of his noble *Captain Credence*: so they fell all down slain before them, before the Prince, and before his Royal Army; there was not left so much as one *Doubter* alive, they lay spread upon the ground dead men, as one would spread dung upon the land.

The Victory falls to Emanuel, *and to his men, who slay all.*

When the battel was over, all things came into order in the Camp; then the Captains and Elders of *Mansoul* came together to salute *Emanuel*, while without the Corporation; so they saluted him, and welcomed him, and that with a thousand welcomes, for that he was come to the borders of *Mansoul* again: So he smiled upon them, and said, *Peace be to you*. Then they addressed themselves to go to the Town; they went then to go up to *Mansoul*, they, the Prince with all the new forces that now he had brought with him to the war. Also all the Gates of the Town were set open for his reception, so glad were they of his blessed return. And this was the manner and order of this going of his into *Mansoul*.

So g. 8. 1. Mansoul *salutes the Prince without, he addresses himself to go into the Town.*

First, (as I said) all the Gates of the Town were set open, yea the Gates of the Castle also; the Elders too of the Town of *Mansoul* placed themselves at the Gates of the Town to salute him at his entrance thither:

The manner of his going in.

And

and so they did, for as he drew near, and approached towards the Gates, they said, *lift up your heads, O ye Gates, and be ye lift ye everlasting doors, and the King of Glory will come in.* And they answered again, *Who is the King of Glory?* and they made return themselves, *The Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in battel. Lift up your heads, O Gates, even lift them up ye everlasting doors,* &c.

Secondly, It was ordered also by those of *Mansoul*, that all the way from the Town-gates to *those* of the Castle his blessed Majesty should be entertained with the *Song*, by them that could best skill in musick in all the Town of *Mansoul*; then did the Elders, and the rest of the men of *Mansoul* answer one another as *Emanuel* entered the Town, till he came at the Castle-gates with Songs and sound of Trumpets, saying, *They have seen thy goings O God, even the goings of my God, my King in the Sanctuary. So the Singers went before, the players on instruments followed after, and among them were the damsels playing on timbrels.*

Thirdly, Then the Captains (for I would speak a word of them) they in their order waited on the Prince as he entred into the Gates of *Mansoul*. Captain *Credence* went before, and Captain *Goodhope* with him; Captain *Charity* came behind with other of his companions, and Captain *Patience* follow-ed after all, and the rest of the Captains, some on the right hand, and some on the left accompanied *Emanuel* into *Mansoul*. And all the while the Colours were displayed, the Trumpets

Trumpets ſounded, and continual ſhouting were among the Souldiers. *The Prince himſelf rode into the Town in his Armour, which was all of beaten Gold, and in his Chariot, the pillars of it were of Silver, the bottom thereof of Gold, the covering of it were of Purple; the midſt thereof being paved with Love for the Daughters of the Town of* Manſoul.

Fourthly, When the Prince was come to the entrance of *Manſoul*, he found all the ſtreets ſtrewed with lillies and flowers, curiouſly decked with boughs and branches from the green trees that ſtood round about the Town. Every door alſo was filled with perſons who had adorned every one their forepart againſt their houſe with ſomething of variety, and ſingular excellency to entertain him withal as he paſſed in the ſtreets; they alſo themſelves as *Emanuel* paſſed by, did welcome him with ſhouts and acclamations of joy, ſaying, *Bleſſed be the Prince that cometh in the name of his Father* Shaddai.

Good and joyful Thoughts.

Fifthly, At the Caſtle-gates the Elders of *Manſoul*, to wit, the Lord *Mayor*, the Lord *Wilbewill*, the *Subordinate Preacher*, Mr. *Knowledge*, and Mr. *Mind*, with other of the Gentry of the place ſaluted *Emanuel* again. They bowed before him, they kiſſed the duſt of his feet, they thanked, they bleſſed and praiſed his Highneſs for not taking advantage againſt them for their ſins, but rather had pity upon them in their miſery, and returned to them with mercies, and to build up their *Manſoul* for ever. Thus was he had up ſtraightway to the Caſtle; for that was the Royal Palace, and the place where his Ho-

nour

our was to dwell; the which was ready repared for his Highneſs by the preſence of e Lord *Secretary*, and the work of Cap- in *Credence*. So he entr[illegible]in.

Sixthly, Then the people and commonal- of the Town of *Manſoul* came to him in- the Caſtle to mourn, and to weep, and to ment for their wickedneſs, by which they d forced him out of the Town. So they hen they were come, bowed themſelves to e ground ſeven times; they alſo wept, ey wept aloud, and asked forgiveneſs of e Prince, and prayed that he would again, of old, confirm his love to *Manſoul*.

To the which the great Prince replied, Weep not, but go your way, eat the fat, nd drink the ſweet, and ſend portions to hem for whom naught is prepared, for he joy of your Lord is your ſtrength. I im returned to *Manſoul* with mercies, and my name ſhall be ſet up, exalted and mag- ified by it. He alſo took theſe inha- tants and kiſſed them, and laid them in his om.

Moreover, he gave to the Elders of *Man-* *The holy Conceptions of* Manſoul. *Young and tender holy Thoughts.*
, and to each Town-Officer a Chain of ld, and a Signet. He alſo ſent to their ves ear-rings and jewels, and bracelets, d other things. He alſo beſtowed upon the -born Children of *Manſoul*, many preci- things.

When *Emanuel* the Prince had done all ſe things for the famous Town of *Man-* , then he ſaid unto them, firſt, *Waſh your ments, then put on your Ornaments, and then* *Eccl.* 9. 8. *e to me into the Caſtle of Manſoul.* So they went

went to the fountain that was ſet open
Zach. 13. 1. *Judah* and *Jeruſalem* to waſh in; and the
Rev. 7. 14, they waſhed, and there they made their g
15. *ments white*, and came again to the Prince
to the Caſtle, and thus they ſtood befor
him.

And now there was muſick and dancin
throughout the whole Town of *Manſoul*
and that becauſe their Prince had again gra
ted to them his preſence, and the light of h
countenance; the Bells alſo did ring, a
the Sun ſhone comfortably upon them for
great while together.

The Town of *Manſoul* did alſo *now* mo
throughly ſeek the deſtruction and ruin
all remaining *Diabolonians* that abode in t
walls, and the dens (that they had) in t
Town of *Manſoul*; for there was of them
that had to this day eſcaped with life an
limb from the hand of their ſuppreſſors
the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

Wilbewill *a greater terrour to the* Diabolonians *now, than he had been in former times.*

But my Lord *Wilbewill* was a greater ter
rour to them now than ever he had been be
fore; foraſmuch as his heart was yet mo
fully bent to ſeek, contrive, and purſue the
to the death; he purſued them night an
day, and did put them now to ſore diſtre
as will afterwards appear.

Orders given out to bury the dead.

After things were thus far put into orde
in the famous Town of *Manſoul*, care was ta
ken, and order given by the bleſſed Prin
Emanuel, that the Townſmen ſhould withou
further delay appoint ſome to go forth into
the Plain to bury the dead that were there
the dead that *fell by the ſword of* Emanuel, a
by the ſhield of the Captain Credence, leſt th
fume

nes and ill savours that would arise from
m, might infect the air, and so annoy
famous Town of *Mansoul*. This also was
ason of this order, *to wit*, that as much as
Mansoul lay, they might cut off the name
l being, and remembrance of those ene-
s from the thought of the famous Town
Mansoul, and its inhabitants.

So order was given out by the Lord *Mayor*,
t wise and trusty friend of the Town of
nsoul, that persons should be employed a-
t this necessary business; and Mr. *Godly-*
, and one Mr. *Upright* were to be Over-
s about this matter; so persons were put
er them to work in the fields, and to bury
slain that lay dead in the Plains. And
se were their places of imployment, some
to make the graves, some to bury the
d, and some were to go to and fro in the
ins, and also round about the borders of
nsoul to see if a skull or a bone, or a piece
a bone of a *Doubter*, was yet to be found
we-ground any where near the Corporati-
; and if any were found, it was ordered
the Searchers that searched should set
a mark thereby, and a sign, that those
were appointed to bury them might
l it, and bury it out of sight, that the
e and remembrance of a *Diabolonian*
bter might be blotted out from under
aven. And that the Children, and they
t were to be born in *Mansoul* might not
w (if possible) what a skull, what a bone,
a piece of a bone of a *Doubter* was. So
buriers, and those that were appointed
that purpose, did as they were com-

Not a skull or a bone, or a piece of a bone of a Doubter *to be left unburied.*

manded, they buried the *Doubters*, and
skulls and bones, and pieces of bone
Doubters, where ever they found them,
so they cleansed the Plains. Now
Mr. *Godspeace* took up his Commission,
acted again as in former days.

Thus they buried in the Plains abo
Mansoul, the *Election-doubters*, the *Voca*
doubters, the *Grace-doubters*, the *Persever*
doubters, the *Resurrection-doubters*, the *Sa*
tion-doubters, and the *Glory-doubters*; b
Captains were Captain *Rage*, Captain *C*
Captain *Damnation*, Captain *Insatiable*, C
tain *Brimstone*, Captain *Torment*, Capt
Noesse, Captain *Sepulcher*, and Captain
hope; and old *Incredulity* was under *Di*
their General; there were also the
heads of their army, and they were the L
Beelzebub, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Le*
the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the L
Cerberus, and the Lord *Belial*. But the Prin
and the Captains with old *Incredulity* the
General, did all of them make their esca
so their men fell down slain by the power
the Princes forces, and by the hands of
men of the Town of *Mansoul*. They
were buried as is afore related, to the ex
ding great joy of the now famous Town
Mansoul. They that buried them, buried
with them their arms, which were cruel
struments of death, (their weapons were
rows, darts, mauls, fire-brands, and the
they buried also their armour, their colou
banners, with the standard of *Diabolus*, ca
what else soever they could find that
but smell of a *Diabolonian Doubter*.

Their arms and armour buried with them.

No

Now when the Tyrant was arrived at *Gaze-hill*, with his old friend *Incredulity*, y immediately descended the *Den*, and ing there with their fellows for a while doled their *misfortune*, and great loss t they sustained against the Town of *nsoul*, they fell at length into a passion, revenged they would be for the loss that y sustained before the Town of *Mansoul*; erefore they presently call a Councel to trive yet further what was to be done inst the famous Town of *Mansoul*; for ir yawning paunches could not wait to see result of their Lord *Lucifer*'s and their d *Apollyon*'s counsel that they had given re, (for their raging gorge thought e y day even as long as a *short-for-ever*, un they were filled with the body and soul, the flesh and bones, and with all the ates of *Mansoul*. They therefore re- to make another attempt upon the wn of *Mansoul*, and that by an army ted, and made up partly of *Doubters*, partly of *Blood-men*. A more particular unt now take of both.

The Tyrant resolves to have yet about with Mansoul.

The *Doubters* are such as have their *name* m their *nature*, as well as from the Lord Kingdom where they are born; their na- is to put a question upon every one of Truths of *Emanuel*, and their Country is d *the Land of Doubting*, and that Land ly- off, and furthest remote to the *North*, ween the Land of *Darkness*; and that cal- the *Valley of the shadow of death*. For ough *the Land of Darkness*, and that called *Land of the shadow of death*, be sometimes

An army of Doubters *and* Blood-men.

Of the Country of the Doubters, *and of the* Bloodmen *where they lie.*

called as if they were *one* and the self sa
place; yet indeed they are *two*, lying but
little way asunder, and the Land of *Doubti*
points in, and lyeth between them. *This*
the Land of Doubting, and those that ca
with *Diabolus* to ruin the Town of *Man*
are the natives of that Country.

The *Bloodmen* are a people that have the
name derived from the *malignity* of their n
ture, and from the fury that is in them
execute it upon the Town of *Manſoul*; th
Land lyeth under the *Dog-ſtar*, and by th
they are governed as to their *Intellectua*
The name of their Country is the Provin
of *Loatlgood*, the remote parts of it are
diſtant from the Land of *Doubting*, yet th
do both *butt* and bound upon the Hill call
Hell-gate-hill. Theſe people are always
league with the *Doubters* for they jointly d
make queſtion of the faith and fidelity
the men of the Town of *Manſoul*, and
are both alike qualified for the ſervice
their Prince.

The number of his new army.

Now of theſe two Countries did *Diab*
by the beating of his *Drum* raiſe anoth
army againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, of fi
and twenty thouſand ſtrong. There we
ten thouſand *Doubters*, and fifteen Thouſan
Bloodmen, and they were put under ſeve
Captains for the War; and old *Incredu*
was again made General of the Army.

As for the *Doubters*, their Captains we
five of the ſeven that were heads of the h
Diabolonian army, and theſe are their name
Captain *Beelzebub*, Captain *Lucifer*, Capt
Apollyon, Captain *Legion*, and Captain *Co*
berna

...us; and the Captains that they had be-
...e, were some of them made Lieutenants,
...some Ensignes of the Army.

But *Diabolus* did not count that in this Ex-
...dition of his, these *Doubters* would prove
... principal men, for their *manhood* had
...n tried before, also the *Mansoulians* had put
...em to the worst, only he did bring them
... multiply a number, and to help if need
...s at a pinch, but his trust he put in his *His chief strength lies in the Bloodmen*
...odmen, for that they were all rugged Vil-
...s, and he knew that they had done feats
...retofore.

As for the *Bloodmen* they also were under
...mmand, and the names of their Captains *The Captains of the Bloodmen.*
...re Captain *Cain*, Captain *Nimrod*, Captain
...*ael*, Captain *Esau*, Captain *Saul*, Captain
...*alom*, Captain *Judas*, and Captain *Pope*.

1. Captain *Cain* was over two bands, to
..., the *zealous* and the *angry* Bloodmen; his Gen. 4. 8.
...*ndard*-bearer bare the Red-colours, and
...Scutcheon was the *Murdering-Club*.

2. Captain *Nimrod* was Captain over two
...ds, to wit, the *Tyrannical* and *Incroaching*
...*dmen*; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-
...lors, and his *Scutcheon* was the *Great Blood-* Gen. 10. 8, 9.
...*d*.

3. *Captain Ishmael* was *Captain* over two
...ds, to wit, over the *mocking* and *scorning*
...*dmen*; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-
...lours, and his *Scutcheon* was one *mocking*
Abrahams Isaac.

4. Captain *Esau* was Captain over two Gen. 21. 9, 10.
...ds, to wit, the *Bloodmen* that grudged
...r another should have the blessing; also Gen. 27.
...er the *Bloodmen* that are for *executing their* 42, 43, 44, 45.

private revenge upon others; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-colours, and his *Scutcheon* was one *privately lurking to murder Jacob.*

5. Captain *Saul* was *Captain* over [illegible] bands, to wit, the *Groundlesly jealous*, [illegible] the *Devilishly furious Bloodmen*; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-colours, and his *Scutcheon* was *three bloody darts cast at harmless David.*

1 Sam. 18. 10. Ch. 19. 10. Ch. 20. 23.

6. Captain *Absalom* was Captain over [illegible] bands, to wit, over the *Bloodmen* that [illegible] *kill a father* or a friend, for the glory of [illegible] world; also over those *Bloodmen* that [illegible] *hold one fair in hand* with words, till they shall have pierced him with their swords; his *Standard*-bearer did bear the Red-colours, and his *Scutcheon* was the *Son a pursuing his fathers blood.*

2 Sam. 15, 16, 17 Chapters.

7. Captain *Judas* was over two bands, [illegible] wit, the *Bloodmen* that will sell a man's life for mony, and those also that will betray their friend with a kiss; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-colours, and his *Scutcheon* was thirty pieces of *Silver*, and the *Halter.*

Mat. 26. 14, 15, 16.

8. Captain *Pope* was Captain over [illegible] band, for all these spirits are joined in [illegible] under him; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red colours, and his *Scutcheon* was the stake in the flame, and the *good man in it.*

Rev. 13. 7, 8. Dan. 11. 33.

The conditions of the Bloodmen, *their stoutness, and valor.*

Now the reason why *Diabolous* did so soon rally another force after he had been beaten out of the field, were for that he put mighty confidence in this army of *Bloodmen*, for he put a great deal of more trust in them, than he did before in his army of *Doubters*, though they had also often done great service for him in the strengthening of him [illegible]

Kingdom. But these *Bloodmen*, he had ed them often, and their sword did sel- return empty. Besides, he knew that like Mastiffs, would fasten upon any; Father, Mother, Brother, Sister, Prince, Governour, yea, upon the Prince of Prin- And that which incouraged him the was for that they once did force *Emu-* out of the Kingdom of *Universe*, and thought he, may they not also drive him the Town of *Mansoul*.

So this army of five and twenty thousand ong, was by their General the great Lord *redulity*, led up against the Town of *Man-* Now Mr. *Prywell* the *Scour-master-gener* did himself go out to Spie, and he did ing *Mansoul* tidings of their coming: herefore they shut up their Gates, and put emselves in a posture of defence against ese new *Diabolonians* that came up against Town.

They sit down before Mansoul.

So *Diabolus* brought up his Army, and be- guered the Town of *Mansoul*; the *Doubt-* were placed about *Feet-gate*, and the *loodmen* set down before *Eygate* and *Ear-*

How they dispose of themselves

Now when this Army had thus incamped emselves, *Incredulity* did in the name of *iabolus*, his own name, and in the name of the *Bloodmen*, and the rest that were with im, send a Summons as hot as a red hot iron to *Mansoul*, to yield to their demands; threat- ing that if they still stood it out against em, they would presently burn down *Man-* with fire. For you must know that as for the *Bloodmen*, they were not so much that

They summon the Town with a threatning.

Manſoul ſhould be *ſurrendred*, as that Manſoul ſhould be deſtroyed, and cut off out of the land of the living. True, they ſend to them to ſurrender, but ſhould they ſo do, that would not ſtench or quench the thirſt of theſe men. They muſt have blood, the blood of *Manſoul*, elſe they die; and it is from hence that they have their name. Whereſore theſe *Bloodmen* he reſerved while now that they might when all his Engins proved ineffectual, as his laſt and ſure card be played againſt the Town of *Manſoul*.

Pſa. 29. 10.
Iſa. 59. 7.
Jer. 22. 17.

Now when the Townſmen had received this red-hot Summons, it begat in them at preſent ſome changing and interchanging thoughts; but they jointly agreed in leſs than half an hour to carry the Summons to the Prince, the which they did when they had writ at the bottom of it, *Lord ſave Manſoul from bloody men.*

Pſal. 59. 2.

So he took it, and looked upon it, and conſidered it, and took notice alſo of that ſhort Petition that the men of *Manſoul* had written at the bottom of it and called to him the noble *Captain Credence*, and bid him go and take *Captain Patience* with him, and go and take care of that ſide of *Manſoul* that was beleaguered by the *Bloodmen*. So they went and did as they were commanded, the *Captain Credence* went and took *Captain Patience*, and they both ſecured that ſide of *Manſoul* that was beſieged by the *Bloodmen*.

Heb. 6. 12.
Ver. 15.

Then he commanded that *Captain Goodhope* and *Captain Charity*, and my Lord *Will-be-will*, ſhould take charge of the other ſide of the Town; and I, ſaid the Prince, will ſet up my ſtandard

ndard upon the Battlements of your Ca-
, and do you three watch againſt the
ubters. This done, he again commanded
t the brave *Captain* the *Captain Experience*
ould draw up his men in the Market-place,
d that there he ſhould exerciſe them day
day before the people of the Town of
anſoul. Now this ſiege was long, and many
ierce attempt did the enemy, eſpecially
oſe called the *Bloodmen*, make upon the
own of *Manſoul*, and many a ſhrewd bruſh
d ſome of the Townſmen meet with from
em; eſpecially Captain *Self-denial*; who,
ſhould have told you before, was com-
anded to take the care of *Eargate* and *Eye-*
e now againſt the *Bloodmen*. This Captain
elf-denial was a young man, but ſtout, and
Townſman in *Manſoul*, as *Captain Experience*
ſo was. And *Emanuel* at his ſecond return
Manſoul, made him a Captain over a thou-
nd of the *Manſoulians*, for the good of the
orporation. This Captain therefore being
hardy man, and a man of great courage,
d willing to venture himſelf for the good
the Town of *Manſoul*, would now and
en ſalley out upon the *Bloodmen*, and give
em many notable alarms, and entered ſe-
ral briſk skirmiſhes with them, and alſo
d ſome execution upon them, but you muſt
ink that this could not eaſily be done, but
muſt meet with bruſhes himſelf, for he
arried ſeveral of their marks in his face;
a, and ſome in ſome other parts of his
ody.

Captain Self-denial the laſt of thoſe that were put in office in the Town of Manſoul.

His valor.

His ſigns of manhood.

Emanuel prepares to give the enemy battel.

So after some time spent for the trial the faith, and hope, and love of the Town Mansoul; the Prince *Emanuel* upon a calls his Captains and Men of War togeth and divides them into the two Companies this done, he commands them at a time pointed, and that in the morning very ea to sally out upon the enemy: saying, Let h of you fall upon the *Doubters*, and half you fall upon the *Bloodmen*. Those of y that go out against the *Doubters*, kill and sla and cause to perish so many of them as any means you can lay hands on; but for y that go out against the *Bloodmen*, slay the not, but take them alive.

How he ordereth his men.

The Captains go out.

So at the time appointed, betimes in th morning the Captains went out as the were commanded against the enemies: Cap tain *Goodhope*, Captain *Charity*, and thos that were joined with them, as Captain *In nocent*, and Captain *Experience*, went out a gainst the *Doubters*; and Captain *Credence* and Captain *Patience*, with Captain *Self denial*, and the rest that were to joyn with them, went out against the *Bloodmen*.

The Doubters put to flight.

Now those that went out against the *Doubters*, drew up into a body before the Plain, and marched on to bid them battel. But the *Doubters* remembring their last suc cess, made a retreat, not daring to stand the shock, but fled from the Princes men wherefore they pursued them, and in their pursuit slew many, but they could not catch them all. Now those that escaped went some of them home, and the rest by fives, nines and seventeens, like wanderers, went strag

ling up and down the Country, where they upon the barbarous people shewed and exercised many of their *Diabolonian actions*; nor did these people rise up in arms against them, but suffered themselves to be enslaved by them. They would also after this, shew themselves in companies before the Town of *Mansoul*, but never to abide it; for if Captain *Credence*, Captain *Goodhope*, or Captain *Experience* did but shew themselves, they fled.

The unbeliever never fights the Doubters.

Those that went out against the *Bloodmen*, did as they were commanded, they forbore to slay any, but sought to compass them about. But the *Bloodmen* when they saw that no *Emanuel* was in the field, concluded also that no *Emanuel* was in *Mansoul*; wherefore they looking upon what the Captains did, to be, as they called it, a fruit of the extravagancy of their wild and foolish fancies, rather despised them, than feared them, but the Captains minding their business, at last did compass them round, they also that had routed the *Doubters* came in amain to their aid; so in fine, after some little strugling, for the *Bloodmen* also would have run for it, only now it was too late, (for though they are mischievous and cruel, where they can overcome, yet all *Bloodmen* are chicken-hearted men, when they once come to see themselves matcht and equal'd) so the Captains took them, and brought them to the Prince.

The Bloodmen are taken, and how.

They are brought to the Prince and found to be of 3 sorts.

Now when they were taken, had before the Prince, and examined, he found them to be of three several Countries, though they all came out of one Land. 1. One

1. One sort of them came out of *Blindmarshire*, and they were such as did ignorantly what they did.

2. Another sort of them came out of *Blindzealshire*, and they did superstitiously what they did.

3. The third sort of them came out of the Town of *Malice* in the County of *Envy*, and they did what they did out of spite and implacableness.

1 Tim. 1. 13, 14, 15. Mat. 5. 44. Luk. 6. 22. Joh. 16, 1, 2 Act. 9. 5, 6. Revel. 9. 20, 21. Joh. 8. 40, 41, 42, 43, &c.

For the first of these, to wit, they that came out of *Blindmarshire*, when they saw where they were, and against whom they had fought, they trembled, and cried a[illegible]y stood before him; and as many of th[illegible] as asked him mercy, he touched thei[illegible]ps with his Golden Scepter.

They that came out of *Blindzealshire*, they did not as their fellows did, for they pleaded that they had right to do what they did, because *Mansoul* was a Town whose laws and customs were diverse from all that dwelt thereabouts; very few of these could be brought to see their evil but those that did, and asked mercy, they also obtained favour.

The Bloodmen are bound over to answer for what they have done at the Assizes. The day of Judgment.

Now they that came out of the Town of *Malice*, that is in the County of *Envy*, they neither *wept*, nor *disputed*, nor *repented*, but stood gnawing of their tongues before him for anguish and madness, because they could not have their will upon *Mansoul*. Now these last, with all those of the other two sorts that did not unfeignedly ask pardon for their faults: *Those be made to enter into sufficient*

[illegible]ent

bond to answer for what they had done against Manſoul, and against her King, at the great and general Aſſizes to be holden for our Lord the King, where he himſelf ſhould appoint for the Country and Kingdom of Univerſe.

So they became bound each man for himſelf to come in when called upon, to anſwer before our Lord the King for what they had done as before.

And thus much concerning this ſecond army that were ſent by *Diabolus* to overthrow *Manſoul*.

Three or four of the Doubters go into Manſoul, are entertained, and by whom.

But there were three of thoſe that came from the land of *Doubting*, who after they had wandred and ranged the Country a while, and perceived that they had eſcaped, were ſo hardy as to thruſt themſelves, knowing that yet there were in the Town *Diabolonians*, I ſay they were ſo hardy as to thruſt themſelves into *Manſoul* among them. (Three did I ſay, I think there were four.) Now to whoſe houſe ſhould theſe *Diabolonian Doubters* go, but to the houſe of an old *Diabolonian* in *Manſoul*, whoſe name was *Evil-queſtioning*, a very great enemy he was to *Manſoul*, and a great doer among the *Diabolonians* there. Well, to this *Evil-queſtioning's* houſe, as was ſaid, did theſe *Diabolonians* come, (you may be ſure that they had directions how to find the way thither) ſo he made them welcome, pitied their misfortune, and ſuccoured them with the beſt that he had in his houſe. Now after a little acquaintance, and it was not long before they had that, this old *Evil-queſtioning* asked the *Doubters* if they were all of *Town*, (he knew that they were all of

one

What sort of Doubters *they are.*

one Kingdom?) and they answered no, not of one *Shire* neither; for I, said one, am a *Election-doubter*. I, said another, am a *Vocation-doubter*; then said the third, I am a *Vocation-doubter*; and the fourth said he was a *Grace-doubter*. Well, quoth the old *Gentleman*, be of what shire you will, I am persuaded that you are Town boys, you have the very length of my foot, are one with my heart, and shall be welcome to me. So they thanked him, and were glad that they had found themselves an harbour in *Mansoul*.

Talk betwixt the Doubters, *and old* Evil-questioning.

Then said *Evil-questioning* to them, How many of your company might there be that came with you to the siege of *Mansoul*? and they answered, there were but ten thousand *Doubters* in all, for the rest of the Army consisted of fifteen thousand *Bloodmen*: These *Bloodmen*, quoth they, border upon our Country, but poor men, as we hear, they were every one taken by *Emanuel*'s forces. Ten thousand! quoth the old Gentleman, I promise you that's a round company. But how came it to pass since you were so mighty a number that you fainted, and durst not fight your foes? Our General, said they, was the first man that did run for't. Pray, quoth their Landlord, who was that your cowardly General? He was once the Lord Mayor of *Mansoul*, said they. But pray call him not the cowardly General, for whether any from the East to the West has done more service for our Prince *Diabolous*, than has my Lord *Incredulity*, will be a hard question for you to answer. But had they catched him they would for certain have hanged him, and

promise you hanging is but a bad business. Then said the old *Gentleman*, I would that all the ten thousand *Doubters* were now well armed in *Mansoul*, and my self in the head of them, I would see what I could do. Ay, said they, that would be well if we could see that: But wishes, alas! what are they! and these word were spoken aloud. Well, said old *Evil-questioning*, take heed that you talk not too loud, you must be quat and close, and must take care of your selves while you are here, or I'le assure you, you will be snapt.

Why? quoth the *Doubters*.

Why! quoth the old *Gentleman*, why, because both the Prince, and Lord *Secretary*, and their Captains and Souldiers are all at present in Town; yea, the Town is as full of them as ever it can hold. And besides, there is one whose name is *Wilbewill*, a most cruel enemy of ours, and him the Prince has made Keeper of the Gates, and has commanded him that with all the diligence he can, he should look for, search out, and destroy all, and all manner of *Diabolonians*.

And if he lighteth upon you, down you go though your heads made of Gold.

They are over-heard.

And now to see how it happened, one of the Lord *Wilbewill*'s faithful Souldiers, whose name was Mr. *Diligence*, stood all this while listning under old *Evil-questionings Eaves*, and heard all the talk that had been betwixt him and the *Doubters* that he entertained under his roof.

The Souldier was a man that my Lord had much confidence in, and that he loved dearly, and that both because he was a man of courage

courage, and also a man that was unwearied in seeking after *Diabolonians* to apprehend them.

They are discovered. Now this man, as I told you, heard all the talk that was between old *Evil-questioning* and these *Diabolonians*; wherefore what does he but goes to his Lord, and tells him what he had heard. And saist thou so, my trusty, quoth my Lord? Ay, quoth *Diligence*, that I do, and if your Lord shall be pleased to go with me, you shall find it as I have said. And are they there, quoth my Lord? I know *Evil-questioning* well, for he and I were great in the time of our Apostasie. But I know not now where he dwells. But I do, said his man, and if your Lordship will go, I will lead you the way to his den. Go! quoth my Lord, that I will. Come my *Diligence*, let's go find them out. So my Lord and his man went together the direct way to his house. Now his man went before to shew him his way, and they went till they came even under old Mr. *Evil-questioning*'s wall: then said *Diligence*, Hark! my Lord do you know the old Gentleman's tongue when you hear it? Yes, said my Lord, I know it well, but I have not seen him many a day. This I know, he is cunning, I wish he doth not give us the slip. Let me alone for that, said his servant *Diligence*. But how shall we find the door, quoth my Lord? Let me alone for that too, said his man. So he had my Lord *Wilbewill* about, and shewed him the way to the door. Then my Lord without more ado, broke open the door, rushed into the house, and caught them all five together, even as *Diligence* his man had

told him. So my Lord apprehended them, and led them away, and committed them to the hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler, and commanded, and he did put them in ward. This done, my Lord *Mayor* was acquainted in the morning with what my Lord *Wilbewill* had done over night, and his Lordship rejoiced much at the news, not only because there were *Doubters* apprehended, but because that old *Evil-questioning* was taken; for he had been a very great trouble to *Mansoul*, and much affliction to my Lord *Mayor* himself. He had also been sought for often, but no hand could ever be laid upon him till now.

They are apprehended, and commited to Prison. The Lord Mayor is glad at it.

Well, the next thing was to make preparation to try these five that by my Lord had been apprehended, and that were in the hands of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler. So the day was set, and the Court called and come together, and the Prisoners brought to the bar. My Lord *Wilbewill* had power to have tried them when at first he took them, and that without any more ado, but he thought fit at this time more for the honour of the Prince, the comfort of *Mansoul*, and the discouragement of the enemy, to bring them forth to publick judgment.

They are brought to trial.

But I say, Mr. *Trueman* brought them in chains to the Bar, to the Town-Hall, for that was the place of Judgment. So to be short, the Jury was pannelled, the Witnesses sworn, and the Prisoners tried for their lives, the Jury was the same that tried Mr. *Nov-truth*, Mr. *Lies*, *Haughty*, and the rest of their companions.

And

And first old *Questioning* himself [illegible] to the Bar; for he was the receiver, [illegible] entertainer and comforter of these *Doubters* that by Nation were outlandish-men; the he was bid to hearken to his Charge, a was told that he had liberty to object, if had ought to say for himself. So his Indi ment was read, the manner and form he follows.

His Indictment. Mr. *Questioning*, 'Thou art here Indicte 'by the name of *Evil-questioning*, an int 'upon the Town of Mansoul, for that tho 'art a *Diabolonian* by nature, and also a ha 'ter of the Prince *Emanuel*, and one that h 'studied the ruin of the Town of *Mans* 'Thou art also here indicted for counten 'cing the King's enemies, after whols 'Laws made to the contrary: For, 1. th 'hast *questioned* the truth of her Doctrine a 'State. 2. In wishing that ten thousa '*Doubters* were in her. In receiving, in 'tertaining and encouraging of her enem 'that came from their Army unto thee. Wh 'saith thou to this Indictment, art thou guil 'or not guilty?

His Plea. My Lord, quoth he, I know not th meaning of this Indictment, forasmuch as am not the man concerned in it; the m that standeth by this Charge accused befo this Bench, is called by the name of *Evil-questioning*, which name I deny to be min mine being *Honest-Enquiring*. The one indeed sounds like the other, but I trow, yo Lordships know that between these tw there is a wide difference; for I hope tha man even in the worst of times, and that a among

mongst the worst of men may make an oneſt enquiry after things, without running e danger of death.

Wilb. Then ſpake my Lord *Wilbewill*, for was one of the Witneſſes: 'My Lord, and you the Honourable Bench, and Ma-giſtrates of the Town of *Manſoul*, you all have heard with your ears that the priſoner at the Bar has denied his name, and ſo thinks to ſhift from the charge of the In-dictment. But I know him to be the man concerned, and that his proper name is *Evil-queſtioning*. I have known him (my Lord) above this thirty years, for he and I (a ſhame it is for me to ſpeak it) were great acquaintance, when *Diabolus* that Tyrant had the Government of *Manſoul*; and I teſtifie that he is a *Diabolonian* by nature, an enemy to our Prince, and an hater of the bleſſed Town of *Manſoul*. He has in times of rebellion been at, and lain in my houſe, my Lord, not ſo little as twenty nights together, and we did uſe to talk then (*for the ſubſtance of talk*) as he, and his *Doubters* have talked of late: true, I have not ſeen him many a day. I ſuppoſe that the coming of *Emanuel* to *Manſoul*, has made him to change his lodgings, as this Indictment has driven him to change his name; but this is the man, my Lord.' *The Lord Wilbewill's Teſtimony.*

The Court. Then ſaid the Court unto him haſt thou any more to ſay?

Evil. Yes, quoth the old *Gentleman*, that I have; for all that as yet has been ſaid againſt me, is but by the mouth of one Witneſs, and it is not lawful for the famous Town of *His Plea.*

Manſoul

Manſoul, at the mouth of one Witneſs put any man to death.

Mr. Diligence *teſtimony.*

Dilig. Then ſtood forth Mr. *Diligence* and ſaid, 'My Lord, as I was upon my watch 'ſuch a night at the head of *Badſtreet* in the 'Town, I chanced to hear a muttering with 'in the Gentleman's houſe; then thought I 'what's to do here? ſo I went up cloſe, and 'very ſoftly to the ſide of the houſe to li 'ſten, thinking, as indeed it fell out, that 'that there I might light upon ſome *Dis* 'bolonian Conventicle. So, as I ſaid, I drew 'nearer and nearer, and when I was got up 'cloſe to the wall, it was but a while before 'I perceived that there were outlandiſh-men 'in the houſe (but I did well underſtand 'their ſpeech, for I have been a traveller 'my ſelf) now hearing ſuch language in 'ſuch a tottering cottage as this old Gentle 'man dwelt in, I clapt mine ear to a hole in 'the window, and there heard them talk as 'followeth. This old Mr. *Queſtioning* asked 'theſe *Doubters* what they were, whence 'they came, and what was their buſineſs in 'theſe parts? and they told him to all theſe 'queſtions, yet he did entertain them. He 'alſo asked what numbers there were of 'them, and they told him ten thouſand 'men. He then asked them why they made 'no more manly aſſault upon *Manſoul*? and 'they told him; ſo he called their General 'coward for marching off when he ſhould 'have fought for his Prince. Further, this 'old *Evil-queſtioning* wiſht, and I heard him 'wiſh, would all the ten thouſand *Doubters* 'were now in *Manſoul*, and himſelf in the

'head

head of them. He bid them also to take
head of them. He bid them also to take
heed and lie quat, for if they were taken
they must die, although they had heads of
Gold.

Then said the Court, Mr. *Evil-questioning*, *The Court.*
here is now another Witness against you,
and his Testimony is full: 1. He swears
that you did receive these men into your
house, and that you did nourish them there,
tho' you knew that they were *Diabolonians*,
and the King's enemies. 2. He swears that
you did wish ten thousand of them in *Man-*
soul. 3. He swears that you did give them
advice to be quat and close left they were
taken by the King's servants. All which ma-
nifesteth that thou art a *Diabolonian*; but
hadst thou been a friend to the King, thou
wouldest have apprehended them.

Evil. Then said *Evil-questioning*, 'To the *His Plea.*
first of these I answer, the men that came
into mine house were strangers, and I took
them in, and is it now become a crime in
Mansoul for a man to entertain strangers?
That I did also nourish them is true, and
why should my charity be blamed. As
for the reason why I wished ten thousand
of them in *Mansoul*, I never told it to the
Witnesses, nor to themselves. I might
wish them to be taken, and so my wish
might mean well to *Mansoul*, for ought
that any yet knows. I did also bid them
take heed that they fell not into the Cap-
tains hands, but that might be because I
am unwilling that any man should be slain,
and not because I would have the King's
enemies as such escape. My

My Lord *Mayor* then replied, That though it was a virtue to entertain ſtrangers, yet it was treaſon to entertain the King's enemies. And for what elſe thou haſt ſaid, thou doſt by words but labour to evade, and defer the execution of Judgment. But could there be no more proved againſt thee but that thou art a *Diabolonian*, thou muſt ſo that die the death by the Law; but to be a receiver, a nouriſher, a countenancer, and a harbourer of others of them, yea, of outlandiſh *Diabolonians*; yea, of them that came from far on purpoſe to cut off and deſtroy our *Manſoul*: this muſt not be born.

His Concluſion. Then ſaid *Evil-queſtioning*, *I ſee how the game will go: I muſt die for my name, and for my charity.* And ſo he held his peace.

Then they called the outlandiſh *Doubter* to the Bar, and the firſt of them that was arraigned, was the *Election-doubter*; to his Indictment was read, and becauſe he was an outlandiſh-man, the ſubſtance of it was told him by an Interpreter: to wit, *That he was there charged with being an enemy of* Emanuel *the Prince, a hater of the Town of* Manſoul, *and an oppoſer of her moſt wholſome Doctrine.*

The Election-doubter *tried.*

Then the Judge asked him if he would plead? But he ſaid only this, That he confeſſed that he was an *Election-doubter*, and that that was the Religion that he had ever been brought up in. And ſaid moreover, if I muſt die for my Religion, I trow, I ſhall die a Martyr, and ſo I care the leſs.

Judg.

Judg. Then it was replied, To question *The Court.*
estion is to overthrow a great Doctrine of
Gospel; to wit, the *Omniscience*, and
wer, and *Will* of God, to take away the
erty of God with his Creature, to stumble
faith of the Town of *Mansoul*, and to
ke Salvation to depend upon works, and
t upon Grace. It also belied the Word,
disquieted the minds of the men of
nsoul, therefore by the best of Laws he
ust die.

Then was the *Vocation-doubter* called, and *The* Voca-
to the Bar; and his Indictment for sub- tion-doub-
nce was the same with the other, only he ter *tried.*
s particularly charged with denying the
ing of *Mansoul*.

The Judge asked him if now he had to
for himself? So he replied, *That however he did think
now as any such thing as a disposition and power
to all of God to Mansoul, otherwise than by
general knowledge of the Word, nor by that nei-
otherwise than as it exhorted them to flee
evil, and to do that which is good, and to
doing a promise of happiness was annexed.*

Then said the Judge, Thou art a *Diabolarist*
and hast denied a great part of one of
most experimental truths of the Princ
the Town of *Mansoul*; for he has called,
he has heard a most distinct and powerful
call of her *Emanuel*, by which she has
quickned, awakened, and possessed with
avenly Grace to desire to have Communi-
with her Prince, to serve him, and do his
ll, and to look for her happiness merely of
good *pleasure*. And for thine abhorrence

of

of this good Doctrine thou must die the
death.

The Grace-doubters *tried.*

Then the *Grace-doubter* was called, and his Indictment was read, and he replied thereto, That though he was of the Land of *Doubting*, his father was the off-spring of a *Pharisee*, and lived in good fashion among his neighbours, and that he taught him to believe, and believe it I do, and will, that a *Mansoul* shall never be saved freely by Grace.

Rom. 3. Eph. 2.

Then said the Judge, Why, the Law and the Prince is plain: 1. Negatively, *Not by works*: 2. Positively, *By grace ye are saved*. And thy Religion setleth in and upon the works of the flesh: for the works of the Law are the works of the flesh. Besides, in saying (as thou hast done) thou hast robbed God of his glory, and given it to a sinful man: thou hast robbed Christ of the *necessity* of his undertaking, and the *sufficiency* thereof, and hast given both these to the works of the flesh. Thou hast despised the work of the Holy Ghost, and hast magnified the will of the flesh, and of the Legal mind. Thou art a *Diabolonian*, the son of a *Diabolonian*, and for thy *Diabolonian* principles thou must die.

Their sentence to die.

The Court then having proceeded thus far with them, sent out the Jury, who forthwith brought them in guilty of death. Then stood up the *Recorder*, and addressed himself to the Prisoner: You the Prisoner at the Bar, you have been here Indicted, and proved guilty of high crimes against *Emanuel* our Prince, and against the welfare of the famous

nous Town of *Mansoul*? Crimes for which you must be put to death; and die accordingly.

So they were sentenced to the death of the Cross: The place assigned them for Execution was that where *Diabolus* drew up his Army against *Mansoul*; save only that *Evil-questioning* was hanged at the top *Badstreet*, just over against his own door.

The place of their death assigned.

When the Town of *Mansoul* had thus far rid themselves of their enemies, and of the troublers of their peace; in the next place strict commandment was given out that my Lord *Wilbewill* should with *Diligence* search for and do his best to apprehend what Town *Diabolonians* were yet left in *Mansoul*. The names of several of them were Mr. *Fooling*, Mr. *Letgoodship*, Mr. *Wishfear*, Mr. *Nolove*, Mr. *Mistrust*, Mr. *Sloth*, and Mr. *Sloth*. It was also commanded that he should apprehend Mr. *Evil-questioning*'s Children, that he left behind him, and that they should demolish his house there, Mr. *Doubt*, and he was his eldest Son; the next to him was *Legal life*, *Unbelief*, *Wrong sights of Christ*, *Clip-promise*, *Carnal-sense*, *Live by feeling*, *Self-love*. All these he had by one wife, and her name was *Nobope*, she was a kinswoman of old *Incredulity*, for he was *Uncle*, and when her father old *Dark* was dead, he took her and brought her up, and when she was marriageable he gave her to his old *Evil-questioning* to wife.

A new Warrant granted out against the children of Evil-questioning, with others.

Wilbey will put his Warrant in Execution.

Fooling taken.

Letgoodship taken.

Clip-promise taken.

...Now the Lord Willwell did put his ... cution his Commission with great Diligence ... his man. He took *Fooling* in the street ... and hanged him up in *Wantwit-alley*, ... againſt his own houſe. This *Fooling* was ... that would have had the Town of *Manſoul* ... deliver up Captain *Credence* into the hands ... *Diabolus*, provided that then he would have ... withdrawn his force out of the Town. He ... alſo took Mr. *Letgoodſhip* one day as he was ... buſie in the Market, and executed him accor... ding to Law; now there was an honeſt poor ... man in *Manſoul*, and his name was Mr. *Me... diation*, one of no great account in the days ... of Apoſtaſie, but now of repute with the ... beſt of the Town. This man therefore they ... were willing to prefer; now Mr. *Letgoodſhip* ... had a great deal of wealth heretofore in ... *Manſoul*, and at *Emanuel*'s coming it was ... queſtred to the uſe of the Prince; this there... fore was now given to Mr. *Mediation* to ... improve for the common-good, and after him ... to his Son Mr. *Thinkwell*; this *Thinkwell* ... had by Mrs. *Piety* his Wife, and ſhe was the ... Daughter of Mr. *Recorder*.

After this my Lord apprehended *Clip-pro... miſe*, now becauſe he was a notorious Vil... lain, for by his doings much of the King's ... Coyn was abuſed, therefore he was made a ... publick example. He was arraigned and ... judged to be firſt ſet in the Pillory, then to ... be whipt by all the children and ſervants in ... *Manſoul*, and then to be hanged till he was ... dead. Some may wonder at the ſeverity of ... this man's puniſhment, but thoſe that are ... honeſt Traders in *Manſoul*, are ſenſible of ...

great abuse that one Clipper of Promises little time may do to the Town of *Man-*. And truly my judgment is that all those his name and life should be served even he.

He also apprehended *Carnal-sense*, and put n in Hold, but how it came about, I cannot ll, but he brake Prison and made his escape, , and the bold Villain will not yet quit Town, but lurks in the *Diabolonian* es, a days, and haunts like a Ghost, honest ens houses a nights. Wherefore there was Proclamation set up in the Market-place in *nsoul*, signifying that whosoever could cover *Carnal-sense*, and apprehend him and y him, should be admitted daily to the ces Table, and should be made keeper the Treasure of *Mansoul*. Many there- did bend themselves to do this thing, take him and slay him, they could not, ough of ten he was discovered.

But my Lord took Mr. *Wrong-thoughts of rist*, and put him in Prison, and he died of ingering Consumption.

Self-love was also taken and committed to stody, but there were many that were alli- to him in *Mansoul*, so his judgment was erred, but at last Mr. *Self-denial* stood up said, if such Villains as these may be nked at in *Mansoul*, I will lay down my mmission. He also took him from the ud, and had him among his Souldiers, and re he was brained. But some in *Mansoul* uttered at it, though none durst speak inly, because *Emanuel* was in Town. But s brave act of Captain *Self-denial* came to

Carnal-sense *taken*

Wrong-thoughts of Christ *taken*.

Self-love *taken*.

the Prince) ought to be sent for him, and make him a Lord in *Mansoul*. My Lord *Willbewill* also obtained great commendations of [illegible] for what he had done for the Town of *Mansoul*.

Captain Self-denial made a Lord.

Then my Lord *Self-denial* took courage and set to the pursuing of the *Diabolonians* with my Lord *Willbewill*; and they took *Live by feeling*, and they took *Legal life*, and put them in hold till they died. But Mr. *Unbelief* was a nimble *Jack*, him they could never lay hold of, though they attempted to do it often. He therefore, and some few more of the subtilest of the *Diabolonian* tribe, did yet remain in *Mansoul*, to the time that *Mansoul* left off to dwell any longer in the Kingdom of *Universe*. But they kept them to their dens and holes; if one of them did appear, or happen to be seen in any of the streets of the Town of *Mansoul*, the whole Town would be up in arms after them, yea the very children in *Mansoul* would cry out after them as after a thief, and would wish that they might stone them to death with stones. And now did *Mansoul* arrive to some good degree of peace and quiet, her Prince also did abide within her borders, her Captains also, and her Souldiers did their duties, and *Mansoul* minded her trade that she had with the Country that was a far off, also she was busie in her *Manufacture*.

Live by feeling taken.

The peace of Mansoul, she minds her trade.

Isa. 33. 17.
Phil. 3. 20.
Prov. 31.

When the Town of *Mansoul* had thus far rid themselves of so many of their enemies and the troublers of their peace; the Prince sent to them, and appointed a day when he in he would at the Market-place meet them

who

hole people, and there give them in charge concerning some further matters, that if observed would tend to their further safety and comfort, and to the condemnation and destruction of their home-bred *Diabolonians*. To the day appointed was come, and the townmen met together; *Emanuel* also came down in his Chariot, and all his Captains in their state attending of him on the right hand, and on the left. Then was an *O yes* made for silence, and after some mutual carriages of love, the Prince began, and thus proceeded.

Emanuel's *Speech to* Mansoul.

You my *Mansoul*, and the beloved of mine heart, many and great are the privileges that I have bestowed upon you; I have singled you out from others, and have chosen you to my self, not for your worthiness, but for mine own sake. I have also redeemed you, not only from the dread of my Fathers Law, but from the hand of *Diabolus*. This I have done because I loved you, and because I have set my heart upon you to do you good. I have also, that all things that might hinder by way to the pleasures of Paradise might be taken out of the way, laid down for thee for thy Soul, a plenary satisfaction, and have bought thee to my self; a price not of corruptible things as of silver and gold, but a price of blood, mine own blood, which I have freely spilt upon the ground to make thee mine. So I have reconciled thee, O my *Mansoul*, to my Father, and intrusted thee in the Mansion-houses that are with my Father in the

Royal City, where things are, O my Manſoul, that eye hath not ſeen, nor hath entred into the heart of man to conceive.

Beſides, O my Manſoul, thou ſeeſt what I have done, and how I have taken thee out of the hands of thine enemies, unto whom thou haſt deeply revolted from my Father, and by whom thou waſt content to be poſſeſſed, and alſo to be deſtroyed, came to thee firſt by my Law, then by my Goſpel to awaken thee, and ſhew thee my glory. And thou knoweſt what thou waſt, what thou haſteſt, what thou didſt, and how many times thou rebelledſt againſt my Father and me; yet I left thee not, as thou ſeeſt this day, but came to thee, have born thy manners, have waited upon thee, and after all accepted of thee, even of my meer grace and favour; and would not ſuffer thee to be loſt as thou moſt willingly wouldeſt have been. I alſo compaſſed thee about, and afflicted thee on every ſide, that I might make thee weary of thy ways, and bring down thy heart with *moleſtation* to a willingneſs to cloſe with thy good and happineſs. And when I had gotten a compleat conqueſt over thee, I turned it to thy advantage.

Thou ſeeſt alſo what a company of my Fathers hoſt I have lodged within thy borders, Captains and Rulers, Souldiers, Men of War, Engines and Excellent Devices to ſubdue and bring down thy foes; thou knoweſt my meaning, O Manſoul. And they are my ſervants, and thine too.

Manſoul. Yea, my deſign of poſſeſſing of thee with them, and the natural tendency of each of them is to defend, purge, ſtrengthen, and ſweeten thee for my ſelf, O *Manſoul*, and to make thee meet for my Father's preſence, bleſſing and glory; for thou, my *Manſoul*, are created to be prepared unto theſe.

Thou ſeeſt moreover, my *Manſoul*, how I have paſſed by thy back-ſlidings, and have healed thee. Indeed I was angry with thee, but I have turned mine anger and mine indignation is ceaſed in the deſtruction of thine enemies, O *Manſoul*. Nor did thy goodneſs fetch me again unto thee, after that I for thy tranſgreſſions have hid my face, and withdrawn my preſence from thee. The way of back-ſliding was thine, but the way and means of thy recovery was *mine*. I invented the means of thy return; it was I that made an hedge and a wall, when thou waſt beginning to turn to things in which I delighted not. 'Twas I that made thy ſweet, bitter; thy day, night; thy ſmooth way, thorny, and that alſo confounded all that ſought thy deſtruction. 'Twas I that ſet Mr. *Godlyfear* to work in *Manſoul*. 'Twas I that ſtirred up thy *Conſcience* and *Underſtanding*, thy *Will* and thy *Affections*, after thy great and woful decay. 'Twas I that put life into thee, O *Manſoul*, to ſeek me, that thou might'ſt find me, and in thy finding find thine own health, happineſs and ſalvation. 'Twas I that fetched the ſecond time the *Diabolonians* out of *Manſoul*; and 'twas I

'that maintains them, and that destroyeth
'them before thy face.

'And now, my *Mansoul*, I am returned to
'thee in peace, and thy transgressions against
'me, are as if they had not been. Nor shall
'it be with thee as in former days, but I
'will do better for thee than at thy begin-
'ning. For yet a little while, O my *Man-*
1 Chr. 29. 30. '*soul*, even after a few more times are
'gone over thy head, I will (but be not thou
'troubled at what I say) take down this fa-
'mous Town of *Mansoul*, stick and stone, to
'the ground. And will carry the stones
'thereof, and the timber thereof, and the
'walls thereof, and the dust thereof, and
'the inhabitants thereof, into mine,
'own Country, even into the Kingdom
'of my Father; and will there set
'it up in such strength and glory, as it
'never did see in the Kingdom where now it
'is placed. I will even there set it up for my
'Father's habitation, for, for that purpose
'it was at first erected in the Kingdom of
'*Universe*; and there will I make it a spe-
'ctacle of wonder, a monument of mercy,
'and the admirer of its own mercy. There
'shall the Natives of *Mansoul* see all that of
'which they have seen nothing here; there
'shall they be equal to those unto whom
'they have been inferiour here. And there
'shalt thou, O my *Mansoul*, have such com-
'munion with me, with my Father, and
'with your Lord *Secretary*, as is not pos-
'sible here to be enjoyed. Nor ever
'could be, shouldest thou live in *Universe*
'the space of a thousand years.

'And

'And there, O my *Manſoul*, thou ſhalt 'be afraid of murderers, no more; of *Di-'abolonians*, and their threats, no more. 'There, ſhall be no more Plots, nor con-'trivances, nor deſigns againſt thee, O 'my *Manſoul*. There thou ſhalt no more 'hear the evil tidings, or the noiſe of the '*Diabolonian* Drum. There thou ſhalt 'ſee the *Diabolonian Standard-bearers*, nor 'yet behold *Diabolus* his Standard. No *Dia-'bolonian* Mount ſhall be caſt up againſt thee 'there, nor ſhall there the *Diabolonian* 'Standard be ſet up to make thee afraid. 'There thou ſhalt meet with no ſorrow, 'nor grief, nor ſhall it be poſſible that any '*Diabolonian* ſhould again (for ever) be a-'ble to creep into thy skirts, burrow in 'thy walls, or be ſeen again within thy 'borders all the days of eternity. Life 'ſhall there laſt longer, than here you 'are able to deſire it ſhould, and yet it 'ſhall always be ſweet and new, nor ſhall 'any impediment attend it for ever.

'There, O *Manſoul*, thou ſhalt meet with 'many of thoſe that have been like thee, 'and that have been partakers of thy ſor-'rows; even ſuch as I have choſen, and 'redeemed and ſet apart as thou for my 'Fathers Court and City Royal. All they 'will be glad in thee, and thou when thou 'ſeeſt them, ſhalt be glad in thine 'heart.

'There are things, O *Manſoul*, even things 'of thy Father's providing and mine, that 'never were ſeen ſince the beginning of 'the world, and they are laid up with my

'Father,

Pl. 68.17.

Pilgrim, and seated up among his Treasures for thee, till thou shalt come thither to enjoy them. I told you before that I would remove my *Mansoul*, and set it up elsewhere, and where I will set it, there are those that love thee, and those that rejoice in thee now, but how much more when they shall see thee exalted to honour. My Father will then send them for you to fetch you; and their bosoms are chariots to put you in. And you, O my *Mansoul*, shall ride upon the wings of the wind. They will come to convey, conduct, and bring you to that, when your eyes see more, that will be your desired haven.

'And thus, O my *Mansoul*, I have shewed unto thee what shall be done to thee hereafter, if thou canst understand; and now I will tell thee what at present must be thy duty and practice, until I shall come and fetch thee to my self, according as is related in the Scriptures of Truth.

'*First*, I charge thee that thou dost hereafter keep more white and clean the liveries which I gave thee before my last withdrawing from thee. Do it, I say, for this will be thy wisdom. They are in themselves fine linnen, but thou must keep them white and clean. This will be your wisdom, your honour, and will be greatly for my glory. When your Garments are white, the world will count you mine. Also when your garments are white, then I am delighted in your ways; for then your goings to and fro will be like a flash of lightning, that those that are present must

'take

take notice of, also their eyes will be made to dazle thereat. Deck thy self therefore according to my bidding, and make thy self by my Law straight steps for thy feet, so shall thy King greatly desire thy beauty, for he is thy Lord, and worship thou him.

Now that thou mayst keep them as I bid thee, I have, as I before did tell thee, provided for thee an open fountain to wash thy garments in. Look therefore that thou wash often in my fountain, and go not in defiled Garments; for as it is to my dishonour, and my disgrace, so it will be to thy discomfort, when you shall walk in filthy garments. Let not therefore my garments, your garments, the garments that I gave thee, be defiled or spotted by the flesh. Keep thy garments always white, and let thy head lack no ointment. Zach. 3. 1, 2. Jude v. 23.

My *Mansoul*, I have oft-times delivered thee from the designs, plots, attempts, and conspiracies of *Diabolus*, and for all this I ask thee nothing, but that thou render not to me evil for my good, but that thou bear in mind my love, and the continuation of my kindness to my beloved *Mansoul*, so as to provoke thee to walk, in thy measure, according to the benefit bestowed on thee. Of old the Sacrifices were bound with cords to the horns of the Golden altar. Consider what is said to thee, O my blessed *Mansoul*,

O my *Mansoul*, I have lived, I have died, I live, and will die no more for thee. I live that thou mayst not die. Because I live thou shalt live also. I reconciled thee

to

'to my Father by the blood of my Cross, 'and being reconciled thou shalt live through 'me. I will pray for thee, I will fight for 'thee, I will yet do thee good.

'Nothing can *hurt* thee but sin; nothing 'can *grieve* me but sin; nothing can make 'the base before thy foes but sin; nothing 'can make thee base before thy foes but sin. 'Take heed of sin, my *Mansoul*.

'And dost thou know why I at first, and 'do still suffer *Diabolonians* to dwell in thy 'walls, O *Mansoul*? it is to keep thee 'wakening, to try thy love, to make thee 'watchful, and to cause thee yet to prize 'my noble *Captains*, their Souldiers, and 'my mercy.

'It is also that yet thou mayst be made to 'remember what a deplorable condition 'thou once wast in, I mean when, not 'some, but all did dwell, not in thy walls, 'but in thy Castle, and in thy strong hold, 'O *Mansoul*.

'O my *Mansoul*, should I slay all them 'within, many there be *without* that would 'bring thee into bondage; for were all 'those within cut off, those without would 'find thee sleeping, and then as in a moment 'they would swallow up my *Mansoul*. I 'therefore left them in thee, not to do thee 'hurt, (the which they yet will, if thou 'hearken to them, and serve them) but to 'do thee good, the which they must if thou 'watch and fight against them. Know 'therefore that whatever they shall tempt 'thee to, my design is that they should drive 'thee, not further off, but nearer to my

'Father,

to learn thee war, to make Petitioning desirable to thee, and to make thee little in thine own eyes. Hearken diligently to this my *Manſoul*.

'Shew me then thy love my *Manſoul*, and let not thoſe that are within thy walls, take thy affections off from him that hath redeemed thy ſoul. Yea, let the ſight of a *Diabolonian* heighten thy love to me. I 'came once and twice, and thrice to ſave 'thee from the poyſon of thoſe arrows that 'would have wrought thy death; ſtand for 'me, thy friend, my *Manſoul*, againſt the '*Diabolonians*, and I will ſtand for thee be'fore my Father, and all his Court. Love 'me againſt temptation, and I will love thee 'notwithſtanding thine infirmities.

'O my *Manſoul*, remember what my Cap'tains, my Souldiers, and mine Engines 'have done for thee. They have fought 'for thee, they have born much at thy 'hands to do thee good, O *Manſoul*. Hadſt 'thou not had them to help thee. *Diabolus* 'had certainly made a hand of thee. Nouriſh 'them therefore my *Manſoul*. When thou 'doſt *well*, they will be *well*, when thou 'doſt *ill*, they will be *ill*, and ſick, and weak. 'Make not my Captains ſick, O *Manſoul*, for 'if they be ſick, thou canſt not be well; if 'they be weak, thou canſt not be ſtrong; 'if they be faint, thou canſt not be ſtout 'and valiant for thy King, O *Manſoul*. Nor 'muſt thou think always to live by ſenſe, 'thou muſt live upon my Word. Thou muſt 'believe, O my *Manſoul*, when I am from 'thee, that yet I love thee, and bear thee 'upon mine heart for ever. 'Re-

'that thou art beloved of me as I love
'therefore caught thee to watch, to fight,
'to pray, and to make war against my foes,
'so now I command thee to believe, that my
'love is constant to thee. O my *Mansoul*,
'how have I set my heart, my love upon
'thee, watch. *Behold, I lay none other bur-*
'*den upon thee, than what thou hast already*
'*hold fast till I come.*

FINIS.

ADVERTISEMENT.

A Copy-Book Enriched with great Variety of Useful and Modish Hands: Adorned with a whole Alphabet of Great Letters, (one before every Example.) Composed of divers New devised Knots, and Beautified with many other curious Shapes and Flourishes, with exact Copies of the *Chancery* Hands. Fitted for the Profit and Delight of Ingenious Youth. By *Tho. Watson*, late of *Newport Pagnel*, Writing Master. Price 2 *s.* 6 *d.*

Practical Writing: Or Round-hand, now in use. Whereby any Youth may attain to write this commendable Hand with great Delight and Ease, (without the help of a Writing Master:) Containing an Alphabet of One line Copies; six Double line Copies; one Four line, and one Six line Pieces; with the Breaks and Text belonging to this Hand. Printed on the top of a Quarto Page of strong *Dutch* Paper: With directions to make Pens and Ink. Printed for *Nath. Ponder*, and Sold by Mrs. *Pask*, on the North-side of the Royal-Exchange, *Tho. Clark* in *George-yard*, *Lombard-street*, *John Wild* at *Temple-Bar*, *Isr. Harrison* at *Lincolns Inn-Gate* in *Chancery-lane*, and *Sam. Briscow* in *Covent-Garden*. Price 1 *s.*

The Second Part of the *Pilgrim*, with Addition of Cuts, printed this year, 1696.